

PROJECT MANUAL FOR

**MAINE IF+W**  
**NATURE STORE & ADMIN OFFICE**  
**Gray, Maine**

BGS Project No. 3096

Issued for Bid

April 23, 2024

ARCHITECT

Simons Architects  
75 York Street  
Portland, ME 04101



DOCUMENT 000107 – PROFESSIONAL SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONAL OF RECORD

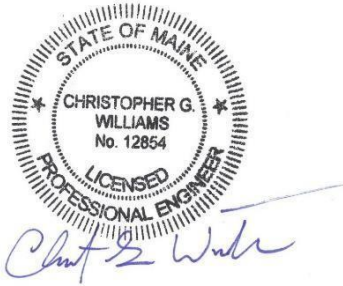
ARCHITECT

Simons Architects



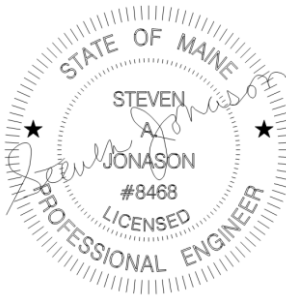
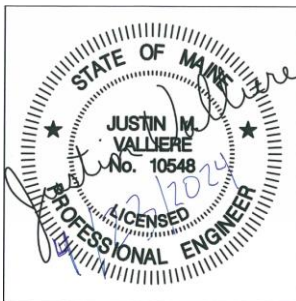
STRUCTURAL ENGINEER

Thorton Tomasetti



MEP ENGINEER

Bennett Engineering





SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Division 00 – Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

- 00 01 01 Project Title Page
- 00 01 07 Seals Page
- 00 01 10 Table of Contents

**PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS**

**00 10 00 SOLICITATION**

- 00 11 13 Notice to Contractors

**00 20 00 INSTRUCTIONS FOR PROCUREMENT**

- 00 21 13 Instructions to Bidders

**00 30 00 AVAILABLE INFORMATION – NOT USED**

**00 40 00 PROCUREMENT FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

- 00 41 13 Contractor Bid Form

**00 43 00 Procurement Form Supplements**

- 00 43 13 Contractor Bid Bond

**CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

**00 50 00 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS**

- 00 52 13 State of Maine Construction Contract

**00 60 00 PROJECT FORMS**

- 00 61 13.13 Contractor Performance Bond
- 00 61 13.16 Contractor Payment Bond
- 00 62 76 Application for Payment Form
- 00 62 76.01 Continuation Sheet
- 00 63 46 Construction Change Directive Form
- 00 63 63 Change Order Form
- 00 63 63.01 List of Change Order Form
- 00 63 63.02 Details of Change Order Form

**00 70 00 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT**

- 00 71 00 Definitions
- 00 72 13 General Conditions

00 73 46 Wage Determination Schedule

**01 00 00 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

01 10 00 Summary  
01 21 13 Alternates  
01 25 00 Substitution Procedures  
01 26 00 Contract Modification Procedures  
01 29 00 Payment Procedures  
01 31 00 Project Management and Coordination  
01 32 00 Construction Progress Documentation  
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures  
01 40 00 Quality Requirements  
01 42 00 References  
01 45 00 Structural Testing and Inspection  
01 50 00 Temporary Facilities and Controls  
01 60 00 Product Requirements  
01 73 00 Execution  
01 77 00 Closeout Procedures  
01 78 23 Operation and Maintenance Data  
01 78 39 Project Record Documents

**Division 02 – Existing Conditions – Not Used**

**Division 03 – Concrete**

03 10 00 Concrete Formwork  
03 20 00 Concrete Reinforcement  
03 30 00 Cast-in-Place Concrete  
03 35 36 Concrete Polishing

**Division 04 – Masonry – Not Used**

**Division 05 – Metals**

05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

**Division 06 – Wood, Plastics and Composites**

06 61 00 Rough Carpentry  
06 19 00 Metal Plate Connected Pre-Fabricated Wood Trusses  
06 20 13 Exterior Finish Carpentry  
06 20 23 Interior Finish Carpentry  
06 41 13 Wood-Veneer-Faced Architectural Cabinets

**Division 07 – Thermal and Moisture Protection**

07 11 13 Bituminous Dampproofing  
07 21 00 Thermal Insulation  
07 26 16 Below-Grade Vapor Retarders

07 31 13 Asphalt Shingles  
07 92 00 Joint Sealants

**Division 08 – Openings**

08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames  
08 14 16 Flush Wood Doors  
08 14 33 Stile and Rail Wood Doors  
08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances & Storefronts  
08 51 13 Aluminum Windows  
08 52 00 Wood Windows  
08 71 00 Door Hardware  
08 80 00 Glazing

**Division 09 – Finishes**

09 29 00 Gypsum Board  
09 30 13 Ceramic Tiling  
09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceilings  
09 65 13 Resilient Base & Accessories  
09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring  
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting  
09 91 13 Exterior Painting  
09 91 23 Interior Painting  
09 93 00 Staining & Transparent Finishing

**Division 10 – Specialties**

10 14 00 Signs  
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories  
10 44 13 Fire Protection Cabinets  
10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers

**Division 11 – Equipment – Not Used**

**Division 12 – Furnishings**

12 3623.13 Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops

**Division 13 – Special Construction – Not Used**

**Division 14 – Conveying Systems – Not Used**

**Divisions 15 – 19 Not Used**

**Division 21 – Fire Suppression – Not Used**

**Division 22 – Plumbing**

22 00 00 Plumbing

**Division 23 – Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC)**

23 00 00 HVAC System  
23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC  
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC  
23 07 00 Insulation  
23 30 00 HVAC for Distribution

**Division 24 – Not Used**

**Division 25 – Integrated Automation – Not Used**

**Division 26 – Electrical**

26 00 00 General Electrical Requirements  
26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables  
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems  
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems  
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems  
26 19 00 Supporting Devices  
26 27 13 Electricity Metering  
26 27 26 Wiring Devices  
26 47 00 Panelboards  
26 51 00 Interior Lighting

**Division 27 – Communications – Not Used**

**Division 28 – Electronic Safety and Security – Not Used**

**Division 29 – Not Used**

**Division 31 – Earthwork – Not Used**

**Division 32 – Exterior Improvements – Not Used**

**Division 33 – Utilities – Not Used**

**Division 34 – Transportation – Not Used**

**Division 35 – Waterway and Marine Construction – Not Used**

**Division 36 - 39 – Not Used**



**00 11 13**  
**Notice to Contractors**

**MAINE IF+W - NATURE STORE & ADMIN OFFICE**

Project NO. 3096

*The Work involves the construction of a new IFW Nature Store and Administrative Office at 56 Game Farm Road, Gray Maine. Work includes but is not limited, earthwork, concrete slab-on-grade foundations, wood and timber structure, roof shingles, sheet metal flashing, wood stud partitions, insulation, gypsum board walls and ceilings, ceramic tile, acoustical ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, custom cabinets and fixtures, carpentry, glass storefront system, painting, metal doors, wood doors, metal frames, door hardware, toilet accessories, signage, fire alarm systems, security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use*

The cost of the work is approximately \$ 1,240,250. The contract shall designate the Substantial Completion Date on or before *May 15, 2025*, and the Contract Final Completion Date on or before *June 15, 2025*.

1. Submit bids on a completed Contractor Bid Form (section 00 41 13) provided in the Bid Documents, include bid security when required, and scan each item as an attachment to an email addressed to: BGS.Architect@Maine.gov, so as to be received no later than **2:00:00 p.m. on May 30, 2024**. The email subject line shall be marked "**Bid for Maine IF&W - Nature Store & Admin Office**". Bid submissions will be opened and read aloud at the time and date noted above at the Bureau of General Services office, accessible as a video conference call. Those who wish to participate in the call must submit a request for access to BGS.Architect@Maine.gov. Any bid received after the noted time will not be considered a valid bid and will remain unopened. Any bid submitted by any other means will not be considered a valid bid. In certain circumstances, the Bureau of General Services may require the Bidder to surrender a valid paper copy of the bid form or the bid security document. The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
2. Questions and comments on the *bid opening process* shall be addressed to: Joseph H. Ostwald, Director, Division of Planning, Design & Construction, Bureau of General Services, 77 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333-0077, BGS.Architect@Maine.gov.
3. Questions and comments regarding the *project* design specifications or drawings shall be directed in writing to the Consultant during the bid period prior to the question and comment deadline of 5:00 p.m. on *May 23, 2024*.  
*Simons Architects, 75 York St., Portland, ME 04101. Tel: 207-772-4656*  
*Ryan Kanteres*  
*ryan@simonsarchitects.com*  
  
*Adam Wiles-Rosell*  
*adam@simonsarchitects.com*

**00 11 13**  
**Notice to Contractors**

4.  Bid security is required on this project.  
The Bidder shall include a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with the completed bid form submitted to the Owner. The Bid Bond form is available on the BGS website.  
*or*  
 Bid security is not required on this project.
5.  Performance and Payment Bonds are required on this project.  
If noted above as required, or if any combination of Base Bid and Alternate Bids amounts selected in the award of the contract exceeds \$125,000.00, the selected Contractor shall furnish a 100% contract Performance Bond (section 00 61 13.13) and a 100% contract Payment Bond (section 00 61 13.16) in the contract amount to cover the execution of the Work. Bond forms are available on the BGS website.  
*or*  
 Performance and Payment Bonds are not required on this project.
6. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.
7.  Pre-qualified General Contractors are utilized on this project.  
*insert the company name, city and state for each*  
*or*  
 Pre-qualified General Contractors are not utilized on this project.
8.  An on-site pre-bid conference (  *mandatory* or  *optional* ) will be conducted for this project. The pre-bid conference is intended for General Contractors. Subcontractors and suppliers are welcome to attend. Contractors who arrive late or leave early for a mandatory meeting may be prohibited from participating in this meeting and bidding.  
*10:00 am, May 15, 2024*  
*Project Site*  
*or*  
 An on-site pre-bid conference will not be conducted for this project.
9. Bid Documents - full sets only - will be available on or about *Noon, May 6, 2024* and may be obtained *at no cost* from:  
*<https://www.maine.gov/dafs/bgs/business-opportunities#invitationforbid>*

**00 11 13**  
**Notice to Contractors**

10. Bid Documents may be examined at:

*AGC Maine  
188 Whitten Road  
Augusta, ME 04330  
Phone 207-622-4741 Fax 207-622-1625*

*Construction Summary  
734 Chestnut Street  
Manchester, NH 03104  
Phone 603-627-8856 Fax 603-627-4524*



**00 21 13**  
**Instructions to Bidders**

**1. Bidder Requirements**

- 1.1 A bidder is a Contractor who is qualified, or has been specifically pre-qualified by the Bureau of General Services, to bid on the proposed project described in the Bid Documents.
- 1.2 Contractors and Subcontractors bidding on projects that utilize Filed Sub-bids shall follow the requirements outlined in these Bid Documents for such projects. See Section 00 22 13 for additional information.
- 1.3 Contractors and Subcontractors are not eligible to bid on the project when their access to project design documents prior to the bid period distribution of documents creates an unfair bidding advantage. Prohibited access includes consultation with the Owner or with design professionals engaged by the Owner regarding cost estimating, constructability review, or project scheduling. This prohibition to bid applies to open, competitive bidding or pre-qualified contractor bidding or Filed Sub-bidding. The Bureau may require additional information to determine if the activities of a Contractor constitute an unfair bidding advantage.
- 1.4 Each bidder is responsible for becoming thoroughly familiar with the Bid Documents prior to submitting a bid. The failure of a bidder to review evident site conditions, to attend available pre-bid conferences, or to receive, examine, or act on addenda to the Bid Documents shall not relieve that bidder from any obligation with respect to their bid or the execution of the work as a Contractor.
- 1.5 Prior to the award of the contract, General Contractor bidders or Filed Sub-bidders may be required to provide documented evidence to the Owner or the Bureau showing compliance with the provisions of this section, their business experience, financial capability, or performance on previous projects.
- 1.6 The selected General Contractor bidder will be required to provide proof of insurance before a contract can be executed.
- 1.7 Contracts developed from this bid shall not be assigned, sublet or transferred without the written consent of the Owner.
- 1.8 By submitting a bid the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Director of the Bureau of General Services may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.
- 1.9 The Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

**00 21 13**  
**Instructions to Bidders**

- 1.10 The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.
2. Authority of Owner
- 2.1 The Owner reserves the right to accept or reject any or all bids as may best serve the interest of the Owner.
- 2.2 Subject to the Owner's stated right to accept or reject any or all bids, the Contractor shall be selected on the basis of the lowest sum of an acceptable Base Bid plus any Alternate Bids the Owner elects to include. An acceptable bid is one from a responsive and responsible bidder.
3. Submitting Bids and Bid Requirements
- 3.1 Each bid shall be submitted on the forms provided in the Bid Documents.
- 3.2 Each bid shall be valid for a period of thirty calendar days following the Project bid closing date and time.
- 3.3 A bid that contains any escalation clause is considered invalid.
- 3.4 Bidders shall include a Bid Bond or other approved bid security with the bid form submitted to the Owner when the bid form indicates such bid security is required. The bond value shall be 5% of the bid amount. The form of bond is shown in section 00 43 13.
- 3.5 Bidders shall include the cost of Performance and Payment Bonds in the bid amount if the bid amount will result in a construction contract value over \$125,000, inclusive of alternate bids that may be awarded in the contract. Pursuant to 14 M.R.S.A., Section 871, Public Works Contractors' Surety Bond Law of 1971, subsection 3, the selected Contractor is required to provide these bonds before a contract can be executed. The form of bonds are shown in section 00 61 13.13 and 00 61 13.16.
- 3.6 Bidders may modify bids in writing, by the same means as the original bid submission, prior to the bid closing time. Such written amendments shall not disclose the amount of the initial bid. If so disclosed, the entire bid is considered invalid.
- 3.7 Bidders shall acknowledge on the bid form all Addenda issued in a timely manner. The Consultant shall not issue Addenda affecting the content of the bid less than 72 hours prior to the bid closing time. Addenda shall be issued to all companies who are registered holders of Bid Documents.
- 3.8 A bid may be withdrawn without penalty if a written request by the bidder is presented to the Owner prior to the bid closing time. Such written withdrawal requests are subject to verification as required by the Bureau. After the bid closing time, such written withdrawal requests may be allowed in consideration of the bid bond or, without utilizing a bid bond, if the Contractor

**00 21 13**  
**Instructions to Bidders**

provides documented evidence to the satisfaction of the Bureau that factual errors had been made on the bid form.

- 3.9 In the event State of Maine Offices unexpectedly close on the published date of a public bid opening in the location of that bid opening, prior to the time of the scheduled deadline, the new deadline for the public bid opening will be the following business day at the originally scheduled hour of the day, at the original location. Official closings are posted on the State of Maine government website.
- 3.10 The Owner may require, in a Notice of Intent to Award letter to the apparent low bidder, a Schedule of Values, Project Schedule, and List of Subcontractors and Suppliers as both a demonstration of capability of the Bidder and as a condition of award.
- 3.11 Projects which require a State of Maine wage determination will include that schedule as part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.12 Projects which require compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act are subject to the regulations contained the Code for Federal Regulations and the federal wage determination which is made a part of the Bid Documents. See section 00 73 46, if such rates are required.
- 3.13 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.





**00 41 13  
Contractor Bid Form**

**IF+W - NATURE STORE & ADMIN OFFICE**

Project NO. 3096

Bid Form submitted by: *email only to email address below*

Bid Administrator:

*Joseph Ostwald*  
Bureau of General Services  
111 Sewall Street, Cross State Office Building, 4th floor  
77 State House Station  
Augusta, Maine 04333-0077

BGS.Architect@Maine.gov

Bidder:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Printed name and  
title: \_\_\_\_\_

Company name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing address: \_\_\_\_\_

City, state, zip code: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Email address: \_\_\_\_\_

State of  
incorporation,  
if a corporation: \_\_\_\_\_

List of all partners,  
if a partnership: \_\_\_\_\_

The Bidder agrees, if the Owner offers to award the contract, to provide any and all bonds and certificates of insurance, as well as Schedule of Values, Project Schedule, and List of Subcontractors and Suppliers if required by the Owner, and to sign the designated Construction Contract within twelve calendar days after the date of notification of such acceptance, except if the twelfth day falls on a State of Maine government holiday or other closure day, or a Saturday, or a Sunday, in which case the aforementioned documents must be received before 12:00 noon on the first available business day following the holiday, other closure day, Saturday, or Sunday.

As a guarantee thereof, the Bidder submits, together with this bid, a bid bond or other acceptable instrument as and if required by the Bid Documents.

**00 41 13**  
**Contractor Bid Form**

- 1. The Bidder, having carefully examined the *IF+W - Nature Store & Admin Office* Project Manual dated April 23, 2024, prepared by Simons Architects, as well as Specifications, Drawings, and any Addenda, the form of contract, and the premises and conditions relating to the work, proposes to furnish all labor, equipment and materials necessary for and reasonably incidental to the construction and completion of this project for the **Base Bid** amount of:

\$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00

- 2. Allowances *are not included* on this project.  
*No Allowances*

\$ 0.00

- 3. Alternate Bids *are included* on this project.  
*Alternate Bids are as shown below*

Any dollar amount line below that is left blank by the Bidder shall be read as a bid of **\$0.00**.

1 *Nature Store Interior* \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00

2 *Nature Store Shelving* \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00

3 *Cedar Siding* \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00

4 *Mud Room Millwork* \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .00

- 4. Bid security *is required* on this project.

If noted above as required, or if the Base Bid amount exceeds \$125,000.00, the Bidder shall include with this bid form a satisfactory Bid Bond (section 00 43 13) or a certified or cashier's check for 5% of the bid amount with this completed bid form submitted to the Owner.

- 5. Filed Sub-bids *are not required* on this project.

If noted above as required, the Bidder shall include with this bid form a list of each Filed Sub-bidder selected by the Bidder on the form provided (section 00 41 13F).

**00 43 13**  
**Contractor Bid Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of five percent of the bid amount, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, signed this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the first specified bid due date, or subsequent bid due date revised by addendum.

The condition of the above obligation is such that whereas the principal has submitted to the Owner, or State of Maine, to a certain bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, to enter into a contract in writing, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents

Now therefore:

If said bid shall be rejected, or, in the alternate,

If said bid shall be accepted and the principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the form of contract attached hereto, properly completed in accordance with said bid, and shall furnish a bond for the faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all persons performing labor or furnishing material in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said bid, then this obligation shall be void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time within which the Obligee may accept such bid and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 43 13  
Contractor Bid Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the first specified bid due date, or subsequent bid due date revised by addendum.

**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address  
insert city state zip code*

**Surety**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address  
insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**State of Maine  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

**Large Construction Project**

*This form is used when the Contract value is \$50,000 or greater.  
The Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings, and any Addenda are considered part of this Contract.*

Agreement entered into by and between the contracting entity name hereinafter called the **Owner** and Contractor company name hereinafter called the **Contractor**.

BGS Project No.: number assigned by BGS Other Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

For the following Project: title of project as shown on bid documents at facility or campus name, municipality, Maine.

The Specifications and the Drawings have been prepared by Consultant firm name, acting as Professional-of-Record and named in the documents as the Consultant Architect or Engineer.

The *Owner* and *Contractor* agree as follows:

**ARTICLE 1 COMPENSATION AND PAYMENTS**

1.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor to furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals necessary for the construction of the Work described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings the Contract Amount as shown below.

Base Bid	\$0.00
<u>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</u>	\$0.00
<u>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</u>	\$0.00
<u>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</u>	\$0.00
<u>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</u>	\$0.00
<u>Alternate Bid number and name or "no Alternates"</u>	\$0.00
<b>Total Contract Amount</b>	<b>\$0.00</b>

1.2 The Contractor’s requisition shall contain sufficient detail and supporting information for the Owner to evaluate and support the payment requested.

1.2.1 Payments are due and payable twenty-five working days from the date of receipt of a Contractor requisition which is approved by the Owner.

1.2.2 Provisions for late payments are governed by 5 M.R.S. Chapter 144, *Payment of Invoices Received from Business Concerns*, and interest shall be calculated at 1% per month.

**ARTICLE 2 COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION DATES**

2.1 The Work of this Contract shall commence no sooner than the date this document is executed by the approval authority, or a subsequent date designated in the contract documents.

2.2 The Substantial Completion Date shall be \_\_\_\_\_.

**2.3** The Work of this Contract shall be completed on or before the Contract Final Completion Date of \_\_\_\_\_.

**2.4** The Contract Expiration Date shall be \_\_\_\_\_. (This date is the Owner's deadline for internal management of contract accounts. The Contract Expiration Date does not directly relate to any contract obligation of the Contractor.)

### **ARTICLE 3 INELIGIBLE BIDDER**

**3.1** By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it has not been declared ineligible to bid on State of Maine projects. The Bureau of General Services may disallow award of this contract to any Contractor if there is evidence that the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, through their own fault, have been terminated, suspended for cause, debarred from bidding, agreed to refrain from bidding as part of a settlement, have defaulted on a contract, or had a contract completed by another party.

**3.2** By signing this contract the Contractor attests that it is not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a Federal, State or local government entity with commission of any of the following offenses and has not within a three-year period preceding this bid been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction, or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property.

**3.3** The Contractor shall not make any award or permit any award (subgrant or contract) at any tier to any party which is debarred or suspended or is otherwise excluded from or ineligible for participation in Federal assistance programs or State of Maine projects.

### **ARTICLE 4 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES**

**4.1** On this project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner the appropriate contract bonds in the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum. Contract bonds are mandated if the Contract Sum exceeds \$125,000, or if bonds are specifically required by the Contract Documents.

**4.2** The Contractor shall comply with all laws, codes and regulations applicable to the Work.

**4.3** The Contractor shall acquire all permits and third-party approvals applicable to the Work not specifically identified as provided by the Owner. Costs for Contractor-provided permits and third-party approvals shall be included in the Contract Sum identified in Section 1.1 above.

**4.4** The Contractor shall remain an independent agent for the duration of this Contract, shall not become an employee of the State of Maine, and shall assure that no State employee will be compensated by, or otherwise benefit from, this Contract.

**4.5** The Contractor shall be responsible for any design cost, construction cost, or other cost incurred on the Project to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor or their Subcontractors in the performance of Work under this Contract.

## ARTICLE 5 OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

5.1 The Owner shall provide full information about the objectives, schedule, constraints and existing conditions of the project. The Owner has established a budget with reasonable contingencies that meets the project requirements.

5.2 By signing this contract, the Owner attests that all State of Maine procurement requirements for this contract have been met, including the solicitation of competitive bids.

## ARTICLE 6 INSTRUMENTS OF SERVICE

6.1 The Contractor's use of the drawings, specifications and other documents known as the Consultant's Instruments of Service is limited to the execution of the Contractor's scope of work of this project unless the Contractor receives the written consent of the Owner and Consultant for use elsewhere.

## ARTICLE 7 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

7.1 This Contract shall be governed by the laws of the State of Maine.

7.2 The Owner and Contractor, respectively, bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns and legal representatives to this Contract. Neither party to this Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other party, which consent the Owner may withhold without cause.

7.3 Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if the Owner does not receive sufficient funds to fund this Agreement or funds are de-appropriated, or if the Owner does not receive legal authority from the Maine State Legislature or Maine Courts to expend funds intended for this Agreement, then the Owner is not obligated to make payment under this Agreement; provided, however, the Owner shall be obligated to pay for services satisfactorily performed prior to any such non-appropriation in accordance with the termination provisions of this Agreement. The Owner shall timely notify the Contractor of any non-appropriation and the effective date of the non-appropriation.

## ARTICLE 8 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

8.1 The Project Manual, Specifications and Drawings, and any Addenda, together with this agreement, form the contract. Each element is as fully a part of the Contract as if hereto attached or herein repeated.

8.2 Specifications: *indicate date of issuance of project manual*

8.3 Drawings: *note here or attach each sheet number and title*

8.4 Addenda: *note each addenda number and date, or "none"*

BGS Project No.: \_\_\_\_\_

The Contract is effective as of the date executed by the approval authority.

**OWNER**

**CONTRACTOR**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature*                      *Date*  
*name and title*

\_\_\_\_\_  
*Signature*                      *Date*  
*name and title*

*name of contracting entity*  
*address*

*name of contractor company*  
*address*

*telephone*  
*email address*

*telephone*  
*email address*  
*Vendor Number*

*Indicate the names of the review and approval individuals appropriate to the approval authority.*

<b>select proper approval authority</b>			
<b>Reviewed by:</b>		<b>Approved by:</b>	
_____ <i>Signature</i>	_____ <i>Date</i>	_____ <i>Signature</i>	_____ <i>Date</i>
<i>insert name</i>		<i>Joseph H. Ostwald</i>	
<i>Project Manager/ Contract Administrator</i>		<i>Director, Planning, Design &amp; Construction</i>	



**00 61 13.13**  
**Contractor Performance Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly and faithfully perform the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.13**  
**Contractor Performance Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

**Surety**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**00 61 13.16**  
**Contractor Payment Bond**

Bond No.: insert bond number

We, the undersigned, insert company name of Contractor, select type of entity of insert name of municipality in the State of insert name of state as principal, and insert name of surety as Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto select title of obligee in the penal sum of the Contract Price \$ insert the Contract Price in numbers for the use and benefit of claimants, defined as an entity having a contract with the principal or with a subcontractor of the principal for labor, materials, or both labor and materials, used or reasonably required for use in the performance of the contract, for the payment of which, well and truly to be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

The condition of the above obligation is such that if the principal shall promptly satisfy all claims and demands incurred for all labor and materials, used or required by the principal in connection with the work described in the contract entered into this insert date, i.e.: 8th day of select month, select year, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract, for the construction of insert name of project as designated in the contract documents, and shall fully reimburse the obligee for all outlay and expense with said obligee may incur in making good any default of said principal, then this obligation shall be null and void.

Otherwise, the same shall remain in force and effect- it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any and all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligation of said Surety and its bonds shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the Obligee may accept during the performance of the contract and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

**00 61 13.16**  
**Contractor Payment Bond**

In witness whereof, the principal and the Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set above.

Signed and sealed this *insert date, i.e.: 8th* day of *select month, select year*, which is the same date as that of the notice of intent to award letter, or in the absence of such a letter, not later than the date the Owner signs the construction contract.

**Contractor**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

**Surety**

\_\_\_\_\_  
*(Signature)*

*insert name and title*

*insert company name*

*insert address*

*insert city state zip code*

If Contractor is a partnership, all partners shall execute the bond. A power of attorney document indicating that it still is in full force and effect shall be provided by the person executing this bond.

**State of Maine  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
Application for Payment**

**Project name**  
location / school / campus

Application Number: **1**

**Contractor Company name**  
address  
city state zip code

Period Start Date: **1-Jul-2020**  
Period End Date: **31-Jul-2020**  
BGS Project No.: **n**  
Other Project No.: **x**

1	Original Contract Amount		\$0
2	Net of Change Orders to Date	(from table below)	\$0
3	Contract Sum to Date	(line 1 plus or minus line 2)	\$0
4	Total Completed and Stored to Date	(column G on Continuation Sheet)	\$0
5a	5% Retainage of Completed Work	(columns D + E x 5%)	\$0
5b	5% Retainage of Stored Materials	(column F x 5%)	\$0
5c	Total Retainage	(column I)	\$0
6	Total Earned Less Retainage	(line 4 minus line 5c)	\$0
7	Less Previous Approved Applications for Payment	(line 6 from previous Application)	\$0
8	Current Payment Due	(line 6 minus line 7)	\$0
9	Balance to Finish, Including Retainage	(line 3 minus line 6)	\$0

Change Order Summary	Additions	Deductions
Total Changes Approved in Previous Months	\$0	\$0
Total Changes Approved this Month	\$0	\$0
Subtotals	\$0	\$0
Net of Change Orders to Date		\$0

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which the previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

**Contractor**

Type company name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this Application, the Consultant certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Consultant's knowledge, information, and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the Amount Certified. **Amount Certified:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Consultant (Architect or Engineer)**

Type firm name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner**

Type contracting entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner's Rep / other - clear this text if not used**

Type entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Bureau of General Services**

Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date



00 62 76.01

<b>Total</b>	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	0.0%	\$0	\$0
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	-----	-----





**State of Maine**  
**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**  
**Construction Change Directive**

**Project name**  
location / school / campus

C. C. D. Number: **1**  
CP (Change Proposal) Number: **1**  
Issue Date of this Document: **31-Oct-2021**

**Contractor Company name**  
address  
city state zip code

BGS Project No.: **n**  
Other Project No.: **x**

<b>CCD Item</b>	Type name of CCD item here		
<b>Description of Work</b>	Type brief description here of work scope here.		
<b>Reason or Necessity of Work</b>	Type brief justification for change here.		
<b>Method of Compensation</b>	Select from drop down box...	<b>Projected Total Cost</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Supporting Documentation</b>	is attached	<b>Projected Calendar Days*</b>	<b>0</b>

\* Calendar Days refers to Contract Final Completion Date only.

Fully describe the scope of work of the CCD item in the table above and on attached drawings and specifications as necessary.

Indicate the reason for the work, and the estimated schedule and cost impacts.

This CCD records the order to do the work. The documented actual final time and cost changes are subject to approval in a subsequent Change Order process.

**Consultant**  
(Architect or Engineer) Type firm name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Contractor** Type company name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner** Type contracting entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner's Rep** Type entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Bureau of**  
**General Services** Division of Planning, Design & Construction  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date



**State of Maine  
CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT  
Change Order**

**Project name**  
location / school / campus

Change Order Number: **1**

**Contractor Company name**  
address  
city state zip code

Issue Date of this Document: **31-Dec-2022**

BGS Project No.: **n**  
Other Project No.: **x**

**Cost Change**

*Show Deduct as a negative number, e.g.: "-\$850".*

	<b>Add</b>	<b>Deduct</b>	<b>Total</b>
Net Amount of this Change Order	\$0	\$0	
Net Amount of Previous Change Orders	\$0	\$0	
Net of Change Orders to Date	\$0	\$0	\$0
Original Contract Amount			\$0
<b>Revised Contract Amount</b>			<b>\$0</b>

**Time Change**

*Show Deduct as a negative number, e.g.: "-8".*

	<b>Add</b>	<b>Deduct</b>	<b>Total</b>
Net Calendar Days Adjusted by this Change Order	0	0	
Net Calendar Days Adjusted by Previous Change Orders	0	0	
Net of Change Orders to Date	0	0	0
Original Contract Final Completion Date			31-Dec-2023
<b>Revised Contract Final Completion Date*</b>			<b>31-Dec-2023</b>

**Consultant (Architect or Engineer)**

Type firm name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Contractor**

Type company name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner**

Type contracting entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Type Entity, such as "Owner's Rep", or "not used"**

Type entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Bureau of General Services**

Division of Planning, Design & Construction  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

Attach the "List of Change Order Items" sheet, plus all supporting documentation for each Change Order Item.

*Substantial Completion Date: the deadline for first beneficial use by Owner, as certified by Consultant.*

*\* **Contract Final Completion Date** : the Contractor's final completion deadline for contract work.*

*Contract Expiration Date: the Owner's deadline for internal management of contract accounts;*

*Contract Expiration Date does not directly relate to any contract obligation of the Contractor.*

<i>1-Dec-2023</i>
<i>31-Dec-2023</i>
<i>29-Feb-2024</i>

List of Change Order Items

Project name

C. O. Number: 1

Contractor Company name

CO Item No.	CP No.	Item Name	Reason Code	Calendar Days*	Cost
1	1	Type brief name of Change Order Item here		0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
				0	\$0
<b>Totals</b>				<b>0</b>	<b>\$0</b>

Reason Codes

- EO Error or omission of Consultant
- UC Unforeseen job site condition
- OC Owner-generated change
- RC Regulatory authority-generated change
- CC Contractor-generated change

\* Calendar Days shows Contract Final Completion Date impact only.

Attach this sheet to the BGS "Change Order" cover sheet (with cost and time summaries, and signatures). Attach a "Details" sheet, and other supporting documentation, for each Change Order Item listed above.

**Details of Change Order Item**

**Project name**  
location / school / campus

Change Order Item Number **1**  
CP (Change Proposal) Number **1**  
Issue Date of this Document: **31-Oct-2021**

**Contractor Company name**  
address  
city state zip code

BGS Project No.: **n**  
Other Project No.: **x**

<b>Change Order Item</b>	Type name of Change Order Item here			
<b>Description of Work</b>	Type brief description here of work scope here.			
<b>Reason or Necessity of Work</b>	Type brief justification for change here.			
<b>Cost Breakdown</b>	Work by Subcontractor only	Work by Sub and Contractor	Work by Contractor only	
Subcontractor base cost	\$0	\$0		
Subcontractor markup	\$0	\$0		
Contractor base cost		\$0	\$0	
Contractor markup	\$0	\$0	\$0	
Subtotal	\$0	\$0	\$0	
<b>Compensation</b>	lump sum		<b>Total Cost</b>	
<b>Initiated by</b>	Consultant		<b>Calendar Days*</b>	0
<b>Reason Code</b>	CC	<b>Supporting Documentation</b>		is attached

<i>EO</i>	<i>UC</i>	<i>OC</i>	<i>RC</i>	<i>CC</i>
<i>Error or omission of Consultant</i>	<i>Unforeseen job site condition</i>	<i>Owner-generated change</i>	<i>Regulatory authority-generated change</i>	<i>Contractor-generated change</i>

\* Calendar Days shows Contract Final Completion Date impact only.

**Consultant** (Architect or Engineer) Type firm name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Contractor** Type company name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner** Type contracting entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Owner's Rep** Type entity name here  
Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature date

**Bureau of** Division of Planning, Design & Construction

**General Services**

Type person's name, title here

-----  
signature

-----  
date

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

1. Definitions
  - 1.1 *Addendum*: A document issued by the Consultant that amends the Bid Documents. Addenda shall not be issued less than seventy-two hours prior to the specified bid opening time.
  - 1.2 *Allowance*: A specified dollar amount for a particular scope of work or service included in the Work that is identified in the Bid Documents and included in each Bidder's Bid. The Contractor shall document expenditures for an Allowance during the Project. Any unused balance shall be credited to the Owner. The Contractor is responsible for notifying the Owner of anticipated expenses greater than the specified amount and the Owner is responsible for those additional expenses.
  - 1.3 *Alternate Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount, submitted on the Bid Form, for the performance of a particular scope of work described in the Bid Documents. The Owner determines the low bidder based on the sum of the base Bid and any combination of Alternate Bids that the Owner selects.
  - 1.4 *Architect*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
  - 1.5 *Architectural Supplemental Instruction (ASI)*: A written instruction from the Architect for the purpose of clarification of the Contract Documents. An ASI does not alter the Contract Price or Contract Time. ASIs may be responses to RFIs and shall be issued by the Architect in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of the Work.
  - 1.6 *Bid*: The Contractor's written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of the Work. A Bid may include bonds or other requirements. A base Bid is separate and distinct from Alternate Bids, being the only cost component necessary for the award of the contract, and representing the minimum amount of Work that is essential for the functioning of the Project.
  - 1.7 *Bid Bond*: The security designated in the Bid Documents, furnished by Bidders as a guaranty of good faith to enter into a contract with the Owner, should a contract be awarded to that Bidder.
  - 1.8 *Bidder*: Any business entity, individual or corporation that submits a bid for the performance of the work described in the Bid Documents, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. See also *Responsive and Responsible Bidder*.
  - 1.9 *Bid Documents*: The drawings, procurement and contracting requirements, general requirements, and the written specifications -including all addenda, that a bidder is required to reference in the submission of a bid.
  - 1.10 *Bureau*: The State of Maine Bureau of General Services, or BGS, in the Department of Administrative and Financial Services.
  - 1.11 *Calendar days*: Consecutive days, as occurring on a calendar, taking into account each day of the week, month, year, and any religious, national or local holidays. Calendar days are used for changes in Contract Time.

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.12 *Certificate of Substantial Completion*: A document developed by the Consultant that describes the final status of the Work and establishes the date that the Owner may use the facility for its intended purpose. The Certificate of Substantial Completion may also include a provisional list of items - a "punch list" - remaining to be completed by the Contractor. The Certificate of Substantial Completion identifies the date from which the project warranty period commences.
- 1.13 *Certificate of Occupancy*: A document developed by a local jurisdiction such as the Code Enforcement Officer that grants permission to the Owner to occupy a building.
- 1.14 *Change Order (CO)*: A document that modifies the contract and establishes the basis of a specific adjustment to the Contract Price or the Contract Time, or both. Change Orders may address correction of omissions, errors, and document discrepancies, or additional requirements. Change Orders should include all labor, materials and incidentals required to complete the work described. A Change Order is not valid until signed by the Contractor, Owner and Consultant and approved by the Bureau.
- 1.15 *Change Order Proposal (COP) (see also Proposal)*: Contract change proposed by the Contractor regarding the contract amount, requirements, or time. The Contractor implements the work of a COP after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted COPs are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.16 *Clerk of the Works*: The authorized representative of the Consultant on the job site. Clerk of the Works is sometimes called the Architect's representative.
- 1.17 *Construction Change Directive (CCD)*: A written order prepared by the Consultant and signed by the Owner and Consultant, directing a change in the Work prior to final agreement with the Contractor on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Price or Contract Time, or both.
- 1.18 *Contract*: A written agreement between the Owner and the successful bidder which obligates the Contractor to perform the work specified in the Contract Documents and obligates the Owner to compensate the Contractor at the mutually accepted sum, rates or prices.
- 1.19 *Contract Bonds (also known as Payment and Performance Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.20 *Contract Documents*: The drawings and written specifications (including all addenda), Standard General Conditions, and the contract (including all Change Orders subsequently incorporated in the documents).
- 1.21 *Contract Expiration Date*: Date determined by the Owner as a deadline for internal management of contract accounts. This allows time after the Contract Final Completion Date for processing the final Requisition for Payment. The Contract Expiration Date does not directly relate to any contract obligation of the Contractor.
- 1.22 *Contract Final Completion Date*: Point of time when the Work is fully completed in compliance with the Contract Documents, as certified by the Consultant. Final payment to the Contractor is due upon Final Completion of the Project.
- 1.23 *Contract Price*: The dollar amount of the construction contract, also called *Contract Sum*.



**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.24 *Contract Time*: The designated duration of time to execute the Work of the contract, with a specific date for completion.
- 1.25 *Contractor*: Also called the "General Contractor" or "GC" the individual or entity undertaking the execution of the general contract work under the terms of the contract with the Owner, acting directly or through a duly authorized representative. The Contractor is responsible for the means, methods and materials utilized in the execution and completion of the Work.
- 1.26 *Consultant*: The Architect or Engineer acting as Professional-of-Record for the Project. The Consultant is responsible for the design of the Project.
- 1.27 *Drawings*: The graphic and pictorial portion of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- 1.28 *Engineer*: A Consultant acting as, or supporting, the Professional-of-Record who is responsible for the design of the Project. Equivalent to "Consultant" in State of Maine contract forms.
- 1.29 *Filed Sub-bid*: The designated major Subcontractor's (or, in some cases, Contractor's) written offer of a specified dollar amount or amounts, submitted on a form included in the Bid Documents, for the performance of a particular portion of the Work. A Filed Sub-bid may include bonds or other requirements.
- 1.30 *General Requirements*: The on-site overhead expense items the Contractor provides for the Project, typically including, but not limited to, building permits, construction supervision, Contract Bonds, insurance, field office, temporary utilities, rubbish removal, and site fencing. Overhead expenses of the Contractor's general operation are not included. Sometimes referred to as the Contractor's General Conditions.
- 1.31 *Owner*: The State agency which is represented by duly authorized individuals. The Owner is responsible for defining the scope of the Project and compensation to the Consultant and Contractor.
- 1.32 *Owner's Representative*: The individual or entity contracted by the Owner to be an advisor and information conduit regarding the Project.
- 1.33 *Overhead*: General and administrative expenses of the Contractor's principal and branch offices, including payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor employees, deductibles paid on any insurance policy, charges against the Contractor for delinquent payments, and costs related to the correction of defective work, and the Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on capital used for the work.
- 1.34 *Performance and Payment Bonds (also known as Contract Bonds)*: The approved forms of security, furnished by the Contractor and their surety, which guarantee the faithful performance of all the terms of the contract and the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.
- 1.35 *Post-Bid Addendum*: Document issued by the Consultant that defines a potential Change Order prior to signing of the construction contract. The Post-Bid Addendum allows the Owner to negotiate

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

contract changes with the Bidder submitting the lowest valid bid, only if the negotiated changes to the Bid Documents result in no change or no increase in the bid price.

A Post-Bid Addendum may also be issued after a competitive construction Bid opening to those Bidders who submitted a Bid initially, for the purpose of rebidding the Project work without re-advertising.

- 1.36 *Project*: The construction project proposed by the Owner to be constructed according to the Contract Documents. The Project, a public improvement, may be tied logistically to other public improvements and other activities conducted by the Owner or other contractors.
- 1.37 *Proposal (see also Change Order Proposal)*: The Contractor's written offer submitted to the Owner for consideration containing a specified dollar amount or rate, for a specific scope of work, and including a schedule impact, if any. A proposal shall include all costs for overhead and profit. The Contractor implements the work of a Proposal after it is accepted by all parties. Accepted Proposals are incorporated into the contract by Change Order.
- 1.38 *Proposal Request (PR)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.39 *Punch List*: A document that identifies the items of work remaining to be done by the Contractor at the Close Out of a Project. The Punch List is created as a result of a final inspection of the work only after the Contractor attests that all of the Work is in its complete and permanent status.
- 1.40 *Request For Information (RFI)*: A Contractor's written request to the Consultant for clarification, definition or description of the Work. RFIs shall be presented by the Contractor in a timely manner to avoid any negative impact on the Schedule of the Work.
- 1.41 *Request For Proposal (RFP)*: An Owner's written request to the Contractor for a Change Order Proposal.
- 1.42 *Requisition for Payment*: The document in which the Contractor certifies that the Work described is, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, complete and that all previous payments have been paid by the Contractor to Subcontractors and suppliers, and that the current requested payment is now due. See *Schedule of Values*.
- 1.43 *Responsive and Responsible Bidder*: A bidder who complies, when submitting a bid on a given project, with the following *responsive* standards, as required by the Bid Documents:
- submits specific qualifications to bid the project, if required;
  - attends mandatory pre-bid conferences, if required;
  - submits a bid prior to the close of the bid period;
  - submits a complete bid form;
  - submits a bid without indications of intent contrary to the stated requirements;
  - submits other materials and information, such as bid security, as required;
- and, meets the following minimums regarding these *responsible* standards:
- sustains a satisfactory record of project performance;
  - maintains a permanent place of business in a known physical location;
  - possesses the financial means for short- and long-term operations;
  - possesses the appropriate technical experience and capabilities;
  - employs adequate personnel and subcontractor resources;

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

maintains the equipment needed to perform the work;  
complies with the proposed implementation schedule;  
complies with the insurance and bonding requirements;  
provides post-construction warranty coverage;  
and other criteria which can be considered relevant to the contract.

- 1.44 *Retainage*: The amount, calculated at five percent (5%) of the contract value or a scheduled value, that the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor until the work or portion of work is declared substantially complete or otherwise accepted by the Owner. The Owner may, if requested, reduce the amount withheld if the Owner deems it desirable and prudent to do so. (See Title 5 M.R.S.A., Section 1746.)
- 1.45 *Sample*: A physical example provided by the Contractor which illustrates materials, equipment or workmanship and establishes standards by which the Work will be judged.
- 1.46 *Schedule of the Work*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner that specifies the dates on which the Contractor plans to begin and complete various parts of the Work, including dates on which information and approvals are required from the Owner.
- 1.47 *Schedule of Values*: The document prepared by the Contractor and approved by the Owner before the commencement of the Work that specifies the dollar values of discrete portions of the Work equal in sum to the contract amount. The Schedule of Values is used to document progress payments of the Work in regular (usually monthly) requisitions for payment. See *Requisition for Payment*.
- 1.48 *Shop Drawings*: The drawings, diagrams, schedules and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.
- 1.49 *Specifications*: The portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements of the Work for materials, equipment, systems, standards, workmanship, and performance of related services.
- 1.50 *Subcontractor*: An individual or entity undertaking the execution of any part of the Work by virtue of a written agreement with the Contractor or any other Subcontractor. Also, an individual or entity retained by the Contractor or any other Subcontractor as an independent contractor to provide the labor, materials, equipment or services necessary to complete a specific portion of the Work.
- 1.51 *Substantial Completion Date*: Point of time when the Work or a designated portion of the Work is sufficiently complete in compliance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended purpose without unscheduled disruption. Substantial Completion is documented by the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner and the Contractor.
- 1.52 *Superintendent*: The representative of the Contractor on the job site, authorized by the Contractor to receive and fulfill instructions from the Consultant.
- 1.53 *Surety*: The individual or entity that is legally bound with the Contractor and Subcontractor to insure the faithful performance of the contract and for the payment of the bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor and Subcontractors.

**00 71 00**  
**Definitions**

- 1.54 *Work*: The construction and services, whether completed or partially completed, including all labor, materials, equipment and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor and Subcontractors to fulfill the requirements of the Project as described in the Contract Documents.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

Table of Contents of this General Conditions Section

1. Preconstruction Conference .....2

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents.....2

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications .....3

4. Ownership of Contract Documents .....3

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations .....3

6. Taxes .....4

7. Labor and Wages.....4

8. Indemnification .....5

9. Insurance Requirements .....5

10. Contract Bonds.....6

11. Patents and Royalties .....7

12. Surveys, Layout of Work .....7

13. Record of Documents.....7

14. Allowances .....8

15. Shop Drawings .....8

16. Samples .....8

17. Substitutions .....8

18. Assignment of Contract.....9

19. Separate Contracts.....9

20. Subcontracts .....10

21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship .....10

22. Supervision of the Work.....11

23. Observation of the Work .....11

24. Consultant's Status.....12

25. Management of the Premises .....12

26. Safety and Security of the Premises .....13

27. Changes in the Work .....14

28. Correction of the Work.....15

29. Owner's Right to do Work.....16

30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action .....16

31. Delays and Extension of Time .....17

32. Payments to the Contractor .....18

33. Payments Withheld .....19

34. Liens .....19

35. Workmanship .....19

36. Close-out of the Work .....20

37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages .....21

38. Dispute Resolution .....21

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

1. Preconstruction Conference

- 1.1 The Contractor shall, upon acceptance of a contract and prior to commencing work, schedule a preconstruction conference with the Owner and Consultant. The purpose of this conference is as follows.
- 1.1.1 Introduce all parties who have a significant role in the Project, including:
- Owner (State agency or other contracting entity)
    - Owner's Representative
  - Consultant (Architect or Engineer)
    - Subconsultants
    - Clerk-of-the-works
  - Contractor (GC)
    - Superintendent
    - Subcontractors
  - Other State agencies
  - Construction testing company
  - Commissioning agent
  - Special Inspections agent
  - Bureau of General Services (BGS);
- 1.1.2 Review the responsibilities of each party;
- 1.1.3 Review any previously-identified special provisions of the Project;
- 1.1.4 Review the Schedule of the Work calendar submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.5 Review the Schedule of Values form submitted by the Contractor to be approved by the Owner and Consultant;
- 1.1.6 Establish routines for Shop Drawing approval, contract changes, requisitions, et cetera;
- 1.1.7 discuss jobsite issues;
- 1.1.8 Discuss Project close-out procedures;
- 1.1.9 Provide an opportunity for clarification of Contract Documents before work begins; and
- 1.1.10 Schedule regular meetings at appropriate intervals for the review of the progress of the Work.

2. Intent and Correlation of Contract Documents

- 2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to describe the complete Project. The Contract Documents consist of various components; each component complements the others. What is shown as a requirement by any one component shall be inferred as a requirement on all corresponding components.
- 2.2 The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment and materials, tools, transportation, insurance, services, supplies, operations and methods necessary for, and reasonably incidental to, the construction and completion of the Project. Any work that deviates from the Contract Documents which appears to be required by the exigencies of construction or by inconsistencies in the Contract Documents, will be determined by the Consultant and authorized in writing by the Consultant, Owner and the Bureau prior to execution. The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting clarifying information where the intent of the Contract Documents is uncertain.
- 2.3 The Contractor shall not utilize any apparent error or omission in the Contract Documents to the disadvantage of the Owner. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing of such errors or omissions. The Consultant shall make any corrections or clarifications necessary in such a situation to document the true intent of the Contract Documents.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

3. Additional Drawings and Specifications

- 3.1 Upon the written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall provide, at no expense to the Contractor, up to five sets of printed Drawings and Specifications for the execution of the Work.
- 3.2 The Consultant shall promptly furnish to the Contractor revised Drawings and Specifications, for the area of the documents where those revisions apply, when corrections or clarifications are made by the Consultant. All such information shall be consistent with, and reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall do no work without the proper Drawings and Specifications.

4. Ownership of Contract Documents

- 4.1 The designs represented on the Contract Documents are the property of the Consultant. The Drawings and Specifications shall not be used on other work without consent of the Consultant.

5. Permits, Laws, and Regulations

- 5.1 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any zoning approvals or other similar local project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents.
- 5.2 The Owner is responsible for obtaining Maine Department of Environmental Protection, Maine Department of Transportation, or other similar state government project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.3 The Owner is responsible for obtaining any federal agency project approvals necessary to complete the Work, unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents.
- 5.4 The Owner is responsible for obtaining all easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.
- 5.5 The Contractor is responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits and licenses necessary for the implementation of the Work. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any delays, variance or restrictions that may result from the issuing of permits and licenses.
- 5.6 The Contractor shall comply with all ordinances, laws, rules and regulations and make all required notices bearing on the implementation of the Work. In the event the Contractor observes disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications and any ordinances, laws, rules and regulations, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Consultant in writing. Any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the contract for changes in the work. The Contractor shall not perform any work knowing it to be contrary to such ordinances, laws, rules and regulations.
- 5.7 The Contractor shall comply with local, state and federal regulations regarding construction safety and all other aspects of the Work.
- 5.8 The Contractor shall comply with the Maine Code of Fair Practices and Affirmative Action, 5 M.R.S. §784 (2).

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

6. Taxes

- 6.1 The Owner is exempt from the payment of Maine State sales and use taxes as provided in 36 M.R.S. §1760 (1). The Contractor and Subcontractors shall not include taxes on exempt items in the construction contract.
- 6.2 Section 1760 further provides in subsection 61 that sales to a construction contractor or its subcontractor of tangible personal property that is to be physically incorporated in, and become a permanent part of, real property for sale to or owned by the Owner, are exempt from Maine State sales and use taxes. Tangible personal property is defined in 36 M.R.S. §1752 (17).
- 6.3 The Contractor may contact Maine Revenue Services, 24 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on tax exempt regulations authorized by 36 M.R.S. §1760 and detailed in Rule 302 (18-125 CMR 302).

7. Labor and Wages

- 7.1 The Contractor shall conform to the labor laws of the State of Maine, and all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements affecting the work in Maine.
- 7.2 The Consultant shall include a wage determination document prepared by the Maine Department of Labor in the Contract Documents for state-funded contracts in excess of \$50,000. The document shows the minimum wages required to be paid to each category of labor employed on the project.
- 7.3 On projects requiring a Maine wage determination, the Contractor shall submit monthly payroll records to the Owner ("the contracting agency") showing the name and occupation of all workers and all independent contractors employed on the project. The monthly submission must also include the Contractor's company name, the title of the project, hours worked, hourly rate or other method of remuneration, and the actual wages or other compensation paid to each person.
- 7.4 The Contractor shall not reveal, in the payroll records submitted to the Owner, personal information regarding workers and independent contractors, other than the information described above. Such information shall not include Social Security number, employee identification number, or employee address or phone number, for example.
- 7.5 The Contractor shall conform to Maine statute (39-A M.R.S. §105-A (6)) by providing to the Workers' Compensation Board a list of all subcontractors and independent contractors on the job site and a record of the entity to whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is directly contracted and by whom that subcontractor or independent contractor is insured for workers' compensation purposes.
- 7.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees at all times, and shall not employ any person unfit or unskilled to do the work assigned to them.
- 7.7 The Contractor shall promptly pay all employees when their compensation is due, shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for materials, supplies and services used in the Work, and shall promptly pay all others who have billed and are due for insurance, workers compensation coverage, federal and state unemployment compensation, and Social Security



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

charges pertaining to this Project. Before final payments are made, the Contractor shall furnish to the Owner affidavits that all such payments described above have been made.

- 7.8 The Contractor may contact the Maine Department of Labor, 54 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on labor issues.
- 7.9 The Contractor may contact the Maine Workers' Compensation Board, 27 State House Station, Augusta, Maine 04333 for guidance on workers' compensation issues.

**8. Indemnification**

- 8.1 The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner and its officers and employees from and against any and all damages, liabilities, and costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, and defense costs, for any and all injuries to persons or property, including claims for violation of intellectual property rights, to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, its employees, agents, officers or subcontractors in the performance of work under this Agreement. The Contractor shall not be liable for claims to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner or for actions taken in reasonable reliance on written instructions of the Owner.
- 8.2 The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of all claims arising out of the performance of work under this Agreement by the Contractor, its employees or agents, officers or subcontractors.
- 8.3 This indemnity provision shall survive the termination of the Agreement, completion of the project or the expiration of the term of the Agreement.

**9. Insurance Requirements**

- 9.1 The Contractor shall provide, with each original of the signed Contract, an insurance certificate or certificates acceptable to the Owner and BGS. The Contractor shall submit insurance certificates to the Owner and BGS at the commencement of this Contract and at policy renewal or revision dates. The certificates shall identify the project name and BGS project number, and shall name the Owner as certificate holder and as additional insured for general liability and automobile liability coverages. The submitted forms shall contain a provision that coverage afforded under the insurance policies will not be canceled or materially changed unless at least ten days prior written notice by registered letter has been given to the Owner and BGS.
- 9.2 The Owner does not warrant or represent that the insurance required herein constitutes an insurance portfolio which adequately addresses all risks faced by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. The Contractor is responsible for the existence, extent and adequacy of insurance prior to commencement of work. The Contractor shall not allow any Subcontractor to commence work until all similar insurance required of the Subcontractor has been confirmed by the Contractor.
- 9.3 The Contractor shall procure and maintain primary insurance for the duration of the Project and, if written on a Claims-Made basis, shall also procure and maintain Extended Reporting Period (ERP) insurance for the period of time that any claims could be brought. The Contractor shall ensure that all Subcontractors they engage or employ will procure and maintain similar insurance

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

in form and amount acceptable to the Owner and BGS. At a minimum, the insurance shall be of the types and limits set forth herein protecting the Contractor from claims which may result from the Contractor's execution of the Work, whether such execution be by the Contractor or by those employed by the Contractor or by those for whose acts they may be liable. All required insurance coverages shall be placed with carriers authorized to conduct business in the State of Maine by the Maine Bureau of Insurance.

- 9.3.1 The Contractor shall have Workers' Compensation insurance for all employees on the Project site in accordance with the requirements of the Workers' Compensation law of the State of Maine. Minimum acceptable limits for Employer's Liability are:

Bodily Injury by Accident.....	\$500,000
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease.....	\$500,000 Policy Limit

- 9.3.2 The Contractor shall have Commercial General Liability insurance providing coverage for bodily injury and property damage liability for all hazards of the Project including premise and operations, products and completed operations, contractual, and personal injury liabilities. The policy shall include collapse and underground coverage as well as explosion coverage if explosion hazards exist. Aggregate limits shall apply on a location or project basis. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Products and completed operations aggregate .....	\$1,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000
Personal injury aggregate.....	\$1,000,000

- 9.3.3 The Contractor shall have Automobile Liability insurance against claims for bodily injury, death or property damage resulting from the maintenance, ownership or use of all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, trucks and trailers. Minimum acceptable limit is:

Any one accident or loss .....	\$500,000
--------------------------------	-----------

- 9.3.4 For the portion of a project which is new construction, the Contractor shall procure and maintain Builder's Risk insurance naming the Owner, Contractor, and any Subcontractor as insureds as their interest may appear. Covered causes of loss form shall be all Risks of Direct Physical Loss, endorsed to include flood, earthquake, transit and sprinkler leakage where sprinkler coverage is applicable. Unless specifically authorized in writing by the Owner, the limit of insurance shall not be less than the initial contract amount, for the portion of the project which is new construction, and coverage shall apply during the entire contract period and until the work is accepted by the Owner.

- 9.3.5 The Contractor shall have Owner's Protective Liability insurance for contract values \$50,000 and above, naming the Owner as the Named Insured. Minimum acceptable limits are:

General aggregate limit.....	\$2,000,000
Each occurrence limit.....	\$1,000,000

**10. Contract Bonds**

- 10.1 When noted as required in the Bid Documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, or "contract bonds", upon execution of the contract. Each bond value shall be for the full amount of the contract and issued by a surety company authorized to do business in the State of Maine as approved by the Owner. The bonds shall be

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

executed on the forms furnished in the Bid Documents. The bonds shall allow for any subsequent additions or deductions of the contract.

- 10.2 The contract bonds shall continue in effect for one year after final acceptance of the contract to protect the Owner's interest in connection with the one year guarantee of workmanship and materials and to assure settlement of claims for the payment of all bills for labor, materials and equipment by the Contractor.

**11. Patents and Royalties**

- 11.1 The Contractor shall, for all time, secure for the Owner the free and undisputed right to the use of any patented articles or methods used in the Work. The expense of defending any suits for infringement or alleged infringement of such patents shall be borne by the Contractor. Awards made regarding patent suits shall be paid by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding patent suits that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor, and to any awards made as a result of such suits.
- 11.2 Any royalty payments related to the work done by the Contractor for the Project shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall hold the Owner harmless regarding any royalty payments that may arise due to installations made by the Contractor.

**12. Surveys, Layout of Work**

- 12.1 The Owner shall furnish all property surveys unless otherwise specified.
- 12.2 The Contractor is responsible for correctly staking out the Work on the site. The Contractor shall employ a competent surveyor to position all construction on the site. The surveyor shall run the axis lines, establish correct datum points and check each line and point on the site to insure their accuracy. All such lines and points shall be carefully preserved throughout the construction.
- 12.3 The Contractor shall lay out all work from dimensions given on the Drawings. The Contractor shall take measurements and verify dimensions of any existing work that affects the Work or to which the Work is to be fitted. The Contractor is solely responsible for the accuracy of all measurements. The Contractor shall verify all grades, lines, levels, elevations and dimensions shown on the Drawings and report any errors or inconsistencies to the Consultant prior to commencing work.

**13. Record of Documents**

- 13.1 The Contractor shall maintain one complete set of Contract Documents on the jobsite, in good order and current status, for access by the Owner and Consultant.
- 13.2 The Contractor shall maintain, continuously updated, complete records of Requests for Information, Architectural Supplemental Instructions (or equivalent), Information Bulletins, supplemental sketches, Change Order Proposals, Change Orders, Shop Drawings, testing reports, et cetera, for access by the Owner and Consultant.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

**14. Allowances**

- 14.1 The Contract Price shall include all allowances described in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall include all overhead and profit necessary to implement each allowance in their Contract Price.
- 14.2 The Contractor shall not be required to employ parties for allowance work against whom the Contractor has a reasonable objection. In such a case, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing of their position and shall propose an alternative party to complete the work of the allowance.

**15. Shop Drawings**

- 15.1 The Contractor shall administer Shop Drawings prepared by the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers or others to conform to the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor shall verify all field measurements, check and authorize all Shop Drawings and schedules required by the Work. The Contractor is the responsible party and contact for the Contractor's work as well as that of Subcontractors, suppliers or others who provide Shop Drawings.
- 15.2 The Consultant shall review and acknowledge Shop Drawings, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents.
- 15.3 The Contractor shall provide monthly updated logs containing: requests for information, information bulletins, supplemental instructions, supplemental sketches, change order proposals, change orders, submittals, testing and deficiencies.
- 15.4 The Contractor shall make any corrections required by the Consultant, and shall submit a quantity of corrected copies as may be needed. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviations from Drawings and Specifications, unless the Contractor has called such deviations to the attention of the Consultant at the time of submission and secured the Consultant's written approval. The acceptance of Shop Drawings or schedules by the Consultant does not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for errors in Shop Drawings or schedules.

**16. Samples**

- 16.1 The Contractor shall furnish for approval, with reasonable promptness, all samples as directed by the Consultant. The Consultant shall review and approve such samples, with reasonable promptness, for general conformity with the design concept of the project and compliance with the information provided in the Contract Documents. The subsequent work shall be in accord with the approved samples.

**17. Substitutions**

- 17.1 The Contractor shall furnish items and materials described in the Contract Documents. If the item or material specified describes a proprietary product, or uses the name of a manufacturer, the term "or approved equal" shall be implied, if it is not included in the text. The specific item or material specified establishes a minimum standard for the general design, level of quality, type, function, durability, efficiency, reliability, compatibility, warranty coverage, installation factors

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

and required maintenance. The Drawing or written Specification shall not be construed to exclude other manufacturers products of comparable design, quality, and efficiency.

- 17.2 The Contractor may submit detailed information about a proposed substitution to the Consultant for consideration. Particular models of items and particular materials which the Contractor asserts to be equal to the items and materials identified in the Contract Documents shall be allowed only with written approval by the Consultant. The request for substitution shall include a cost comparison and a reason or reasons for the substitution.
- 17.3 The Consultant may request additional information about the proposed substitution. The approval or rejection of a proposed substitution may be based on timeliness of the request, source of the information, the considerations of minimum standards described above, or other considerations. The Consultant should briefly state the rationale for the decision. The decision shall be considered final.
- 17.4 The duration of a substitution review process can not be the basis for a claim for delay in the Schedule of the Work.

18. Assignment of Contract

- 18.1 The Contractor shall not assign or sublet the contract as a whole without the written consent of the Owner. The Contractor shall not assign any money due to the Contractor without the written consent of the Owner.

19. Separate Contracts

- 19.1 The Owner reserves the right to create other contracts in connection with this Project using similar General Conditions. The Contractor shall allow the Owner's other contractors reasonable opportunity for the delivery and storage of materials and the execution of their work. The Contractor shall coordinate and properly connect the Work of all contractors.
- 19.2 The Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in work of the Owner's other contractors that impacts the proper execution or results of the Contractor. The Contractor's failure to observe or report any deficiencies constitutes an acceptance of the Owner's other contractors work as suitable for the interface of the Contractor's work, except for latent deficiencies in the Owner's other contractors work.
- 19.3 Similarly, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Consultant and Owner any apparent deficiencies in their own work that would impact the proper execution or results of the Owner's other contractors.
- 19.4 The Contractor shall report to the Consultant and Owner any conflicts or claims for damages with the Owner's other contractors and settle such conflicts or claims for damages by mutual agreement or arbitration, if necessary, at no expense to the Owner.
- 19.5 In the event the Owner's other contractors sue the Owner regarding any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor, the Owner shall notify the Contractor, who shall defend such proceedings at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall pay or satisfy any judgment that may arise against the Owner, and pay all other costs incurred.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

20. Subcontracts

- 20.1 The Contractor shall not subcontract any part of this contract without the written permission of the Owner.
- 20.2 The Contractor shall submit a complete list of named Subcontractors and material suppliers to the Consultant and Owner for approval by the Owner prior to commencing work. The Subcontractors named shall be reputable companies of recognized standing with a record of satisfactory work.
- 20.3 The Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor or use any material until they have been approved, or where there is reason to believe the resulting work will not comply with the Contract Documents.
- 20.4 The Contractor, not the Owner, is as fully responsible for the acts and omissions of Subcontractors and of persons employed by them, as the Contractor is for the acts and omissions of persons directly or indirectly employed by the Contractor.
- 20.5 Neither the Contract Documents nor any Contractor-Subcontractor contract shall indicate, infer or create any direct contractual relationship between any Subcontractor and the Owner.

21. Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship

- 21.1 The Contractor shall be bound to the Subcontractor by all the obligations in the Contract Documents that bind the Contractor to the Owner.
- 21.2 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor, in proportion to the dollar value of the work completed and requisitioned by the Subcontractor, the approved dollar amount allowed to the Contractor no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner.
- 21.3 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor accordingly if the Contract Documents or the subcontract provide for earlier or larger payments than described in the provision above.
- 21.4 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor for completed and requisitioned subcontract work, less retainage, no more than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner for the Contractor's approved Requisition for Payment, even if the Consultant fails to certify a portion of the Requisition for Payment for a cause not the fault of the Subcontractor.
- 21.5 The Contractor shall not make a claim for liquidated damages or penalty for delay in any amount in excess of amounts that are specified by the subcontract.
- 21.6 The Contractor shall not make a claim for services rendered or materials furnished by the Subcontractor unless written notice is given by the Contractor to the Subcontractor within ten calendar days of the day in which the claim originated.
- 21.7 The Contractor shall give the Subcontractor an opportunity to present and to submit evidence in any progress conference or disputes involving subcontract work.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 21.8 The Contractor shall pay the Subcontractor a just share of any fire insurance payment received by the Contractor.
- 21.9 The Subcontractor shall be bound to the Contractor by the terms of the Contract Documents and assumes toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities that the Contractor, by those documents, assumes toward the Owner.
- 21.10 The Subcontractor shall submit applications for payment to the Contractor in such reasonable time as to enable the Contractor to apply for payment as specified.
- 21.11 The Subcontractor shall make any claims for extra cost, extensions of time or damages, to the Contractor in the manner provided in these General Conditions for like claims by the Contractor to the Owner, except that the time for the Subcontractor to make claims for extra cost is seven calendar days after the receipt of Consultant's instructions.
22. Supervision of the Work
- 22.1 During all stages of the Work the Contractor shall have a competent superintendent, with any necessary assistant superintendents, overseeing the project. The superintendent shall not be reassigned without the consent of the Owner unless a superintendent ceases to be employed by the Contractor due to unsatisfactory performance.
- 22.2 The superintendent represents the Contractor on the jobsite. Directives given by the Consultant or Owner to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given directly to the Contractor's main office. All important directives shall be confirmed in writing to the Contractor. The Consultant and Owner are not responsible for the acts or omissions of the superintendent or assistant superintendents.
- 22.3 The Contractor shall provide supervision of the Work equal to the industry's highest standard of care. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents and promptly report any error, inconsistency or omission discovered to the Consultant. The Contractor may not necessarily be held liable for damages resulting directly from any error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents or other instructions by the Consultant that was not revealed by the superintendent in a timely way.
23. Observation of the Work
- 23.1 The Contractor shall allow the Owner, the Consultant and the Bureau continuous access to the site for the purpose of observation of the progress of the work. All necessary safeguards and accommodations for such observations shall be provided by the Contractor.
- 23.2 The Contractor shall coordinate all required testing, approval or demonstration of the Work. The Contractor shall give sufficient notice to the appropriate parties of readiness for testing, inspection or examination.
- 23.3 The Contractor shall schedule inspections and obtain all required certificates of inspection for inspections by a party other than the Consultant.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 23.4 The Consultant shall make all scheduled observations promptly, prior to the work being concealed or buried by the Contractor. If approval of the Work is required of the Consultant, the Contractor shall notify the Consultant of the construction schedule in this regard. Work concealed or buried prior to the Consultant's approval may need to be uncovered at the Contractor's expense.
- 23.5 The Consultant may order reexamination of questioned work, and, if so ordered, the work must be uncovered by the Contractor. If the work is found to conform to the Contract Documents, the Owner shall pay the expense of the reexamination and remedial work. If the work is found to not conform to the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay the expense, unless the defect in the work was caused by the Owner's Contractor, whose responsibility the reexamination expense becomes.
- 23.6 The Bureau shall periodically observe the Work during the course of construction and make recommendations to the Contractor or Consultant as necessary. Such recommendations shall be considered and implemented through the usual means for changes to the Work.
24. Consultant's Status
- 24.1 The Consultant represents the Owner during the construction period, and observes the work in progress on behalf of the Owner. The Consultant has authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent expressly provided by the Contract Documents or otherwise demonstrated to the Contractor. The Consultant has authority to stop the work whenever such an action is necessary, in the Consultant's reasonable opinion, to ensure the proper execution of the contract.
- 24.2 The Consultant is the interpreter of the conditions of the contract and the judge of its performance. The Consultant shall favor neither the Owner nor the Contractor, but shall use the Consultant's powers under the contract to enforce faithful performance by both parties.
- 24.3 In the event of the termination of the Consultant's employment on the project prior to completion of the work, the Owner shall appoint a capable and reputable replacement. The status of the new Consultant relative to this contract shall be that of the former Consultant.
25. Management of the Premises
- 25.1 The Contractor shall place equipment and materials, and conduct activities on the premises in a manner that does not unreasonably hinder site circulation, environmental stability, or any long term effect. Likewise, the Consultant's directions shall not cause the use of premises to be impeded for the Contractor or Owner.
- 25.2 The Contractor shall not use the premises for any purpose other than that which is directly related to the scope of work. The Owner shall not use the premises for any purpose incompatible with the proposed work simultaneous to the work of the Contractor.
- 25.3 The Contractor shall enforce the Consultant's instructions regarding information posted on the premises such as signage and advertisements, as well as activities conducted on the premises such as fires, and smoking.



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 25.4 The Owner may occupy any part of the Project that is completed with the written consent of the Contractor, and without prejudice to any of the rights of the Owner or Contractor. Such use or occupancy shall not, in and of itself, be construed as a final acceptance of any work or materials.
26. Safety and Security of the Premises
- 26.1 The Contractor shall designate, and make known to the Consultant and the Owner, a safety officer whose duty is the prevention of accidents on the site.
- 26.2 The Contractor shall continuously maintain security on the premises and protect from unreasonable occasion of injury all people authorized to be on the job site. The Contractor shall also effectively protect the property and adjacent properties from damage or loss.
- 26.3 The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to ensure the safety of workers and others on and adjacent to the site, abiding by applicable local, state and federal safety regulations. The Contractor shall erect and continuously maintain safeguards for the protection of workers and others, and shall post signs and other warnings regarding hazards associated with the construction process, such as protruding fasteners, moving equipment, trenches and holes, scaffolding, window, door or stair openings, and falling materials.
- 26.4 The Contractor shall restore the premises to conditions that existed prior to the start of the project at areas not intended to be altered according to the Contract Documents.
- 26.5 The Contractor shall protect existing utilities and exercise care working in the vicinity of utilities shown in the Drawings and Specifications or otherwise located by the Contractor.
- 26.6 The Contractor shall protect from damage existing trees and other significant plantings and landscape features of the site which will remain a permanent part of the site. If necessary or indicated in the Contract Documents, tree trunks shall be boxed and barriers erected to prevent damage to tree branches or roots.
- 26.7 The Contractor shall repair or replace damage to the Work caused by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's forces, including that which is reasonably protected, at the expense of the responsible party.
- 26.8 The Contractor shall not load, or allow to be loaded, any part of the Project with a force which imperils personal or structural safety. The Consultant may consult with the Contractor on such means and methods of construction, however, the ultimate responsibility lies with the Contractor.
- 26.9 The Contractor shall not jeopardize any work in place with subsequent construction activities such as blasting, drilling, excavating, cutting, patching or altering work. The Consultant must approve altering any structural components of the project. The Contractor shall supervise all construction activities carried out by others on site to ensure that the work is neatly done and in a manner that will not endanger the structure or the component parts.
- 26.10 The Contractor may act with their sole discretion in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Contractor may negotiate with the Owner for compensation for expenses due to such emergency work.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 26.11 The Contractor and Subcontractors shall have no responsibility for the identification, discovery, presence, handling, removal or disposal of, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials in any form at the project site. The Contractor shall avoid disruption of any hazardous materials or toxic substances at the project site and promptly notify the Owner in writing on the occasion of such a discovery.
- 26.12 The Contractor shall keep the premises free of any unsafe accumulation of waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall regularly keep the spaces "broom clean". See the Close-out of the Work provisions of this section regarding cleaning at the completion of the project.
27. Changes in the Work
- 27.1 The Contractor shall not proceed with extra work without an approved Change Order or Construction Change Directive. A Change Order which has been properly signed by all parties shall become a part of the contract.
- 27.2 A Change Order is the usual document for directing changes in the Work. In certain circumstances, however, the Owner may utilize a Construction Change Directive to direct the Contractor to perform changes in the Work that are generally consistent with the scope of the project. The Owner shall use a Construction Change Directive only when the normal process for approving changes to the Work has failed to the detriment of the Project, or when agreement on the terms of a Change Order cannot be met, or when an urgent situation requires, in the Owner's judgment, prompt action by the Contractor.
- 27.3 The Consultant shall prepare the Construction Change Directive representing a complete scope of work, with proposed Contract Price and Contract Time revisions, if any, clearly stated.
- 27.4 The Contractor shall promptly carry out a Construction Change Directive which has been signed by the Owner and the Consultant. Work thus completed by the Contractor constitutes the basis for a Change Order. Changes in the Contract Price and Contract Time shall be as defined in the Construction Change Directive unless subsequently negotiated with some other terms.
- 27.5 The method of determining the dollar value of extra work shall be by:
- .1 an estimate of the Contractor accepted by Owner as a lump sum, or
  - .2 unit prices named in the contract or subsequently agreed upon, or
  - .3 cost plus a designated percentage, or
  - .4 cost plus a fixed fee.
- 27.6 The Contractor shall determine the dollar value of the extra work for both the lump sum and cost plus designated percentage methods so as not to exceed the following rates. The rates include all overhead and profit expenses.
- .1 Contractor - for any work performed by the Contractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
  - .2 Subcontractor - for work performed by Subcontractor's own forces, up to 20% of the cost;
  - .3 Contractor - for work performed by Contractor's Subcontractor, up to 10% of the amount due the Subcontractor.
- 27.7 The Contractor shall keep and provide records as needed or directed for the cost plus designated percentage method. The Consultant shall review and certify the appropriate amount which

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- includes the Contractor's overhead and profit. The Owner shall make payments based on the Consultant's certificate.
- 27.8 Cost reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: cost of materials, cost of delivery, cost of labor (including Social Security, pension, Workers' Compensation insurance, and unemployment insurance), and cost of rental of power tools and equipment. Labor cost may include a pro-ratio share of a foreman's time only in the case of an extension of contract time granted due to the Change Order.
- 27.9 Overhead reflected in Change Orders shall be limited to the following: bond premium, supervision, wages of clerks, time keepers, and watchmen, small tools, incidental expenses, general office expenses, and all other overhead expenses directly related to the Change Order.
- 27.10 The Contractor shall provide credit to the Owner for labor, materials, equipment and other costs but not overhead and profit expenses for those Change Order items that result in a net value of credit to the contract.
- 27.11 The Owner may change the scope of work of the Project without invalidating the contract. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of a change of the scope of work for the Owner's Contractors, which may affect the work of this Contractor, without invalidating the contract. Change Orders for extension of the time caused by such changes shall be developed at the time of directing the change in scope of work.
- 27.12 The Consultant may order minor changes in the Work, not involving extra cost, which is consistent with the intent of the design or project.
- 27.13 The Contractor shall immediately give written notification to the Consultant of latent conditions discovered at the site which materially differ from those represented in the Drawings or Specifications, and which may eventually result in a change in the scope of work. The Contractor shall suspend work until receiving direction from the Consultant. The Consultant shall promptly investigate the conditions and respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the discovered conditions warrant a Change Order.
- 27.14 The Contractor shall, within ten calendar days of receipt of the information, give written notification to the Consultant if the Contractor claims that instructions by the Consultant will constitute extra cost not accounted for by Change Order or otherwise under the contract. The Consultant shall promptly respond to the Contractor's notice with direction that avoids any unnecessary delay of the Work. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's claim warrants a Change Order.
28. Correction of the Work
- 28.1 The Contractor shall promptly remove from the premises all work the Consultant declares is non-conforming to the contract. The Contractor shall replace the work properly at no expense to the Owner. The Contractor is also responsible for the expenses of others whose work was damaged or destroyed by such remedial work.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 28.2 The Owner may elect to remove non-conforming work if it is not removed by the Contractor within a reasonable time, that time defined in a written notice from the Consultant. The Owner may elect to store removed non-conforming work not removed by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. The Owner may, with ten days written notice, dispose of materials which the Contractor does not remove. The Owner may sell the materials and apply the net proceeds, after deducting all expenses, to the costs that should have been borne by the Contractor.
- 28.3 The Contractor shall remedy any defects due to faulty materials or workmanship and pay for any related damage to other work which appears within a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, and in accord with the terms of any guarantees provided in the contract. The Owner shall promptly give notice of observed defects to the Contractor and Consultant. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed defects. The Contractor shall perform all remedial work without unjustifiable delay in either the initial response or the corrective action.
- 28.4 The Consultant may authorize, after a reasonable notification to the Contractor, an equitable deduction from the contract amount in lieu of the Contractor correcting non-conforming or defective work.
29. Owner's Right to do Work
- 29.1 The Owner may, using other contractors, correct deficiencies attributable to the Contractor, or complete unfinished work. Such action shall take place only after giving the Contractor three days written notice, and provided the Consultant approves of the proposed course of action as an appropriate remedy. The Owner may then deduct the cost of the remedial work from the amount due the Contractor.
- 29.2 The Owner may act with their sole discretion when the Contractor is unable to take action in emergency situations that potentially effect health, life or serious damage to the premises or adjacent properties, to prevent such potential loss or injury. The Owner shall inform the Contractor of the emergency work performed, particularly where it may affect the work of the Contractor.
30. Termination of Contract and Stop Work Action
- 30.1 The Owner may, owing to a certificate of the Consultant indicating that sufficient cause exists to justify such action, without prejudice to any other right or remedy and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety seven days written notice, terminate the employment of the Contractor. At that time the Owner may take possession of the premises and of all materials,

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

tools and appliances on the premises and finish the work by whatever method the Owner may deem expedient. Cause for such action by the Owner includes:

- .1 the contractor is adjudged bankrupt, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, or
- .2 a receiver is appointed due to the Contractor's insolvency, or
- .3 the Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses or fails to provide enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or
- .4 the Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors or suppliers of materials or labor, or
- .5 the Contractor persistently disregards laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Consultant, or is otherwise found guilty of a substantial violation of a provision of the Contract Documents.

- 30.2 The Contractor is not entitled, as a consequence of the termination of the employment of the Contractor as described above, to receive any further payment until the Work is finished. If the unpaid balance of the contract amount exceeds the expense of finishing the Work, including compensation for additional architectural, managerial and administrative services, such balance shall be paid to the Contractor. If the expense of finishing the Work exceeds the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The Consultant shall certify the expense incurred by the Contractor's default. This obligation for payment shall continue to exist after termination of the contract.
- 30.3 The Contractor may, if the Work is stopped by order of any court or other public authority for a period of thirty consecutive days, and through no act or fault of the Contractor or of anyone employed by the Contractor, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, terminate this contract. The Contractor may then recover from the Owner payment for all work executed, any proven loss and reasonable profit and damage.
- 30.4 The Contractor may, if the Consultant fails to issue a certificate for payment within seven days after the Contractor's formal request for payment, through no fault of the Contractor, or if the Owner fails to pay to the Contractor within 30 days after submission of any sum certified by the Consultant, with seven days written notice to the Owner and the Consultant, stop the Work or terminate this Contract.

**31. Delays and Extension of Time**

- 31.1 The completion date of the contract shall be extended if the work is delayed by changes ordered in the work which have approved time extensions, or by an act or neglect of the Owner, the Consultant, or the Owner's Contractor, or by strikes, lockouts, fire, flooding, unusual delay in transportation, unavoidable casualties, or by other causes beyond the Contractor's control. The Consultant shall determine the status of all claimed causes.
- 31.2 The contract shall not be extended for delay occurring more than seven calendar days before the Contractor's claim made in writing to the Consultant. In case of a continuing cause of delay, only one claim is necessary.
- 31.3 The contract shall not be extended due to failure of the Consultant to furnish drawings if no schedule or agreement is made between the Contractor and the Consultant indicating the dates

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

which drawings shall be furnished and fourteen calendar days has passed after said date for such drawings.

31.4 This article does not exclude the recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions in the Contract Document.

**32. Payments to the Contractor**

- 32.1 As noted under *Preconstruction Conference* in this section, the Contractor shall submit a Schedule of Values form, before the first application for payment, for approval by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may direct the Contractor to provide evidence that supports the correctness of the form. The approved Schedule of Values shall be used as a basis for payments.
- 32.2 The Contractor shall submit an application for each payment (“Requisition for Payment”) on a form approved by the Owner and Consultant. The Consultant may require receipts or other documents showing the Contractor's payments for materials and labor, including payments to Subcontractors.
- 32.3 The Contractor shall submit Requisitions for Payment as the work progresses not more frequently than once each month, unless the Owner approves a more frequent interval due to unusual circumstances. The Requisition for Payment is based on the proportionate quantities of the various classes of work completed or incorporated in the Work, in agreement with the actual progress of the Work and the dollar value indicated in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.4 The Consultant shall verify and certify each Requisition for Payment which appears to be complete and correct prior to payment being made by the Owner. The Consultant may certify an appropriate amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored at the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner’s interests prior to payments being certified.
- 32.5 In the event any materials delivered but not yet incorporated in the Work have been included in a certified Requisition for Payment with payment made, and said materials thereafter are damaged, deteriorated or destroyed, or for any reason whatsoever become unsuitable or unavailable for use in the Work, the full amount previously allowed shall be deducted from subsequent payments unless the Contractor satisfactorily replaces said material.
- 32.6 The Contractor may request certification of an appropriate dollar amount for materials not incorporated in the Work which have been delivered and suitably stored away from the site. The Contractor shall submit bills of sale, insurance certificates, right-of-entry documents or other such documents that will adequately protect the Owner’s interests. The Consultant shall determine if the Contractor's documentation for the materials is complete and specifically designated for the Project. The Owner may allow certification of such payments.
- 32.7 Subcontractors may request, and shall receive from the Consultant, copies of approved Requisitions for Payment showing the amounts certified in the Schedule of Values.
- 32.8 Certified Requisitions for Payment, payments made to the Contractor, or partial or entire occupancy of the project by the Owner shall not constitute an acceptance of any work that does

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

not conform to the Contract Documents. The making and acceptance of the final payment constitutes a waiver of all claims by the Owner, other than those arising from unsettled liens, from faulty work or materials appearing within one year from final payment or from requirements of the Drawings and Specifications, and of all claims by the Contractor, except those previously made and still unsettled.

### 33. Payments Withheld

- 33.1 The Owner shall retain five percent of each payment due the Contractor as part security for the fulfillment of the contract by the Contractor. The Owner may make payment of a portion of this “retainage” to the Contractor temporarily or permanently during the progress of the Work. The Owner may thereafter withhold further payments until the full amount of the five percent is reestablished. The Contractor may deposit with the Maine State Treasurer certain securities in place of retainage amounts due according to Maine Statute (5 M.R.S. §1746).
- 33.2 The Consultant may withhold or nullify the whole or a portion of any Requisitions for Payment submitted by the Contractor in the amount that may be necessary, in his reasonable opinion, to protect the Owner from loss due to any of the following:
- .1 defective work not remedied;
  - .2 claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of claims;
  - .3 failure to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers;
  - .4 a reasonable doubt that the contract can be completed for the balance then unpaid;
  - .5 liability for damage to another contractor.

The Owner shall make payment to the Contractor, in the amount withheld, when the above circumstances are removed.

### 34. Liens

- 34.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner a complete release of all liens arising out of this contract before the final payment or any part of the retainage payment is released. The Contractor shall provide with the release of liens an affidavit asserting each release includes all labor and materials for which a lien could be filed. Alternately, the Contractor, in the event any Subcontractor or supplier refuses to furnish a release of lien in full, may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner, to indemnify the Owner against any lien.
- 34.2 In the event any lien remains unsatisfied after all payments to the Contractor are made by the Owner, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all cost and reasonable attorney’s fees.

### 35. Workmanship

- 35.1 The Contractor shall provide materials, equipment, and installed work equal to or better than the quality specified in the Contract Documents and approved in submittal and sample. The installation methods shall be of the highest standards, and the best obtainable from the respective trades. The Consultant’s decision on the quality of work shall be final.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

- 35.2 The Contractor shall know local labor conditions for skilled and unskilled labor in order to apply the labor appropriately to the Work. All labor shall be performed by individuals well skilled in their respective trades.
- 35.3 The Contractor shall perform all cutting, fitting, patching and placing of work in such a manner to allow subsequent work to fit properly, whether that be by the Contractor, the Owner's Contractors or others. The Owner and Consultant may advise the Contractor regarding such subsequent work. Notwithstanding the notification or knowledge of such subsequent work, the Contractor may be directed to comply with this standard of compatible construction by the Consultant at the Contractor's expense.
- 35.4 The Contractor shall request clarification or revision of any design work by the Consultant, prior to commencing that work, in a circumstance where the Contractor believes the work cannot feasibly be completed at the highest quality, or as indicated in the Contract Documents. The Consultant shall respond to such requests in a timely way, providing clarifying information, a feasible revision, or instruction allowing a reduced quality of work. The Contractor shall follow the direction of the Consultant regarding the required request for information.
- 35.5 The Contractor shall guarantee the Work against any defects in workmanship and materials for a period of one year commencing with the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, unless specified otherwise for specific elements of the project. The Work may also be subdivided in mutually agreed upon components, each defined by a separate Certificate of Substantial Completion.
36. Close-out of the Work
- 36.1 The Contractor shall remove from the premises all waste materials caused by the work. The Contractor shall make the spaces "broom clean" unless a more thorough cleaning is specified. The Contractor shall clean all windows and glass immediately prior to the final inspection, unless otherwise directed.
- 36.2 The Owner may conduct the cleaning of the premises where the Contractor, duly notified by the Consultant, fails to adequately complete the task. The expense of this cleaning may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor.
- 36.3 The Contractor shall participate in all final inspections and acknowledge the documentation of unsatisfactory work, customarily called the "punch list", to be corrected by the Contractor. The Consultant shall document the successful completion of the Work in a dated Certificate of Substantial Completion, to be signed by Owner, Consultant, and Contractor.
- 36.4 The Contractor shall not call for final inspection of any portion of the Work that is not completely and permanently installed. The Contractor may be found liable for the expenses of individuals called to final inspection meetings prematurely.
- 36.5 The Contractor and all major Subcontractors shall participate in the end-of-warranty-period conference, typically scheduled close to one year after the Substantial Completion date.



**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

**37. Date of Completion and Liquidated Damages**

- 37.1 The Contractor may make a written request to the Owner for an extension or reduction of time, if necessary. The request shall include the reasons the Contractor believes justifies the proposed completion date. The Owner may grant the revision of the contract completion date if the Work was delayed due to conditions beyond the control and the responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not conduct unauthorized accelerated work or file delay claims to recover alleged damages for unauthorized early completion.
  
- 37.2 The Contractor shall vigorously pursue the completion of the Work and notify the Owner of any factors that have, may, or will affect the approved Schedule of the Work. The Contractor may be found responsible for expenses of the Owner or Consultant if the Contractor fails to make notification of project delays.
  
- 37.3 The Project is planned to be done in an orderly fashion which allows for an iterative submittal review process, construction administration including minor changes in the Work and some bad weather. The Contractor shall not file delay claims to recover alleged damages on work the Consultant determines has followed the expected rate of progress.
  
- 37.4 The Consultant shall prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion which, when signed by the Owner and the Contractor, documents the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work. The Owner shall not consider the issuance of a Certificate of Occupancy by an outside authority a prerequisite for Substantial Completion if the Certificate of Occupancy cannot be obtained due to factors beyond the Contractor’s control.
  
- 37.5 Liquidated Damages may be deducted from the sum due to the Contractor for each calendar day that the Work remains uncompleted after the completion date specified in the Contract or an approved amended completion date. The dollar amount per day shall be calculated using the Schedule of Liquidated Damages table shown below.

If the original contract amount is:	The per day Liquidated Damages shall be:
Less than \$100,000	\$250
\$100,000 to less than \$2,000,000	\$750
\$2,000,000 to less than \$10,000,000	\$1,500
\$10,000,000 and greater	\$1,500 plus \$250 for each \$2,000,000 over \$10,000,000

**38. Dispute Resolution**

**38.1 Mediation**

- 38.1.1 A dispute between the parties which arises under this Contract which cannot be resolved through informal negotiation, shall be submitted to a neutral mediator jointly selected by the parties.
  
- 38.1.2 Either party may file suit before or during mediation if the party, in good faith, deems it to be necessary to avoid losing the right to sue due to a statute of limitations. If suit is filed before good faith mediation efforts are completed, the party filing suit shall agree to stay all proceedings in the lawsuit pending completion of the mediation process, provided such stay is without prejudice.

**00 72 13**  
**General Conditions**

38.1.3 In any mediation between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

38.2 Arbitration

38.2.1 If the dispute is not resolved through mediation, the dispute shall be settled by arbitration. The arbitration shall be conducted before a panel of three arbitrators. Each party shall select one arbitrator; the third arbitrator shall be appointed by the arbitrators selected by the parties. The arbitration shall be conducted in accordance with the Maine Uniform Arbitration Act (MUAA), except as otherwise provided in this section.

38.2.2 The decision of the arbitrators shall be final and binding upon all parties. The decision may be entered in court as provided in the MUAA.

38.2.3 The costs of the arbitration, including the arbitrators' fees shall be borne equally by the parties to the arbitration, unless the arbitrator orders otherwise.

38.2.4 In any arbitration between the Owner and the Consultant, the Owner has the right to consolidate related claims between Owner and Contractor.

**00 73 46**  
**Wage Determination Schedule**

**PART 1- GENERAL**

**1.1 Related Documents**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 Summary**

- A. This Section includes the wage determination requirements for Contractors as issued by the State of Maine Department of Labor Bureau of Labor Standards or the United States Department of Labor.

**1.3 Requirements**

- A. Conform to the wage determination schedule for this project which is shown on the following pages.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (not used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (not used)**

**State of Maine Department of Labor - Bureau of Labor Standards  
Augusta, Maine 04333-0045 - Telephone (207) 623-7906**

**Wage Determination - In accordance with 26 MRS §1301 et. seq., this is a determination by the Bureau of Labor Standards, of the fair minimum wage rate to be paid to laborers and workers employed on the below titled project.**

**2024 Fair Minimum Wage Rates -- Building 2 Cumberland County (other than 1 or 2 family homes)**

Occupational Title	Minimum Wage	Minimum Benefit	Total
Brickmasons And Blockmasons	\$34.00	\$4.49	\$38.49
Bulldozer Operator	\$31.50	\$7.53	\$39.03
Carpenter	\$28.23	\$19.37	\$47.60
Cement Masons And Concrete Finisher	\$23.00	\$2.82	\$25.82
Commercial Divers	\$30.00	\$4.62	\$34.62
Construction And Maintenance Painters	\$31.11	\$4.74	\$35.85
Construction Laborer	\$24.33	\$2.66	\$26.99
Crane And Tower Operators	\$40.00	\$10.86	\$50.86
Crushing Grinding And Polishing Machine Operators	\$23.00	\$4.94	\$27.94
Drywall And Ceiling Tile Installers	\$28.23	\$19.37	\$47.60
Earth Drillers - Except Oil And Gas	\$22.31	\$6.19	\$28.50
Electrical Power - Line Installer And Repairers	\$38.93	\$8.91	\$47.84
Electricians	\$38.51	\$6.97	\$45.48
Elevator Installers And Repairers	\$68.38	\$45.29	\$113.67
Excavating And Loading Machine And Dragline Operators	\$26.00	\$7.18	\$33.18
Excavator Operator	\$31.38	\$5.91	\$37.29
Fence Erectors	\$26.75	\$4.05	\$30.80
Flaggers	\$20.00	\$0.38	\$20.38
Floor Layers - Except Carpet/Wood/Hard Tiles	\$27.25	\$6.59	\$33.84
Glaziers	\$33.78	\$16.35	\$50.13
Grader/Scraper Operator	\$23.00	\$1.99	\$24.99
Hazardous Materials Removal Workers	\$21.50	\$1.99	\$23.49
Heating And Air Conditioning And Refrigeration Mechanics And Installers	\$33.10	\$5.86	\$38.96
Heavy And Tractor - Trailer Truck Drivers	\$23.38	\$2.11	\$25.49
Highway Maintenance Workers	\$20.00	\$0.00	\$20.00
Industrial Machinery Mechanics	\$31.25	\$1.01	\$32.26
Industrial Truck And Tractor Operators	\$29.25	\$4.06	\$33.31
Insulation Worker - Mechanical	\$23.00	\$3.59	\$26.59
Ironworker - Ornamental	\$30.83	\$24.97	\$55.80
Light Truck Or Delivery Services Drivers	\$23.34	\$1.67	\$25.01
Millwrights	\$33.75	\$8.78	\$42.53
Mobile Heavy Equipment Mechanics - Except Engines	\$27.75	\$4.89	\$32.64
Operating Engineers And Other Equipment Operators	\$24.00	\$2.38	\$26.38
Paver Operator	\$27.03	\$6.49	\$33.52
Pile-Driver Operators	\$32.75	\$1.95	\$34.70
Pipelayers	\$28.50	\$4.89	\$33.39
Plumbers Pipe Fitters And Steamfitters	\$29.50	\$5.56	\$35.06
Pump Operators - Except Wellhead Pumps	\$31.49	\$32.08	\$63.57
Radio Cellular And Tower Equipment Installers	\$26.00	\$3.77	\$29.77
Reclaimer Operator	\$27.03	\$7.68	\$34.71
Reinforcing Iron And Rebar Workers	\$30.83	\$24.97	\$55.80
Riggers	\$29.25	\$7.79	\$37.04
Roofers	\$24.00	\$2.97	\$26.97
Screed/Wheelman	\$29.25	\$4.94	\$34.19
Sheet Metal Workers	\$25.00	\$4.71	\$29.71
Structural Iron And Steel Workers	\$30.83	\$24.97	\$55.80
Tapers	\$32.63	\$0.00	\$32.63
Telecommunications Equipment Installers And Repairers - Except Line Installers	\$28.23	\$19.37	\$47.60
Telecommunications Line Installers And Repairers	\$36.29	\$21.31	\$57.60
Tile And Marble Setters	\$27.75	\$6.73	\$34.48

**Welders are classified as the trade to which welding is incidental (e.g. welding structural steel is Structural Iron and Steel Worker)**

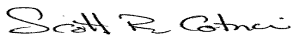
**Apprentices – The minimum wage rates for registered apprentices are the rates recognized in the sponsorship agreement for registered apprentices working in the pertinent classification.**

**For any other specific trade on this project not listed above, contact the Bureau of Labor Standards for further clarification.**

**Title 26 §1310 requires that a clearly legible statement of all fair minimum wage and benefits rates to be paid the several classes of laborers, workers and mechanics employed on the construction on the public work must be kept posted in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site by each contractor and subcontractor subject to sections 1304 to 1313.**

**Appeal – Any person affected by the determination of these rates may appeal to the Commissioner of Labor by filing a written notice with the Commissioner stating the specific grounds of the objection within ten (10) days from the filing of these rates.**

**A true copy**

**Attest:** 

**Scott R. Cotnoir  
Wage & Hour Director  
Bureau of Labor Standards**

**Expiration Date: 12-31-2024  
Revision Date: 3-1-2024**

SECTION 01 10 00 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work performed by Owner.
5. Contractor's use of site and premises.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification and Drawing conventions.
9. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Maine IF+W Wildlife Park – Nature Store and Office.

1. Project Location: 56 Game Farm Road, Gray, ME 04029.

B. Owner: Maine Department of Inland Fisheries and Wildlife.

C. Architect: Simons Architects, 75 York St., Portland, ME 04101. Tel: 207-772-4656.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. The Work involves the construction of a new IFW Nature Store and Administrative Office at 56 Game Farm Road, Gray Maine. Work includes but is not limited, to earthwork, concrete slab-on grade foundations, wood and timber structure, roof shingles, sheet metal flashing, wood stud partitions, insulation, gypsum board walls and ceilings, ceramic tile, acoustical ceilings, resilient flooring, carpeting, custom cabinets and fixtures, carpentry, glass storefront system, painting, metal doors, wood doors, metal frames, door hardware, toilet accessories, signage, fire alarm systems,

security systems, electrical, and heating, ventilating, and air conditioning complete and ready for use.

- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

C. Contract Type: State of Maine – Construction Contract.

#### 1.4 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construct the Work in phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule, showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

#### 1.5 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
  - 1. Owner to complete walkways and landscaping after contractor completes exteriors.

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to areas within the Contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
    - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
    - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.7 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy Project site and existing buildings during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.8 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed during normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Weekend Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 2. Early Morning Hours: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 3. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 4. Hours for core drilling and noisy activity: As approved by Architect and Owner.
  - 5. Provide 24 hour notice to Architect when performing work other than normal working hours.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on State of Maine Property is prohibited.
- F. Drugs, Alcohol, Substance Abuses, and Firearms: It is strictly prohibited to possess, use, conceal, transport, traffic any drugs, alcohol, controlled substances, or firearms on the premises

of the Park. Any violations shall be grounds for dismissal and may be cause for termination of any contracts or portions thereof.

#### 1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 10 00



SECTION 01 23 00 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to the base bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate alternates into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include, as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation, whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of the Contract.
- C. Schedule: A Part 3 "Schedule of Alternates" Article is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Nature Store Shell.

1. Base Bid: Provide construction of the Nature Store shell with the exterior completed to Specification and Plans and the interior to have framing completed only. Bid shall not include insulation, drywall, ceilings, millwork, casework, heating and cooling, and electrical. Floor sealant and 200-amp electrical panel to remain in base bid.
  2. Alternate: Provide everything to complete the interior to Specifications and plans
- B. Alternate No. 2: Nature Store ERV-1.
1. Base Bid: Do not provide Nature Store ERV-1.
  2. Alternate: Provide Nature Store ERV-1, associated ductwork and power requirements as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- C. Alternate No. 3: Nature Store Shelving.
1. Base Bid: Do not provide Nature Store Shelving.
  2. Alternate: Provide Nature Store Shelving as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- D. Alternate No. 4: Cedar Siding.
1. Base Bid: Provide pine siding as indicated in the Contract Documents.
  2. Alternate: Provide cedar siding in lieu of pine siding as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Alternate No. 5: Mud Room Millwork.
1. Base Bid: Do not provide Mud Room Millwork.
  2. Alternate: Provide Mud Room Millwork as indicated in the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION 01 23 00

## SECTION 01 25 00 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form attached to the end of this section.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
    - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
    - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.

- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within three days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution by addendum.
- a. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated or notification is not made by addendum.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.
- B. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

#### 1.5 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

#### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect

will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

- a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
- b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience:

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  - d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 25 00

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

Project: \_\_\_\_\_ Substitution Request Number: \_\_\_\_\_  
To: \_\_\_\_\_ From: \_\_\_\_\_  
Re: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Specification Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Description: \_\_\_\_\_  
Section: \_\_\_\_\_ Page: \_\_\_\_\_ Article/Paragraph: \_\_\_\_\_

Proposed Substitution: \_\_\_\_\_  
Manufacturer: \_\_\_\_\_ Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Trade Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Model No. \_\_\_\_\_

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, and performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request: applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes a description of changes to the Contract Documents that the proposed substitutions will require for its proper installation.

The Undersigned certifies:

1. Has investigated proposed Product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product.
2. Will provide the same warranty for the Substitution as for the specified Product.
3. Will provide no additional cost to the Owner.
4. Will coordinate installation and make changes to other Work that may be required for the Work to be complete with no additional cost to Owner.
5. Waive claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.
6. Will reimburse Owner and Architect/Engineer for review or redesign services associated with substitution.

Submitted By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signed By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_

A/E's REVIEW AND ACTION

- Submission approved - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.  
 Submission approved as noted - Make submittals in accordance with Specification Section 013300.  
 Submission rejected - Use specified materials.  
 Submission request received too late - Use specified materials.

Signed by: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Supporting Data Attached:  Drawings  Product Data  Samples  Tests  Reports  
 Other \_\_\_\_\_

## SECTION 01 26 00 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
  - 2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

#### 1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710.

#### 1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 20 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
    - e. Quotation Form: Use forms acceptable to Architect.

- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  6. Comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  7. Proposal Request Form: Use AIA Document G709 for Proposal Requests.

#### 1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701.

#### 1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 26 00



## SECTION 01 29 00 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 26 00 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 2. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

#### 1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
  - 4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
  - 1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Owner's name.
    - c. Owner's Project number.

- d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Architect's Project number.
  - f. Contractor's name and address.
  - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.
  4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
    - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  6. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
  7. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
  8. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
  9. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
  10. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.
- C. Draw-Down Schedule: The Contractor shall furnish to the Architect, at the beginning of the project, an expected monthly requisition estimate for the Owner's use in planning funding.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
  - 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
  - 1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
  - 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  - 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  - 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
  - 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  - 2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  - 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. The list of subcontractors, principal suppliers and fabricators shall be used to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers. The list shall be approved by the Owner.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Record Drawing Updates: With each Application of Payment, record documents shall be maintained and current for all trades, available for viewing at a central location.
- I. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  10. Copies of building permits.
  11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  12. Initial progress report.
  13. Report of preconstruction conference.
  14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  15. Performance and payment bonds.
- J. Progress Applications for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of progress Applications for Payment include the following:
1. Contractor's Construction Schedule update.

2. Submittals for Work being requisitioned for are complete and approved.
  3. Submit list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
  4. Minutes of previous month's progress meeting have been distributed.
  5. Record drawings and documents are current.
- K. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- L. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
  3. Final submittal of record documents and operation, maintenance data and demonstration and training.
  4. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  5. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  6. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner.
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement, if applicable.
  10. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
  11. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 29 00



SECTION 01 31 00 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General coordination procedures.
  - 2. RFIs.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility are assigned to a specific contractor.
- C. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 2. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
  - 3. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Architect, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
  - 2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
  - 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and in prominent location in built facility. Keep list current at all times.

#### 1.4 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
  3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical. Coordinate location of pipes, conduits, ducts and similar items in confined areas to assure proper fit and access. Contractor is responsible for handling interferences created by the work of subcontractors (example, sprinkler pipe interfering with installation of duct work; duct work interfering with installation of light fixtures, overhead construction interfering with installation of finish ceilings at proper height).
  5. Coordinate the work to provide smoke and fire seals for component interfaces and penetrations of smoke walls and fire rated construction.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
  3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  5. Progress meetings.
  6. Preinstallation conferences.
  7. Project closeout activities.
  8. Startup and adjustment of systems.



1.5 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
  2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
  3. No work should proceed where there is an unresolved conflict in the contract documents. If there are conflicting details or requirements the Contractor must resolve them with the Design Team before proceeding with the work.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Owner name.
  3. Owner's Project number.
  4. Name of Architect.
  5. Architect's Project number.
  6. Date.
  7. Name of Contractor.
  8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
  9. RFI subject.
  10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
  11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
  12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
  13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
  14. Contractor's signature.
  15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
    - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Architect.
1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.
- D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
    - a. Requests for approval of submittals.

- b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
  - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
  - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
  - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
  - f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
  - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
  3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
    - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Software log with not less than the following:
1. Project name.
  2. Name and address of Contractor.
  3. Name and address of Architect.
  4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
  5. RFI description.
  6. Date the RFI was submitted.
  7. Date Architect's response was received.
  8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
  9. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

## 1.6 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of 10 working days prior to meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
    - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
    - b. Tentative construction schedule.
    - c. Phasing.
    - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
    - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    - f. Lines of communications.
    - g. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    - h. Procedures for RFIs.
    - i. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    - k. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    - l. Submittal procedures.
    - m. Sustainable design requirements.
    - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
    - o. Use of the premises.
    - p. Work restrictions.
    - q. Working hours.
    - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    - t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
    - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
    - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
    - w. Parking availability.
    - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
    - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    - z. First aid.
    - aa. Security.
    - bb. Progress cleaning.
  3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.

2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents.
    - b. Options.
    - c. Related RFIs.
    - d. Related Change Orders.
    - e. Purchases.
    - f. Deliveries.
    - g. Submittals.
    - h. Sustainable design requirements.
    - i. Review of mockups.
    - j. Possible conflicts.
    - k. Compatibility requirements.
    - l. Time schedules.
    - m. Weather limitations.
    - n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    - o. Warranty requirements.
    - p. Compatibility of materials.
    - q. Acceptability of substrates.
    - r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    - s. Space and access limitations.
    - t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    - v. Installation procedures.
    - w. Coordination with other work.
    - x. Required performance results.
    - y. Protection of adjacent work.
    - z. Protection of construction and personnel.
  3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
  4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
  5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 60 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
  2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:

- a. Preparation of Record Documents.
  - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
  - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
  - d. Submittal of written warranties.
  - e. Requirements for completing sustainable design documentation.
  - f. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
  - g. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
  - h. Requirements for demonstration and training.
  - i. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
  - j. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
  - k. Submittal procedures.
  - l. Coordination of separate contracts.
  - m. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
  - n. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
  - o. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at monthly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
  2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
      - 1) Review schedule for next period.
    - b. Application for Payment: Contractor shall bring copy of Application for Payment to meeting. Review Application for Payment and required attachments, including record drawing and documents status, waivers of mechanic's liens, list of completed tests, checklists, commissioning, reports, and similar requirements for the work are submitted and in compliance with the Contract Documents.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Interface requirements.
      - 2) Sequence of operations.

- 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Status of sustainable design documentation.
  - 5) Deliveries.
  - 6) Off-site fabrication.
  - 7) Access.
  - 8) Site use.
  - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 10) Progress cleaning.
  - 11) Quality and work standards.
  - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
  - 13) Field observations.
  - 14) Status of RFIs.
  - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
  - 16) Pending changes.
  - 17) Status of Change Orders.
  - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
  - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
- a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
    - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
    - b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
    - c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

- 1) Interface requirements.
  - 2) Sequence of operations.
  - 3) Status of submittals.
  - 4) Deliveries.
  - 5) Off-site fabrication.
  - 6) Access.
  - 7) Site use.
  - 8) Temporary facilities and controls.
  - 9) Work hours.
  - 10) Hazards and risks.
  - 11) Progress cleaning.
  - 12) Quality and work standards.
  - 13) Status of RFIs.
  - 14) Proposal Requests.
  - 15) Change Orders.
  - 16) Pending changes.
3. Conduct coordination meetings with the mechanical, plumbing, sprinkler and electrical trades. Before the trades start work in an area of the building, make field measurements, review structural clearances and locations of ducts, pipes, conduits, light fixtures, equipment and other items that affect location and proper fit. Prepare coordination sketches to maximize utilization of space for efficient installation of different components. Verify depths and clearances before fabrication of ductwork.
  4. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 31 00





## SECTION 01 32 00 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
1. Startup construction schedule.
  2. Contractor's construction schedule.
  3. Construction schedule updating reports.
  4. Daily construction reports.
  5. Material location reports.
  6. Site condition reports.
  7. Unusual event reports.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.
- C. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.
- D. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
1. PDF electronic file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

- E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at weekly intervals.
- F. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- G. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- H. Special Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- I. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prescheduling Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination." Review methods and procedures related to the preliminary construction schedule and Contractor's construction schedule, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Discuss constraints, including phasing, work stages, area separations, and milestones.
  - 2. Review submittal requirements and procedures.
  - 3. Review time required for review of submittals and resubmittals.
  - 4. Review requirements for tests and inspections by independent testing and inspecting agencies.
  - 5. Review time required for Project closeout and Owner startup procedures.
  - 6. Review and finalize list of construction activities to be included in schedule.
  - 7. Review procedures for updating schedule.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.
  - 3. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.
  - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

- B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
  2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
  3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's construction schedule with submittal schedule.
  4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 5 days for startup and testing.
  5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
  6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.
- C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
  2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
  3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
    - a. Coordination with existing construction.
    - b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
    - c. Uninterruptible services.
    - d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    - e. Use of premises restrictions.
    - f. Provisions for future construction.
    - g. Seasonal variations.
    - h. Environmental control.
  4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Subcontract awards.
    - b. Submittals.
    - c. Purchases.
    - d. Mockups.
    - e. Fabrication.
    - f. Sample testing.
    - g. Deliveries.
    - h. Installation.
    - i. Tests and inspections.
    - j. Adjusting.
    - k. Curing.
    - l. Building flush-out.

- m. Startup and placement into final use and operation.
5. Construction Areas: Identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
- a. Structural completion.
  - b. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
  - c. Permanent space enclosure.
  - d. Completion of mechanical installation.
  - e. Completion of electrical installation.
  - f. Substantial Completion.
- D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.
- 1. Temporary enclosure and space conditioning.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
- 1. Unresolved issues.
  - 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
  - 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
  - 4. Notations on returned submittals.
  - 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
- 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
  - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
  - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.
- G. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
- 1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
  - 2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 60 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

1.8 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
  - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.9 REPORTS

- A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:
  - 1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
  - 2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
  - 3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
  - 4. Equipment at Project site.
  - 5. Material deliveries.
  - 6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
  - 7. Testing and inspection.
  - 8. Accidents.
  - 9. Meetings and significant decisions.
  - 10. Unusual events (see special reports).
  - 11. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
  - 12. Meter readings and similar recordings.
  - 13. Emergency procedures.
  - 14. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 15. Change Orders received and implemented.
  - 16. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
  - 17. Services connected and disconnected.
  - 18. Equipment or system tests and startups.
  - 19. Partial completions and occupancies.
  - 20. Substantial Completions authorized.

- B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site. Indicate the following categories for stored materials:
  - 1. Material stored prior to previous report and remaining in storage.
  - 2. Material stored prior to previous report and since removed from storage and installed.
  - 3. Material stored following previous report and remaining in storage.
- C. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

#### 1.10 SPECIAL REPORTS

- A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.
- B. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.
  - 1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 32 00

## SECTION 01 33 00 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list and for requirements for web-based Project software.
3. Section 01 32 00 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
5. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
6. Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Within ten (10) days after signing the Contract, submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.
4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
  - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
  - b. Specification Section number and title.
  - c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
  - d. Name of subcontractor.
  - e. Description of the Work covered.
  - f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
  - g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
  - h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
  - i. Scheduled dates for installation.
  - j. Activity or event number.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
  - a. Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., ABCD-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., ABCD-061000.01.A).
8. Category and type of submittal.
9. Submittal purpose and description.
10. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
12. Indication of full or partial submittal.



13. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
14. Other necessary identification.
15. Remarks.
16. Signature of transmitter.

- B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.
- D. PDF Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, if requested.
1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings and Project record drawings.
  2. Contractors requesting files shall sign the "Electronic Files Request Form and Waiver" and submit agreement included at the end of this section.
- C. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
  3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
  4. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

- a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- D. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
  3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  4. Sequential Review: Where sequential review of submittals by Architect's consultants, Owner, or other parties is indicated, allow 21 days for initial review of each submittal.
    - a. Mechanical submittals.
    - b. Electrical submittals.
    - c. Data & Communications Systems submittals.
  5. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing.
  6. Submittals with Color Selections: Deliver to Architect a list of submittals required for the exterior color package and a list required for the interior color package. The Architect needs to coordinate the colors of all exterior and interior items and will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the exterior color package have been received. Allow 2 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of exterior color selections. The Architect will hold submittals with color selections until all materials in the interior color package have been received. Allow 3 weeks after the last item has been submitted for return of interior color selections. Careful coordination of the Submittal Schedule by the Contractor is required so as not to delay the Work.
- E. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
  2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.
- F. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- G. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable. Mark with dark colored pen that permits photocopying.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Standard color charts.
    - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - g. Manufacturer's Safety and Data Sheets (MSDS).
    - h. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - i. Availability and delivery time information.
  4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
    - a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - b. Printed performance curves.
    - c. Operational range diagrams.
    - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
  5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  6. Submit Product Data in the following format:
    - a. PDF electronic file.
- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Identification of products.
    - b. Schedules.
    - c. Compliance with specified standards.
    - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches, but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
  3. Submit Shop Drawings in the following format:

- a. PDF electronic file.
- C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Project name and submittal number.
    - b. Generic description of Sample.
    - c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - d. Sample source.
    - e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.
    - f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.
  3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
  4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
  5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    - b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
  7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record sample.

- 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
  - 2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- F. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
  2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
  3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
  4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- G. Test and Research Reports:
1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
  2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
  4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed

before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - a. Name of evaluation organization.
  - b. Date of evaluation.
  - c. Time period when report is in effect.
  - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - e. Description of product.
  - f. Test procedures and results.
  - g. Limitations of use.

#### 1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file or three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

#### 1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
  1. The Contractor shall review submittals for completeness and compliance with the Contract Documents. If submittal contains substitutions, Contractor shall process substitutions in accordance with Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures," and not part of specified Shop Drawings or Product Data submittals. Contractor is responsible for keeping Subcontractors on time with the submittal schedule. If the Contractor submits submittals that are repeatedly rejected, requiring the Architect to perform multiple

reviews of the same submittal because of the failure to properly prepare and complete the submittals.

- a. Owner will compensate Architect for such additional services.
- b. Owner will deduct the amount of such compensation from the final payment of the Contractor.

B. Project Closeout and Maintenance Material Submittals: See requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

C. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Stamp or statement shall include the following: "The Contractor represents that he has determined and verified all materials, field measurements, and field construction criteria related thereto or will do so, and that he has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents."

#### 1.9 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate taken, as follows:

1. Reviewed: Final Unrestricted Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the Contract Documents.
2. Furnish as Corrected: Final But Conditional Release. Work may proceed, provided it complies with the notations and corrections on submittals and with Contract Documents. Architect's comments shall be considered a part of the original submittal. Should Contractor disagree with any such comments, so notify the Architect within fourteen (14) days after receipt of such transmittal and before commencing work on the items in question. Failing this, Contractor shall be deemed to have agreed to such comments by the Architect and to have accepted full responsibility for implementing them at no additional cost to the Owner.
3. Revise and Resubmit: Returned for Resubmittal. Do not proceed with the work at the site or allow submittal at site. Fabrication in shop or factory may proceed on items not affected by the Architect's comments only. Revise submittal in accordance with notations thereon, and resubmit without delay to obtain a different action marking. Revise and Resubmit
4. Submit Specified Item: Resubmit using a specified item. Where submittal is rejected and returned for resubmittal of a specified product. Consult product section for list of acceptable manufacturers.
5. Rejected: Where submittal is returned for other reasons, with Architect's explanation included.

- B. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 33 00



## SECTION 01 40 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
  - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
  - 1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.

- E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" shall have the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.

### 1.3 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

### 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor's Quality-Control Plan: For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. Qualification Data: For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- D. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
  - 1. Specification Section number and title.
  - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
  - 3. Description of test and inspection.
  - 4. Identification of applicable standards.
  - 5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
  - 6. Number of tests and inspections required.
  - 7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
  - 8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
  - 9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.
- E. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.
- F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

#### 1.6 CONTRACTOR'S QUALITY-CONTROL PLAN

- A. Quality-Control Plan, General: Submit quality-control plan within 10 days of Notice of Award, and not less than five days prior to preconstruction conference. Submit in format acceptable to Architect. Identify personnel, procedures, controls, instructions, tests, records, and forms to be used to carry out Contractor's quality-assurance and quality-control responsibilities and to coordinate Owner's quality-assurance and quality-control activities. Coordinate with Contractor's Construction Schedule.
- B. Quality-Control Personnel Qualifications: Engage qualified personnel trained and experienced in managing and executing quality-assurance and quality-control procedures similar in nature and extent to those required for Project.

1. Project quality-control manager may also serve as Project superintendent.
- C. Submittal Procedure: Describe procedures for ensuring compliance with requirements through review and management of submittal process. Indicate qualifications of personnel responsible for submittal review.
- D. Testing and Inspection: In quality-control plan, include a comprehensive schedule of Work requiring testing or inspection, including the following:
  1. Contractor-performed tests and inspections, including subcontractor-performed tests and inspections. Include required tests and inspections and Contractor-elected tests and inspections. Distinguish source quality-control tests and inspections from field quality-control tests and inspections.
  2. Special inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction and indicated on the Statement of Special Inspections.
  3. Owner-performed tests and inspections indicated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Continuous Inspection of Workmanship: Describe process for continuous inspection during construction to identify and correct deficiencies in workmanship in addition to testing and inspection specified. Indicate types of corrective actions to be required to bring the Work into compliance with standards of workmanship established by Contract requirements and approved mockups.
- F. Monitoring and Documentation: Maintain testing and inspection reports, including log of approved and rejected results. Include Work Architect has indicated as nonconforming or defective. Indicate corrective actions taken to bring nonconforming Work into compliance with requirements. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

- A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  1. Date of issue.
  2. Project title and number.
  3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
  4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  8. Complete test or inspection data.
  9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
  11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
  2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
  3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
  4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
  5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
  2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
  3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
  4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
  5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed

for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged in the activities indicated.
  - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction shall supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Build mockups of size indicated.
  - 2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
  - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers who will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
  - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
  - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding Work, fabrication, or construction.
    - a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
  - 7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
  - 8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
  - 9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
  - 10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
  2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
  2. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.
    - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
  3. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
  4. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
  5. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
  6. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
  2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
  3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
  4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
  5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

- E. **Manufacturer's Field Services:** Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. **Manufacturer's Technical Services:** Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. **Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services:** Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
  - 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
  - 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. **Coordination:** Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
- I. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents as a component of Contractor's quality-control plan. Coordinate and submit concurrently with Contractor's Construction Schedule. Update and submit with each Application for Payment.
  - 1. **Schedule Contents:** Include tests, inspections, and quality-control services, including Contractor- and Owner-retained services, commissioning activities, and other Project-required services paid for by other entities.
  - 2. **Distribution:** Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.



PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
  - 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
  - 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
  - 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
  - 1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
  - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 40 00



## SECTION 01 42 00 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.
- J. Substantial Completion: Refer to Section 00 71 00 Definitions.

#### 1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

### 1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations: National Organizations of the U.S." or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the United States."
- B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
  2. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
  3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).
- C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. COE - Army Corps of Engineers; [www.usace.army.mil](http://www.usace.army.mil).
  2. CPSC - Consumer Product Safety Commission; [www.cpsc.gov](http://www.cpsc.gov).
  3. DOC - Department of Commerce; National Institute of Standards and Technology; [www.nist.gov](http://www.nist.gov).
  4. DOE - Department of Energy; [www.energy.gov](http://www.energy.gov).
  5. EPA - Environmental Protection Agency; [www.epa.gov](http://www.epa.gov).
  6. FAA - Federal Aviation Administration; [www.faa.gov](http://www.faa.gov).
  7. FG - Federal Government Publications; [www.gpo.gov/fdsys](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys).
  8. GSA - General Services Administration; [www.gsa.gov](http://www.gsa.gov).
  9. HUD - Department of Housing and Urban Development; [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov).
  10. LBL - Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory; Environmental Energy Technologies Division; [www.eetd.lbl.gov](http://www.eetd.lbl.gov).
  11. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; [www.osha.gov](http://www.osha.gov).
  12. SD - Department of State; [www.state.gov](http://www.state.gov).
  13. TRB - Transportation Research Board; National Cooperative Highway Research Program; The National Academies; [www.trb.org](http://www.trb.org).
  14. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Agriculture Research Service; U.S. Salinity Laboratory; [www.ars.usda.gov](http://www.ars.usda.gov).
  15. USDA - Department of Agriculture; Rural Utilities Service; [www.usda.gov](http://www.usda.gov).

16. USDOJ - Department of Justice; Office of Justice Programs; National Institute of Justice; [www.ojp.usdoj.gov](http://www.ojp.usdoj.gov).
  17. USP - U.S. Pharmacopeial Convention; [www.usp.org](http://www.usp.org).
  18. USPS - United States Postal Service; [www.usps.com](http://www.usps.com).
- D. Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the standards and regulations in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. CFR - Code of Federal Regulations; Available from Government Printing Office; [www.govinfo.gov](http://www.govinfo.gov).
  2. USAB - United States Access Board; [www.access-board.gov](http://www.access-board.gov).
  3. USATBCB - U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board; (See USAB).
- E. State Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. MDEP - State of Maine Department of Environmental Protection.
  2. MDOT - State of Maine Department of Transportation

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00



SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY ASSURANCE: STRUCTURAL TESTING AND INSPECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Quality assurance is testing and inspection to assist the Owner in evaluating the Contractor's performance and quality control in the fabrication shop and field. It is not a substitute for the testing and inspection which is required as part of the Contractor's quality control program.
- B. Cost: Except as specifically noted otherwise, the testing agency for quality assurance shall be engaged and paid by the Owner.
  - 1. The Owner has negotiated inspection services based upon the assumption that all fabrication work shall be performed at one single fabrication shop. Costs associated with work being performed in additional shops will require reimbursement to the Owner.
- C. Definitions:
  - 1. See Sections 033000.
  - 2. The term "Testing Agency" in this Specification section is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. The term "Geotechnical Engineer" in this Specification section is defined as an independent geotechnical engineering service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of the actual soil conditions to verify compliance with the geotechnical conditions, recommendations and design values described in the Project Geotechnical Report and used as the basis of design for the most current Contract Documents.

1.2 SCOPE

- A. Testing Agency shall provide qualified personnel at the site to test and inspect materials installed by and work performed by the Contractor, for the following structural items as indicated in Part 3 of this Specification section:
  - 1. Section 031000 Concrete Formwork
  - 2. Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies
  - 3. Section 033000 Cast-In-Place Concrete
- B. Refer to the drawings for Special Inspections requirements for the Project. The Special Inspections shown on the drawings may contain additional testing and inspection that is not listed in this specification section.

1.3 TESTING AGENCY QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Testing Agency shall be an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing, inspection and sampling as indicated in accordance with ASTM E 329.
- B. Testing Agency shall be an agency approved by the local building official to perform Special Inspections and other related services as outlined in the governing project Building Code.
- C. Testing, inspection, and sampling shall be done in accordance with the applicable ASTM standards.
- D. Personnel performing visual inspection and non-destructive testing of welds shall meet the requirements of AWS D1.1 for weld inspectors and shall have current certification as an AWS Certified Welding Inspector.

1.4 TESTING AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. Provide qualified personnel at the site to test and inspect structural construction as the work progresses using the most current Contract Documents and approved shop drawings.
- B. Provide additional testing and inspection as needed due to the following:
  - 1. Work performed contrary to Drawings and Specifications
  - 2. Work performed with improper supervision
  - 3. Work performed without prior notice
- C. Report deficiencies to Contractor, Owner, Design Professionals within 24 hours.
- D. Rejection: The Testing Agency has the right to reject any material at any time, when it is determined that the material or workmanship does not conform to the Contract Documents and shall immediately notify the Owner, Design Professionals, and Contractor of deficiencies. Failure to detect any defective work or material shall not prevent later rejection when such a defect is discovered nor shall it obligate Design Professionals for final acceptance.
- E. Noncompliance Log: Indicate to the Contractor where remedial work must be performed and maintain a current log of work not in compliance with the Contract Documents. This noncompliance log shall be submitted to the Design Professionals and Owner on a weekly basis.
- F. Reports: Prepare daily inspection, observation, and/or test reports as required herein and provide an evaluation statement in each report stating whether or not the work conforms to requirements of Specifications and Drawings and shall specifically note deviations from them. The daily reports shall be collected and submitted for record to the Design Professionals and Owner weekly.
- G. Certification: Upon completion of work and resolution of remedial items, certify in a letter to the Design Professionals and Owner, that the installation is in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.



## 1.5 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Contractor shall have sole responsibility for coordinating their work with the Testing Agency to assure that all test and inspection procedures required by the Contract Documents and Public Agencies are provided. The Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Testing Agency in the performance of their work and shall provide the following:
1. Information as to time and place of starting shop fabrication and field construction/erection, at least one week prior to the beginning of the work.
  2. The most up to date construction schedule.
  3. At least 24 hours advance notice of work requiring testing and inspection.
  4. Access to areas as required for testing and inspection.
  5. Site File: At least one copy of the most current Contract Documents and approved shop drawings shall be kept available in the contractor's field office. Drawings not bearing evidence of approval and release for construction by the Design Professionals shall not be kept on the job. Provide drawings for the work to be performed in the shop or field one week prior to the start of work.
  6. Representative material samples requested by the Testing Agency for testing, if necessary.
  7. Full and ample means of assistance for testing and inspection of material.
  8. Facilities for proper storage of material samples as required.
  9. Proper facilities, including scaffolding, temporary work platforms, safety equipment etc., for inspection of the work in shop and field.
- B. Immediately notify the Owner's Testing Agency and Design Professionals in writing of conditions that will adversely affect the work.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work, as directed by Design Professionals. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work will be done at Contractor's expense.

## PART 2 - EXECUTION

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Testing Agency shall provide qualified personnel at site to test and inspect structural construction using the latest Contract Documents and approved submittals as indicated in the following sections.

### 2.2 CONCRETE FORMWORK

- A. Quality Assurance:
1. Prior to placement of reinforcement, inspect formwork for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and other imperfections that might affect concrete placement and tolerances stated herein.
  2. Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.
  3. Inspect formwork for compliance with specified tolerances, block outs, camber, shoring ties and seal of form joints.

4. Verify condition of bond surfaces, locations and sizes of all accessories, embedment items, and anchorage for prevention of displacement.
5. Verify proper use/application of form release agents.
6. Verify in-situ concrete strength meets requirements for formwork removal in specification section 031000 prior to removal of shores and formwork from beams and structural slabs.
7. Inspect concrete surfaces immediately after removal of formwork and prior to any patching or repair work.

### 2.3 CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

#### A. Quality Assurance:

1. Prior to placement, inspect reinforcement and embeds for grade, quality of material, absence of foreign matter, and for suitable storage.
2. Provide continuous inspection of reinforcement and embedded assemblies during placement and immediately prior to concreting operations for: size, quantity, vertical and horizontal spacing and location, correctness of bends and splices, mechanical splices, clearances, compliance with specified tolerances, security of supports and ties, concrete cover, and absence of foreign matter.
3. Inspect epoxy-coated reinforcement for coating damage and required applied coatings.
4. Provide continuous inspection of adhesive anchors installed in horizontal or upwardly inclined orientations and those marked (CERT) on the latest Drawings.

### 2.4 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### A. Quality Assurance:

1. Monitor concrete placement as follows:
  - a) Verify use of required design mix
  - b) Record location of point of concrete discharge of each batch truck tested, cross referenced to grid lines.
  - c) Record temperature of concrete at time of placement.
  - d) Record weather conditions at time of placement, including temperature, wind speed, relative humidity, and precipitation.
  - e) Record types and amounts of admixtures added to concrete at the project site.
  - f) Record amount of water added at the site and verify that total water content does not exceed amount specified in the mix design. Addition of water at the site is subject to prior approval by the Design Professional.
  - g) Monitor consistency and uniformity of concrete.
  - h) Monitor preparation for concreting operations, placement of concrete, and subsequent curing period for conformance with Specifications for following procedures:
    - i. Concrete curing.
    - ii. Hot weather concreting operations.
    - iii. Cold weather concreting operations.

2. Conduct tests of concrete as follows and in accordance with ASTM C 1077:
  - a) Testing frequency: Sample sets for all tests listed below of each concrete design mix placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 100 cubic yards. (75 cubic meters) of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet (500 square meters) of surface area for slabs or walls. Additional tests shall be performed if deemed necessary by the Owner's Testing Agency and Design Professionals.
  - b) Obtain each test sample from different batches selected on a strictly random basis before commencement of concrete placement. Record location in structure of sampled concrete.
  - c) Determine air content of normalweight concrete in accordance with either ASTM C 231 or ASTM C 138. Determine air content of lightweight concrete in accordance with ASTM C 173. Conduct one test for air content for each strength test required or for every 50 cubic yards (40 cubic meters) of fly ash concrete placed, whichever is less.
  - d) Test water content of freshly mixed concrete on a random basis, a minimum of once per 100 cubic yards (75 cubic meters) or every 5000 square feet (500 square meters) of concrete placement, during placement in accordance with AASHTO T 318 for the following concrete types:
    - i. Hard troweled slabs exposed to view
    - ii. Slab to receive a bonded finish floor material
    - iii. Slabs with specified concrete compressive strength exceeding 6000 psi (42MPa)
  - e) Conduct slump tests in accordance with ASTM C 143.
  - f) Slump indicated in mix designs shall be achieved at point of placement. Correlation between slump at point of initial discharge from truck and point of placement must be established to determine amount of slump loss which occurs between initial discharge and point of placement. Adjustment may be necessary to achieve slump indicated in mix designs at point of placement.
  - g) Conduct strength tests of concrete as follows:
    - i. Secure sample sets in accordance with ASTM C 172.
    - ii. Mold cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 31 and cure under standard moisture and temperature conditions in accordance with ASTM C 31, Section 7 (a). Quantity of cylinders listed below is based on a cylinder size of 4 inch (100mm) diameter x 8 inches (200mm) long. If 6 inch (150mm) diameter by 12 inch (300mm) long cylinders are used, the total quantity of cylinders may be reduced by one with two cylinders instead of three tested at the age designated for determination of f'c.
    - iii. Test cylinders in accordance with ASTM C 39.
    - iv. For 28 day mixes mold six cylinders. Test two cylinders at seven days and three cylinders at 28 days. The 28 day strength shall be the average of the three 28 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.

- v. For 56 day mixes mold seven cylinders. Test one cylinder at seven days, two cylinders at 28 days, and three cylinders at 56 days. The 56 day strength shall be the average of the three 56 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  - vi. For 90 day mixes mold eight cylinders. Test one cylinder at seven days, one at cylinder at 28 days, two cylinders at 56 days, and three cylinders at 90 days. The 90 day strength shall be the average of the three 90 day cylinders. One cylinder shall be retained in reserve for later testing if required.
  - vii. When early age concrete strength verification is required by the Contractor for formwork removal or stressing of post-tensioning tendons, strength shall be verified, at the Contractor's expense, by additional compression tests of field-cured cylinders or by the maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074.
  - viii. If one cylinder in a test manifests evidence of improper sampling, molding or other damage, discard cylinder and base test results on that of remaining cylinder.
3. Evaluate concrete for conformance with Specifications as follows:
- a) Strength test:
    - i. Maintain a compressive strength moving average, comprised of three (3) consecutive strength test results, for each mix design used in work.
    - ii. Strength level of concrete will be considered satisfactory provided averages of all sets of three (3) consecutive strength test results (i.e. moving average) equal or exceed specified 28-day strength, and no individual strength test result falls below specified 28-day strength by more than 500 psi (3.5MPa).
    - iii. If strength tests fail to meet minimum requirements, concrete represented by such tests shall be considered questionable and shall, if deemed appropriate by the SER, be subject to further evaluation by core testing as specified herein or other testing methods.
    - iv. Maintain a log that contains the results of all concrete strength tests. The log shall include the results of each test performed, be in electronic spreadsheet format, and updated and submitted along with concrete test data. See example log attached at the end of this Specification Section.
  - b) Conduct core tests on questionable concrete in accordance with ACI 318 and ASTM C 42.
    - i. Location of cores shall be coordinated with Design Professionals so as to least impair strength of structure. Before testing cores, discard and replace any that show evidence of having been damaged subsequent to or during removal from structure or which have reinforcement present.

- ii. Cores from structure exposed to soil or constant moisture in service (e.g. basement walls, retaining walls, slab-on-grade, piers, footings, etc.) shall be tested in a fully saturated condition. Cores for all other concrete may be tested dry. Prior to commencement of coring, verify with Design Professionals whether cores are to be tested wet or dry.
  - iii. Fill core holes with low slump concrete or mortar with a strength equal to or greater than that specified for area cored.
- c) Concrete in area represented by core test will be considered adequate if average strength of cores is equal to at least 85% of, and if no single core is less than 75% of specified strength.
4. Floor flatness and levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed within 72 hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency, and prior to the removal of shores and forms.
- A) Testing Agency to test and report flatness ( $F_F$ ), levelness ( $F_L$ ) prior to shoring removal. For slabs that include camber, do not test for levelness ( $F_L$ ). Perform  $F_F/F_L$  testing in accordance with ASTM E 1155 requirements.

## 2.5 FOOTINGS / HAUNCHED SLAB

- A. Quality Assurance by Geotechnical Engineer (or Testing Agency if the same entity):
- 1. Review Contractor's proposed footing installation methods, sequences, and procedures.
  - 2. Verify bearing stratum and bearing capacity of each footing; verify levelness of footing end bearing surface.
  - 3. Determine final bearing elevation at each footing location.
  - 4. Observe, record, and report footing as-built plan location, footing size and final elevations of bottom (where possible) and top of completed footings.
  - 5. Coordinate with Testing Agency.
- B. Quality Assurance by Testing Agency:
- 1. Inspection of Batch Plant: As required to ensure that concrete delivered to job complies with Specifications and design mix. Batch plant inspection shall be required once at start of job and thereafter if concrete falls below Specifications.
  - 2. Inspection of Reinforcement: Provide continuous visual inspection of site fabrication. Record the steel reinforcement bar sizes, grade, length, and number of bars.
  - 3. Inspection of Concrete and Reinforcement Placement: Provide continuous visual inspection of installation of reinforcement and concrete placement including verification of laitance removal at top of footings.
  - 4. Check ready mix delivery tickets for correct concrete mix design number. Record batch to placement time. Check slump, temperature, and batch to placement time for each set
  - 5. Slump Tests: ASTM C143. Make one test from each truck.

6. Concrete Compressive Strength Tests: Testing agency will take a minimum of one sample set of concrete cylinders per 20 cubic yards of concrete. See CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE section of this specification for requirements. Cure cylinders to simulate same curing conditions as concrete in footings. Reports of cylinder tests shall state footing location(s), laboratory or site curing, compression strength, type of fracture, age at testing, concrete supplier, mix specification strength, any other pertinent information, test results, and conclusions.
7. Additional Tests: Perform additional testing if, in the opinion of the Design Professionals, concrete of poor quality has been placed based on cylinder strengths below Specification requirements or visual defects. Tests may be compression tests on cored cylinders, ASTM C42, and load tests as outlined in ACI 318, or as directed by the Design Professionals. Complete continuous coring of footings will be required, at Contractor's expense, where verification of quality of concrete is not otherwise attainable.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 50 00 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

#### 1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- D. Heating Fuel: Fuel required for temporary heating will be the responsibility of the Contractor.
- E. Telephone Service: Pay service and use charges for telephone usage, by Contractor, at Project site.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.

- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
  - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
  - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
  - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
  - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
  - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
  - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
  - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
  - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
  - 2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
  - 3. Location of construction devices on the site.
  - 4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
  - 5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
  - 6. Indicate locations of sensitive areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.
- H. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with cold-weather requirements to protect install concrete and masonry.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.



- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

## 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.
- B. Frost Protection: Protect footings and slabs from freezing temperatures and prevent frost from occurring beneath footings and slabs. Frozen water found on soil or concrete surface shall be reason for rejection of protection method. Provide corrective measures within 24 hours after notice of condition is given. Evidence of frost at these locations shall be reason for rejection, removal, and replacement at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Use of new heating or cooling systems, during the construction period, will not be allowed unless authorized in writing by the Owner. If use is allowed by Owner, the following conditions will apply:
  - 1. Warranty for all equipment shall commence at date of Substantial Completion and not the start of temporary use.
  - 2. Fuel and electrical for use of the equipment will be paid for by the Contractor.
  - 3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean heating or cooling systems used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 8 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch-OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch-OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry."
- C. Gypsum Board: Minimum 1/2 inch thick by 48 inches wide by maximum available lengths; regular-type panels with tapered edges. Comply with ASTM C 36/C 36M.
- D. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

- E. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum 36 by 60 inches.
- F. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

## 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: Of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect, and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate Project meetings specified in other Division 01 Sections. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
  - 1. Furniture required for Project-site documents, including file cabinets, plan tables, plan racks, and bookcases.
  - 2. Conference room of sufficient size to accommodate meetings of 10 individuals. Provide electrical power service and 120-V ac duplex receptacles, with no fewer than one receptacle on each wall. Furnish room with conference table, chairs, and 4-foot-square tack and marker boards.
  - 3. Drinking water and private toilet.
  - 4. Heating and cooling equipment necessary to maintain a uniform indoor temperature of 68 to 72 deg F.
  - 5. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc at desk height.
- C. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.
  - 1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control. Heaters shall be located outside the building and combustion gases shall be vented outside the building. Maintain observation of units in operation.
  - 1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
  - 2. Heating, Cooling, and Dehumidifying Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Air-Filtration Units: Primary and secondary HEPA-filter-equipped portable units with four-stage filtration. Provide single switch for emergency shutoff. Configure to run continuously.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
  - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

#### 3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
  - 1. Connect temporary sewers to private system indicated as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Connect to Owner's existing water service facilities. Clean and maintain water service facilities in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.

1. Maintain a minimum temperature of 50 deg F in permanently enclosed portions of building for normal construction activities, and 65 deg F for finishing activities and areas where finished Work has been installed.
    - a. Refer to Divisions 02 through 48 for additional temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.”
  2. Provide temporary heat to protect all concrete and masonry work during installation as well as other trades needing specific heat requirements to perform and protect their work. See individual specification sections for detailed information.
  3. All concrete slabs on grade, footings and foundations not below the frost line shall be protected from freezing either by heating or protecting with insulation until substantial completion.
- F. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- G. Ventilation and Humidity Control: Provide temporary ventilation required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce ambient condition required and minimize energy consumption.
1. Provide dehumidification systems when required to reduce substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes.
  2. It shall be the General Contractor's responsibility to provide dehumidifiers or humidifiers required to perform the installation of wood floors.
  3. All spaces shall be mechanically ventilated to protect occupants from application and installation of odor causing materials. The area where odor-causing material is being used shall be isolated from the new and existing ventilation system.
  4. Negative pressure shall be maintained within the construction areas inside the existing building to prevent the spread of dust and odors. Route ductwork from the negative-air fans to the exterior of the building, filtering the air in the duct prior to being discharged, by means of a standard furnace air filter. The negative air pressure system shall be activated prior to the commencement of work each day, and remain operating until one-half hour after the stop of work for each day.
  5. No work creating fumes shall be done in occupied areas of existing building while it is occupied by the Owner. Ventilation shall be maintained for a period of 24 hours or until release of fumes has subsided, whichever is longer.
  6. The permanent ventilation system shall be fully operational and run full time for a minimum of 2 weeks before date established for Substantial Completion. Cost of operation shall be included as part of the work.
- H. Electric Power Service: Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
- I. Lighting: Refer to Division 26 for requirements.
- J. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- K. Telephone Service: Provide temporary cellular telephone service with voice mail throughout construction period.
- L. At each Field Office, post a list of important telephone numbers.
  1. Police and fire departments.
  2. Ambulance service.
  3. Contractor's home office.
  4. Contractor's emergency after-hours telephone number.
  5. Architect's office.
  6. Engineers' offices.
  7. Owner's office.
  8. Principal subcontractors' field and home offices.

### 3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
  1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
  2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
  3. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Temporary Roads and Parking Areas: Construct and maintain temporary roads and parking areas adequate to support loads and to withstand exposure to traffic during construction period. Locate temporary roads and parking areas within construction limits indicated on Drawings.
  1. Provide a reasonably level, graded, well-drained subgrade of satisfactory soil material, compacted to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry density in the top 6 inches.
  2. Provide gravel paving course of subbase material not less than 3 inches thick; roller compacted to a level, smooth, dense surface.
  3. Provide dust-control treatment that is nonpolluting and nontracking. Reapply treatment as required to minimize dust.
- C. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
  2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- D. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- E. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.

- F. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
  - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
  - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- G. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Prepare Project identification and other signs in sizes indicated. Install signs where indicated to inform public and persons seeking entrance to Project. Do not permit installation of unauthorized signs.
  - 1. Engage an experienced sign painter to apply graphics for Project identification signs. Comply with details indicated. Include name of project, and names of Owner, Architect and Contractor.
  - 2. Construct signs of exterior-type Grade B-B high-density concrete form overlay plywood in size of 4 by 8 feet and 3/4 inch thickness, unless otherwise indicated. Support on posts or framing of preservative-treated wood or steel.
  - 3. Paint sign panel and applied graphics with exterior-grade alkyd gloss enamel over exterior primer.
  - 4. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
    - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
  - 5. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.
- H. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."
- I. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
  - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.
- J. Temporary Stairs: Until permanent stairs are available, provide temporary stairs where ladders are not adequate.
- K. Temporary Use of Permanent Stairs: Use of new stairs for construction traffic will be permitted, provided stairs are protected and finishes restored to new condition at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.

1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
  1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 01 10 00 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings.
  1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
  2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
  3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
  4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
  1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
  2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
  - 1.

- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
  - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
  - 2.
- K. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
  - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
  - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

### 3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
  - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
  - 1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
  - 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
  - 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
  - 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
  - 5. Do not install material that is wet.
  - 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
  - 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:



1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
2. Use temporary heating system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
  - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
  - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Architect.
  - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

### 3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
  1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.
- D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
  1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
  2. Remove temporary roads and paved areas not intended for or acceptable for integration into permanent construction. Where area is intended for landscape development, remove soil and aggregate fill that do not comply with requirements for fill or subsoil. Remove materials contaminated with road oil, asphalt and other petrochemical compounds, and other substances that might impair growth of plant materials or lawns. Repair or replace street paving, curbs, and sidewalks at temporary entrances, as required by authorities having jurisdiction.

3. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 01 50 00

## SECTION 01 60 00 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
  - 2. Section 01 23 00 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 3. Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
  - 4. Section 01 42 00 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
  - 5. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

- D. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
  - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
  - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
    - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
    - b. Model and serial number.
    - c. Capacity.
    - d. Speed.
    - e. Ratings.
  - 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.
- C. Products with asbestos: Asbestos containing materials are not to be purchased or installed in this project.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

### 1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

D. During the construction process, meet or exceed the following minimum requirements to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria:

1. Keep building materials dry. Wood, porous insulation, paper, fabric, and similar absorptive materials shall be kept dry to prevent the growth of mold and bacteria. Cover these materials to prevent rain damage, and if resting on the ground, use spacers to allow air to circulate between the ground and the materials.
2. Replace water-damaged materials, or dry within 24 hours, due to the possibility of mold and bacterial growth. Materials that are damp or wet for more than 24 hours shall be discarded if evidence of mold occurs.
3. Immediately remove materials showing signs of mold and mildew, including materials with exposed moisture stains, from the site and properly dispose of them. Replace moldy materials with new, undamaged materials.
4. Require that moisture sensitive materials be delivered dry and protected from the elements.
5. Allow for time in the construction schedule for materials to dry before they are enclosed.

## 1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
  2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
  2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
  3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
  6. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved substitute" or approved," comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Product: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

- a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."
2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
  - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product.
  - a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.
  - a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
  - b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.
7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and

other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Substitution Procedures" for consideration of an unnamed product or manufacturer.

- a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 01 25 00 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.
1. Select products for which sustainable design documentation submittals are available from manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 60 00



## SECTION 01 73 00 - EXECUTION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Installation of the Work.
  - 2. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
  - 3. Progress cleaning.
  - 4. Starting and adjusting.
  - 5. Protection of installed construction.
  
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 10 00 "Summary" for coordination of, Owner-performed work, and limits on use of Project site.
  - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

#### 1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.
  
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
  - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
  - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
  - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
  - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
  - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
  - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
  - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
  - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
  - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect in accordance with requirements in Section 01 31 00 "Project Management and Coordination."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
  - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
  - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches in occupied spaces and 90 inches in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Anchors and Fasteners: provide anchors and fasteners and required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Consultant.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction and acoustic isolation between construction systems (AIC and AIJ).
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnishes setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
  4. Provide metal fastenings and accessories in same texture, color and finish as adjacent materials, unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Prevent electrolytic action between dissimilar metal and materials.
  6. Space anchors within their load limit or shear capacity and ensure they provide positive permanent anchorage. Wood, or any other organic material plugs are not acceptable.
  7. Keep expose fastenings to a minimum, space evenly and install neatly.
  8. Fastenings which cause spalling or cracking of material to which anchorage is made are not acceptable.
  9. Use non-corrosive, hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners and anchors for securing exterior work, unless stainless steel or other material is specifically requested in the affected specification section.
- I. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
  2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- J. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- K. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
1. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.
- 3.4 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK
- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's construction personnel.
1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable

timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

### 3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
  - 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
  - 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
    - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
  - 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
  - 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  - 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
    - a. Clean interior spaces prior to the start of finish painting, and continue cleaning on an as-needed basis until painting is finished.
    - b. Schedule operations so that dust and other contaminants resulting from cleaning process will not fall on wet or newly coated surfaces.
  - 3. Remove materials and debris that create tripping hazards.
- D. For general construction, each trade shall pick up the debris and rubbish, generated by that trade, and dispose of in dumpsters furnished by the General Contractor.
- E. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- F. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- G. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

- H. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- I. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- J. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- K. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

### 3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

### 3.7 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.
- E. Protect resilient flooring against marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by flooring manufacturer.

1. Cover products installed on floor surfaces with undyed, untreated building paper until inspection for Substantial Completion.
  2. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over floor surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over flooring and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- F. Protect roofing materials against cuts, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period.
1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over roof surfaces. Place plywood or hardboard panels over roofing and under objects while they are being moved. Slide or roll objects over panels without moving panels.
- G. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification. Replace or repair damaged labels to Architect's satisfaction or replace component if label cannot be repaired or replaced.

END OF SECTION 01 73 00





## SECTION 01 77 00 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
  - 2. Final completion procedures.
  - 3. Warranties.
  - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 29 00 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
  - 2. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
  - 3. Section 01 783 9 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Architect's use prior to Architect's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.
- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.

- a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect's signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.

7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
  8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
  9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
  10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
  2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
  2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
  3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

- A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Name of Architect.
  - d. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
  - a. PDF Electronic File: Architect will return annotated file.

#### 1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

- A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.
  1. Unless indicated otherwise, all warranties shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.
- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
  1. Submit by email to Architect.
- E. Warranties in Paper Form:
  1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper. Submit final warranties as a package for the entire project, assembled and identified as described below.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

- F. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- G. Warranty Response Time: The Contract shall respond and begin to take necessary action within 7 days of receipt of written notification from the Owner. Response time for life safety items, and for building perimeter security shall be within 24 hours of receipt of written notification from the Owner.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
    - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
    - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
    - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
    - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
    - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.

- j. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
- k. Resilient flooring shall be scrubbed and cleaned with cleaner recommended by the flooring manufacturer just prior to occupation by Owner. No-wax floors shall be cleaned and buffed in accordance with flooring manufacturer's requirements.
- l. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces. Cleaning of windows shall be done just before Owner occupancy.
- m. Remove labels that are not permanent.
- n. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, dumbwaiter equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
- o. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
- p. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
- q. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
  - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
- r. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
- s. Clean strainers.
- t. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

- C. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

### 3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 73 00 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 77 00

## SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
  - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
  - 2. Emergency manuals.
  - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
  - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
  - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
  - 1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
  - 2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. Submit by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.
  - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

#### 1.4 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
  - 1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
  - 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

#### 1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Table of contents.
  - 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
  - 1. Subject matter included in manual.
  - 2. Name and address of Project.
  - 3. Name and address of Owner.
  - 4. Date of submittal.
  - 5. Name and contact information for Contractor or Construction Manager.
  - 6. Names of primary subcontractors.
  - 7. Name and contact information for Architect.
  - 8. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
  - 9. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.



- C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
  - 1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.
- D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.
- E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

#### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

- A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:
  - 1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
  - 2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
  - 3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

#### 1.7 EMERGENCY MANUALS

- A. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.
- B. Emergency operations and shutdown information that must be immediately available during emergency situations to protect life and property and to minimize disruptions to building occupants.
- C. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:
  - 1. Type of emergency.
  - 2. Emergency instructions.
  - 3. Emergency procedures.
- D. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
  2. Flood.
  3. Gas leak.
  4. Water leak.
  5. Power failure.
  6. Water outage.
  7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
  8. Chemical release or spill.
- E. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.
- F. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Instructions on stopping.
  2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
  3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
  4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
  5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

#### 1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
  2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
  2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
  3. Operating standards.
  4. Operating procedures.
  5. Operating logs.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Control diagrams.
  8. Piped system diagrams.
  9. Precautions against improper use.
  10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

## 1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.

C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent,

and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.

- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
    - a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
  2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
  3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
  4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
  2. Troubleshooting guide.
  3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
  4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
  5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
  6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
  2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.
- I. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

- J. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

- 1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

#### 1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Product name and model number.
  - 2. Manufacturer's name.
  - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
  - 4. Material and chemical composition.
  - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
  - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
  - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
  - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
  - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

MAINE IF+W NATURE STORE  
& ADMIN OFFICE

Issued for Bid  
April 23, 2024

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 23

## SECTION 01 78 39 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
  - 1. Record Drawings.
  - 2. Record specifications.
  - 3. Record Product Data.
  - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
  - 5. Directories.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 01 73 00 "Execution" for final property survey.
  - 2. Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
  - 3. Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit all project record documents as one submittal package.
- B. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
- C. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files or one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- D. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
  - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- E. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- F. Reports: Submit written report monthly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

### 1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
    - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
  2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
    - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
    - c. Depths of foundations.
    - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
    - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
    - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
    - g. Actual equipment locations.
    - h. Duct size and routing.
    - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
    - j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
    - k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
    - l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
    - m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
    - n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.
  3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
  4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
  5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
  2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.



3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:
  - a. Project name.
  - b. Date.
  - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
  - d. Name of Architect.
  - e. Name of Contractor.

#### 1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
  3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
  4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
  5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file or paper copy.

#### 1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
  1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 DIRECTORIES

- A. Directories: Contractor/Subcontractor directory.
  - 1. Submit one hard copy and one copy on USB storage device in PDF format.
- B. Directory: Name, address and telephone number for General Contractor, all major subcontractors, organized by specification section. Provide a separate list in alphabetical order.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
  - 1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 78 39

SECTION 03 10 00  
CONCRETE FORMWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation for formwork and related accessories required to complete all cast-in-place concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 032000
Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 033000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.
3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
5. ACI 347 – Guide to Formwork for Concrete.

C. Definitions:

1. See Section 033000.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete formwork required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workers thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.
- B. Contractor's testing agency Services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.
- C. Materials and installed work may require testing and retesting at any time during progress of work, as directed by Design Professionals. Tests, including retesting of rejected materials for installed work will be done at Contractor's expense.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested.

- (1) Shop Drawings
- (2) Product Data
- (3) Samples
- (4) Compatibility Certification
- (5) Hazardous Materials Notification

1. **Submittal Schedule:** See Section 033000.

2. **Shop Drawings:**

- a) Submit for action: Formwork shop drawings sealed and signed by a Professional Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located. Shop drawings shall clearly indicate but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Size, type and quality of form materials including conditions at tops and ends of walls. (If wood is used, indicate species.)
  - 2. Form construction indicating structural stability and jointing including special form joints or reveals required by Contract Documents
  - 3. Location and pattern of form tie placement, and other items that affect the appearance of concrete that will remain exposed to view.
  - 4. Form finish clearly indicating proper locations and full coordination with concrete finishes required by Contract Documents.
  - 5. Layout, procedures, and sequencing of shoring and reshoring that correlates with the information contained in the shoring/reshoring calculations described below.
  - 6. Locations and dimensions of openings in structural members including floor slab. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.

7. Location of proposed construction joints in slabs and foundations. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.
  3. **Product Data:** Submit for action copies of manufacturers' product data and installation instructions for proprietary materials used in exposed concrete work, including form liners, release agents, manufactured form systems, ties, and accessories.
  4. **Samples:** At request of Architect, submit for record samples of form ties and spreaders.
  5. **Compatibility Certification:** Submit for record a written statement certifying that form release agent used is compatible with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces. Submit along with manufacturer's data.
  6. **Hazardous Materials Notification:** Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.
- B. Submittal Process: See Section 033000.
- C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 033000.
- D. Substitution Request: See Section 033000.
- E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 033000.

#### 1.7 FORMWORK DESIGN

- A. Design of Formwork, Shoring/Reshoring, and its removal is the Contractor's responsibility.
- B. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork so that it will safely support vertical and lateral loads per SEI/ASCE 37-02 that might be applied, until such loads can be supported by the concrete structure.
- C. Design Requirements:
  1. Forms shall be designed for fabrication and erection in accordance with Design Professionals' requirements and recommendations of ACI 301, 318 and 347. construction load does not at any time exceed the total design load of new or existing construction and accounts for concrete age and relative strength at time of loading. See Section 3.2 for shoring/reshoring requirements.
  2. Design formwork for loads and lateral pressures outlined in Section 2.2, ACI 347, and wind and seismic loads as specified by SEI/ASCE 37-02 unless otherwise controlled by local building code.
  3. Design formwork to include loads imposed during construction, including weight of construction equipment, concrete mix, height of concrete drop, rate of filling of formwork, vibrator frequency, ambient temperature, foundation pressures, lateral stability, temporary imbalance or discontinuity of building components, and other factors pertinent to safety of structure during construction.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1, including the following:
  - 1. Store forms and form materials clear of ground and protect from damage.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 014500.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. See Section 033000.

1.11 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. See Section 033000.

1.12 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: See Section 033000.
- B. Warranty: See Section 033000. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Discoloration of concrete scheduled to remain exposed to view.
  - 2. Damage of concrete finishes caused by forms.
  - 3. Damage of concrete caused by form stripping.
  - 4. Non-compliance with form finishes required for designated architectural finishes.
  - 5. Non-compatibility of form release agent with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces.
  - 6. Excessive and/or noticeable bowing in placed concrete members caused by deflection of formwork during concrete placement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Formwork shall meet construction safety regulations for the state where the project is located.
  - 2. Forms shall be removable without impact, shock or damage to concrete surfaces, the structure and adjacent materials.
  - 3. Forms shall be tight-fitting, designed and fabricated for required finishes and to withstand concrete weight and maintain tolerances as specified in ACI 117 for the following designations: (See architectural drawings for locations).
    - a) Class A – For surfaces prominently exposed to public view where appearance is of special importance.
    - b) Class B – Coarse-textured concrete-formed surfaces intended to receive plaster, stucco or wainscoting.

- c) Class C – General Standard for permanently exposed surfaces where other finishes are not specified.
  - d) Class D - Minimum quality surface where roughness is not objectionable, usually applied where surfaces will be concealed.
- 4. Furnish forms in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints and to conform to joint system shown on Drawings, using form materials with sufficient thickness to withstand pressure of newly-placed concrete without bow or deflection.
  - 5. Butt Joints: Shall be solid and complete with backup material to prevent leakage of cement paste.
- B. Form Finishes for Exposed Surfaces:
- 1. Type: Straight, smooth, free of cement paste leaks at butt-joints, surface imperfections and other irregularities detrimental to appearance of finished concrete, fully coordinated with requirements for required finish material.

## 2.2 FORM MATERIALS

- A. General: Plywood, fiberglass, metal, metal-framed plywood faced, or other acceptable panel-type materials.
- 1. Provide materials with sufficient strength to prevent warping.
- B. Plywood: Of species and grade suitable for intended use, sound undamaged sheets with clean true edges, minimum 5/8" (16mm) thick, complying with U.S. Product Standard PS-1.
- 1. Other Acceptable Sheet Materials: 14 gauge (2.0mm) sheet steel or fibrous glass reinforced resin.
- C. Lumber: Construction grade or better consistent with calculation requirements, without loose knots or other defects.
- 1. Use only where entire width can be covered with one board 11-1/4" (285mm) or less in width.
- D. Chamfer for Form Corners:
- 1. Types: Chamfer strips of wood, metal, PVC or rubber fabricated to produce smooth form lines and tight edge joints, 3/4" (20mm) size, maximum possible lengths.
  - 2. Required for all exposed corners of beam, walls and column forms.
- E. Form Ties:
- 1. Type: Factory-fabricated metal, adjustable length, designed to prevent form deflection and to prevent spalling concrete upon removal.
  - 2. Ties used for architecturally exposed concrete shall be galvanized.
  - 3. Ties shall not leave metal closer than 1-1/2" (40mm) to exposed surface.

4. When removed, ties shall not leave holes larger than 1" (25mm) diameter in concrete surface.
  5. Removable Ties: Use type with tapered cones, 1" (25mm) outside diameter, for concrete walls which will remain exposed to view and scheduled for architectural finishes.
  6. Snap-Off Ties: Use for concrete walls below grade and walls which will not remain exposed to view and are not scheduled for architectural finishes.
  7. Wire Ties: Not acceptable.
- F. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Thru-Bolts, Anchorages:
1. Type: Of size, strength and quality to meet the required quality of formwork.
- G. Form Release Agent:
1. Type: Commercial formulation form release agent of non-emulsifiable type which will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces. Form release agent shall not impair subsequent treatment of concrete surfaces requiring bond or adhesion, or impede the wetting of surfaces to be cured with water or curing compounds. Form release agent shall be compatible with subsequent architectural finish materials applied to concrete surfaces. Apply in compliance with manufacturers' instructions.
  2. Form release agent shall meet, at a minimum, all federal and state requirements for volatile organic compounds (VOC's).
  3. For Steel Forms: Non-staining rust-preventative type.
- H. Coordinate with materials as specified in Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK

- A. General:
1. Inspect areas to receive formwork.
  2. Construct forms to sizes, shapes, lines, and dimensions shown on Contract Documents, and to obtain accurate alignment, location, grades, level and plumb work in finished structures.
  3. Provide formwork sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of cement paste during concrete placement. Solidly butt joints and provide backup material at joints as required to prevent leakage and fins, and to maintain alignment.
  4. Provide for openings, offsets, sinkages, keyways, recesses, moldings, rustications, reglets, drips, bevells, chamfers, blocking, screeds, bulkheads, anchorages and inserts and other features required in the Work.
  5. Comply with shop drawings, ACI 301, 318, 347 and Contract Documents.
  6. Maintain formwork and finished work construction tolerances complying with ACI 301 and 117.
  7. Provide shore and struts with positive means of adjustment capable of taking up formwork settlement during concrete placing operations, using wedges or jacks or a combination thereof.



8. Erect forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
9. Provide crush plates or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast concrete surfaces.
10. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces where slope is too steep to place concrete with bottom forms only.
11. Kerf wood inserts for forming keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, to prevent swelling and for easy removal.
12. Chamfer exposed corners and edges as indicated on the architectural drawings, using wood, metal, PVC or rubber chamfer strips fabricated to produce smooth lines and tight edge joints.
13. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to support loads until such loads can be safely supported by the concrete structure.
14. Where specifically shown on the Contract Documents as monolithic, upturned beams, curbs and similar members in connection with slabs shall be formed so that they can be poured integrally with slabs.

B. Concrete Accessories and Embedded Items:

1. Install into forms concrete accessories, sleeves, inserts, anchor bolts, anchorage devices and other miscellaneous embedded items furnished by other trades or that are required for other work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
  - a) Use setting drawings, diagrams, instructions and directions provided by suppliers of items to be attached.
2. Forms for Slabs: Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and contours in finished surfaces.
3. Coordinate with CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES Section in Specification 032000.
4. Install accessories and embedded items straight, level, plumb and secure in place to prevent displacement by concrete placement.

C. Temporary Openings:

1. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
2. For clean-outs and inspection before concrete placement, locate temporary openings where interior area of formwork would otherwise be inaccessible.
3. For cleaning and inspections, locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.
4. Securely brace temporary openings and set tightly in forms to prevent loss of concrete.
5. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, neatly fitted so that joints will not be noticeable on exposed concrete surfaces.

D. Provisions for Other Trades: Coordinate and provide openings in concrete formwork to accommodate work of other trades.

1. Determine size and location of openings, recesses, chases, offsets, openings, depressions, and curbs from information provided by trades requiring such items.
  2. Accurately place and securely support items built into forms.
- E. Cleaning:
1. Normal Conditions:
    - a) Thoroughly clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete.
    - b) Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, standing water or other debris just before placing concrete.
    - c) Flush with water or use compressed air to remove remaining foreign matter.
    - d) Verify that water and debris can drain from forms through clean-out ports.
  2. During Cold Weather:
    - a) Remove ice and snow from within forms.
    - b) Do not use de-icing salts.
    - c) Do not use water to clean out completed forms, unless formwork and concrete construction will proceed within heated enclosure.
    - d) Use compressed air or other means to remove foreign matter.
- F. Form Release Agents
1. Before placing reinforcing steel and miscellaneous embedded items, coat contact surfaces of forms with an approved non-residual, low VOC form release agent in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
  2. Do not allow release agent to accumulate in forms or come into contact with reinforcement or concrete against which fresh concrete will be placed.
    - a) Coat steel forms with nonstaining, rust-preventative material.
  3. Remove form release agent and residue from reinforcement or surfaces not requiring form coating.
- G. Before Placing Concrete:
1. Inspect and check completed formwork, shoring and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork requirements of this section and Contract Documents, and that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and parts are secure.
    - a) Make necessary corrections or adjustment to formwork to meet tolerance requirements.
  2. Retighten forms and bracing before concrete placement to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
  3. Notify Testing Agency sufficiently in advance of placement of concrete to allow inspection of completed and cleaned forms.

- H. During Concrete Placement:
  - 1. Maintain a check on formwork to ensure that forms, shoring, ties and other parts of formwork have not been disturbed by concrete placement methods or equipment.
  - 2. Use positive means of adjustment as required for formwork settlement during concrete placing operations.
- I. Surface Defects:
  - 1. Install forms that will not impair the texture of the concrete and are compatible with the specified finish type.
- J. Formwork Loads on Grade
  - 1. Where loads from formwork bear on grade, provide suitable load-spreading devices for adequate support and to minimize settlement. In no event shall frozen ground or soft ground be utilized directly as the supporting medium.
- K. Footings:
  - 1. Provide forms for footings if soil or other conditions are such that earth trench forms are unsuitable.
  - 2. When trench forms are used, provide an additional 1" (25mm) of concrete on each side of the minimum design profiles and dimensions indicated.
- L. For slabs-on-grade, secure edge forms in such a manner as to not move under weight of construction loads, construction and finishing equipment, or workers.

### 3.2 REMOVING FORMS

- A. Formwork not supporting the weight of concrete, such as sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the work, may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50°F (10°C) for 12 hours after placing concrete, provided concrete is sufficiently hard to avoid damage by form-removal operations, and provided curing and protection operations are maintained after removal of formwork.
- B. Formwork supporting the weight of concrete, such as beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements, may not be removed until concrete has attained at least 75% of design compressive strength.
- C. Determination of early age compressive strength of concrete at time of formwork removal shall be made by compression tests of field-cured cylinders or by the maturity method in accordance with ASTM C1074. If the maturity method is used, submit sufficient data using project materials to demonstrate correlation of measurements on the structure with the compressive strength of laboratory-cured molded cylinders.
- D. Remove formwork progressively using methods to prevent shock loads or unbalanced loads from being imposed on structure. Comply with ACI 347.
- E. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against concrete surfaces.

- F. Whenever formwork is removed during the curing period, the exposed concrete shall be cured per requirements of Section 033000.
- G. All wood formwork, including that used in void spaces, pockets and other similar places shall be removed.
- H. Form tie holes shall be filled as per approved samples submitted to the Design Professionals.
- I. The Contractor shall assume responsibility for all damage due to removal of the forms.

### 3.3 RE-USING FORMS

- A. Before forms can be re-used, surfaces that will be in contact with freshly poured concrete must be thoroughly cleaned, damaged areas repaired, and projecting nails withdrawn.
  - 1. Split, frayed, delaminated or otherwise damaged form-facing material will not be acceptable.
  - 2. Apply new form release agent on re-used forms.
- B. When forms are extended for successive concrete placement, thoroughly clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten forms to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.
- C. Forms for exposed concrete may be reused only if the surfaces have not absorbed moisture and have not splintered, warped, discolored, stained, rusted or peeled, subject to acceptance by the Design Professionals. The Design Professionals reserve the right to require the Contractor to remove and reconstruct such formwork as will produce subsequent areas that are acceptable. Do not use "patched" forms for exposed concrete surfaces, unless approved by the Design Professionals.

### 3.4 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 033000.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 20 00

CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT AND EMBEDDED ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation for reinforcing steel, accessories, embedments and miscellaneous anchorage accessories, joint fillers, and waterstops for cast-in-place concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Submittals	Division 1
Quality Control	Division 1
Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Formwork	Section 031000
Cast-In-Place Concrete	Section 033000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
2. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
3. ACI 315 – Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
5. ACI 355.2 – Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
6. ACI 355.4 – Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete and Commentary
7. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.
8. AWS D1.1 – Structural Welding Code-Steel.

9. AWS D1.4 – Structural Welding Code-Reinforcing Steel.
10. CRD C 572 – Specification for Polyvinylchloride Waterstops.
11. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute "Manual of Standard Practice"
12. ASTM D3963 Fabrication and Jobsite Handling of Epoxy Coated Steel Reinforcing Bars.

C. Definitions:

1. See Section 033000.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. The work of this section shall be performed by a fabricator specializing in the type of reinforcement fabrication required for this Project, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.

1. Welders shall be qualified in accordance with applicable AWS Code within 12 months before starting the work.

- a) Make qualification records available to the Design Professionals upon request.

B. Manufacturers shall specialize in manufacturing the types of concrete accessories required for cast-in-place concrete work, with a minimum of 10 years of documented successful experience and shall have the facilities capable of meeting all requirements of Contract Documents as a single-source responsibility and warranty for each type of accessory.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of Contract Drawings as shop drawings is not permitted.

- (1) Shop Drawings
- (2) Product Data
- (3) Mill Reports
- (4) Hazardous Materials Notification

2. **Shop Drawings:** Submit for action shop drawings that shall clearly indicate, but not be limited to:

- a) All details, dimensions and information required for fabrication and placement of concrete reinforcement in accordance with Contract Documents, prepared in accordance with ACI 315 recommendations.
  - b) Elevations, plans, sections, and dimensions of concrete work with required reinforcement clearances.

- c) Ledges, brackets, openings, sleeves, anchor rods, embedments, prefabricated bent-in dowel keyway systems, electrical conduit and items of other trades including interference with reinforcing materials.
  - d) Sizes, grade designations, spacing, locations, and quantities of wire fabric, reinforcement bars, temperature and shrinkage reinforcement dowels.
    - i. Do not use dimensions scaled from Contract Drawings to determine bar lengths.
    - ii. Hooks and bends not specifically dimensioned shall be detailed per ACI 318.
  - e) Bending and cutting schedules, assembly diagrams, splicing and connection requirements, details, and laps.
  - f) Each type of supporting and spacing devices, including miscellaneous accessories.
  - g) Construction joint type, details, and locations. Contractor shall coordinate construction joint type, details, and locations with concrete pour schedule. Submittal shall include details for each type of construction joint in accordance with Contract Documents.
  - h) Locations and dimensions of openings in structural members including floor slabs. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.
  - i) Concrete accessories and embedded items. See SUBMITTALS Section of Specification 033000.
3. **Product Data:** Submit for action for each type of product identified in Part 2. Product Data shall be clearly marked to indicate all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published installation instructions and I.C.C reports, where applicable, for products of each manufacturer specified in this section.
4. **Mill Reports:** Submit for record.
5. **Hazardous Materials Notification:** Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.
- B. Submittal Process: See Section 033000.
- C. SER Submittal Review: See Section 033000.
- D. Substitution Request: See Section 033000.
- E. Request for Information (RFI): See Section 033000.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1, including the following:
- 1. Deliver reinforcing steel to Project site bundled, tagged and marked.

- a) Use weatherproof tags indicating bar sizes, lengths and other information corresponding to markings shown on placement diagrams.
2. Deliver welded wire fabric in sheets. Do not deliver in rolls.
3. During construction period, properly store reinforcing steel and accessories to assure uniformity throughout the Project.
4. Deliver and store welding electrodes in accordance with AWS D1.4.
5. Immediately remove from site materials not complying with Contract Documents or determined to be damaged.
6. Store reinforcing steel above ground so that it remains clean.
  - a) Maintain steel surfaces free from materials and coatings that might impair bond.
  - b) Keep covered.
  - c) Protect against corrosion or deterioration of any kind.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 014500.

#### 1.9 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. See Section 033000.

#### 1.10 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. See Section 033000.

#### 1.11 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: See Section 033000.
- B. Warranty: See Section 033000. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
  1. Bars with kinks or bends not indicated on Drawings or on approved shop drawings.
  2. Bars damaged due to bending, straightening or cutting.
  3. Bars heated for bending.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Steel:
  1. Type: Deformed billet steel bars, ASTM A 615, Grade 60 or 75 as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Size: As indicated on structural Drawings.
  3. Where indicated on Drawings, reinforcing steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 767, Class II, with galvanizing



material protected from embrittlement during galvanizing process in accordance with ASTM A 143.

a) Galvanized finish shall meet the bend and shear test requirements of ASTM A 615.

4. Epoxy-Coated: ASTM A 775 where indicated on Drawings.
5. Weldable reinforcement: ASTM A 706 where indicated on Drawings.

B. Welded Wire Reinforcement:

1. Type: steel wire, deformed, ASTM A1064.
2. Size: As indicated on structural Drawings.
3. Where indicated on Drawings, welded wire reinforcement shall be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A 1060, with galvanizing material protected from embrittlement during galvanizing process in accordance with ASTM A 143.

a) Galvanized finish shall meet the bend and shear test requirements of ASTM A 615.

4. Plain Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.
5. Deformed Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064.
6. Epoxy-Coated Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 884, Class A.

C. Reinforcement Coating Repair Materials:

1. Apply repair coating in accordance with the manufacturer's written procedures.
2. Galvanized Repair Coating: Zinc-based solder, paint containing zinc dust or sprayed zinc complying with ASTM A780.
3. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating; compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement and complying with D3963/D3963M referencing Annex A2 of ASTM A775/A775M.

a) The maximum amount of repaired damaged areas shall not exceed 2% of the surface area in each linear foot of each bar. If more than 2% of the surface area in each linear foot of bar is damaged, bar shall be replaced.

## 2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Tie Wire:

1. Type: Minimum 16 gauge (1.5mm) annealed steel wire, ASTM A 510 and ASTM A 853.
2. Wire Bar Type: Comply with CRSI.

B. Mechanical Splicing Systems:

1. Mechanical tension and compression splicing systems shall be used where indicated on Drawings or at contractor's option.
2. Splices shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
3. Acceptable Products:

- a) Bartec Couplers by Dextra
  - b) Griptec Couplers by Dextra
  - c) Unitec Couplers by Dextra
  - d) Lenton Couplers by Erico
  - e) Lenton Cadweld by Erico
  - f) Bar Lock Couplers by Dayton Superior
  - g) Taper-Lock Couplers by Dayton Superior
  - h) Grip-Twist by BarSplice
  - i) ZAP Screwlok by BarSplice
  - j) BPI Barsplicer by BarSplice
  - k) BarGrip by BarSplice
  - l) 400 and 500 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp
4. Mechanical and welded tensile mechanical splicing systems shall be capable of developing 125% of the reinforcing steel ASTM specified minimum yield strength (Type 1) except where indicated as Type 2 (100% of specified tensile strength).
  5. Mechanical compression splices shall be such that the compression stress is transmitted by end bearing held in concentric contact.
- C. Headed Bars:
1. For bar sizes #11 ( $\phi 36$ ) or smaller where specifically detailed on Drawings, mechanical bar terminators shall be used.
  2. Headed bars shall meet the requirements of ASTM A970, Class HA.
  3. Acceptable Products:
    - a) Headed Bars by Dextra
    - b) Lenton Terminator by Erico
    - c) Grip-Twist Doughnut by Bar-Splice
    - d) BPI ButtonHead by BarSplice
    - e) Zap T-Lok by BarSplice
    - f) Taper-Lock End Anchor Disc by Dayton Superior
    - g) 100, 550 and 670 Series by Headed Reinforcement Corp
- D. Weldable Bar Couplers:
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a) Lenton Weldable Couplers by Erico
    - b) DBDI Weldable Coupler by Dayton Superior
    - c) BPI Structural Connector by BarSplice
- E. Slip Dowel Bar/Plate Systems for Slab on Grade Joints
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a) Speed Dowel or Speed Plate by Sika Corporation
    - b) QuicDowel or QuicPlate by BoMetals, Inc.
    - c) Diamond Dowel System by PNA Construction Technologies

F. Supports for Reinforcement:

1. Types: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, clips, chair bars, and other devices for properly placing, spacing, supporting, and fastening the reinforcement, plastic, plastic protected steel, or epoxy coated to match supported reinforcement.
2. For Contact with Forms: Use types with not less than 3/32" (2.5mm) of plastic between metal and concrete surface.
  - a) Plastic tips shall extend not less than 1/2" (12mm) on metal legs.
3. Individual and continuous slab bolsters and chairs shall be of type to suit various conditions encountered and must be capable of supporting 300 pound (1.5kN) load without damage or permanent distortion.
4. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, bottom reinforcing bars in footings shall be supported by precast concrete bricks or individual high chairs with welded sand plates on bottom.
5. For Slabs on Grade: Use supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.

G. Deformed Bar Anchors:

1. Type: Automatic end welded, ASTM A 496 quality.
2. Size and Grade: As indicated on structural Drawings by Nelson Stud Welding.

H. Anchor rods and dowels:

1. Types and Sizes: Provide sizes and types of anchor rods and dowels as indicated on the Drawings. Each type of anchor shall be manufactured of structural quality steel, designed for cast-in-place concrete applications and be of sizes as indicated on Drawings, complete with washers, nuts, plates and miscellaneous accessories required to meet Contract Document requirements.
2. Adhesive Anchors for anchor rods and dowels in existing concrete: See Anchorage Accessories.

### 2.3 ANCHORAGE ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Miscellaneous anchorage accessories for anchoring structural, architectural, electrical, and mechanical items to poured concrete shall include but not be limited to the following:
1. Concrete Anchors: Headed or bent studs ASTM A 108/Grade 1015 through 1020, minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi (345MPa), minimum tensile strength of 60,000 psi (415MPa).
  2. Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade as noted on Drawings.
  3. Shallow Embedment Internally Threaded Inserts with 3/4" maximum embedment.
    - a) Acceptable Products:
      - i. Mini Undercut + by DeWalt (for post-tensioned slabs and precast hollow core slabs)

- ii. HDI-P TZ by Hilti (for post-tensioned slabs)
- 4. Adhesive Anchors:
  - a) Basis of Design: Hilti HIT-HY 200
  - b) Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure
    - i. HIT-RE 500-V3 by Hilti, Inc.
    - ii. Epcon C6+ by ITW Red Head
    - iii. Epcon G5 by ITW Red Head
    - iv. Pure 110+ by DeWalt
    - v. SET-3G by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
  - c) The adhesive anchor system used for post-installed anchorage to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.4 and commentary and shall possess a current ICC- ES report demonstrating compliance with ACI 318.
- 5. Expansion Anchors:
  - a) Basis of Design: Hilti Kwik Bolt TZ
  - b) Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure.
    - i. Kwik Bolt 1 (KB1) by Hilti, Inc.
    - ii. Power Stud+ SD1 or SD2 by DeWalt
    - iii. Power Stud + SD6 (SS) by DeWalt
    - iv. Trubolt by ITW CCNA
    - v. Strong-Bolt 2 by Simpson Strong-Tie Co.
  - c) The expansion anchors used for post-installed anchorage to concrete shall conform to the requirements of ACI 355.2 and commentary and shall possess a current ICC- ES or IAPMO UES report demonstrating compliance with ACI 318.
- 6. Threaded Screw Anchors:
  - a) Basis of Design: Hilti HUS-EZ
  - b) Substitution Request: As anchor capacities vary by manufacturer, the following anchors will be considered as a Substitution Request. Refer to project specifications for Substitution Request procedure.
    - i. Screw-Bolt + by DeWalt
    - ii. Tapcon + by ITW Red Head
    - iii. Titan HD by Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Pleasanton, CA
- 7. Inserts and Coil Rods: Yield strength 65,000 psi (450MPa), ASTM B 633, manufactured by Acrow-Richmond Limited or Dayton Superior

8. Welding Electrodes: AWS 5.5, Series E70.
9. Welded Deformed Bar Anchors: Welded by full-fusion process, as furnished by TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or equivalent.

## 2.4 JOINT FILLERS

### A. Permanent Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: W. R. Meadows: "Ceramar" closed-cell expansion joint filler, ultraviolet stable, minimal moisture absorption, non-impregnated, nonstaining and nonbleeding, inert and compatible with cold-applied sealants.
2. Location of Use: Slabs and curbs as indicated on Drawings or required.
3. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings or required.

### B. Temporary Compressible Joint Filler:

1. Type: White molded polystyrene beadboard.
2. Location of Use:
  - a) In slabs, curbs, and walls which must be removed prior to joint sealant installation.
  - b) Vertically to isolate walls from columns or other walls.

### C. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: Euclid Chemical Company "Euco 700" or "Euco QWIKjoint 200"
2. Acceptable Product: Sika Corporation "Sikadur 51 SL"
3. Acceptable Product: W.R. Meadows Sealtight "Rezi-Weld Flex"
4. Acceptable Product: SpecChem "SpecPoxy CJ" or "Rapid Flex 90"

### D. Noncompressible Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: Dow Chemical's "STYROFOAM 40" rigid closed-cell extruded polystyrene board, square edges, 40 psi (275kPa) compressive strength, ASTM C 578, Type IV.
2. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
3. Location of Use: As indicated on Drawings or required.

### E. Asphalt-Impregnated Joint Filler:

1. Acceptable Product: W.R. Meadows Asphalt Expansion Joint Filler, preformed, ASTM D 994.
2. Thickness: 1/2" (12mm) maximum, as indicated on Drawings or required.
3. Location of Use: Sidewalks at foundation walls and as indicated on Drawings or required.

### F. Asphalt-impregnated fiberboard expansion joint filler for interior work:

1. Type: ASTM D1751.

### G. Self-expanding cork board expansion joint filler for exterior work:

1. Type: ASTM D1752.

H. Construction Joints:

1. Type: Tongue and groove type profile of galvanized steel, with knock-out holes at 6" (150mm) on center to receive dowelling, complete with anchorage.

2.5 WATERSTOPS

A. Preformed Swellable Waterproofing Strips especially formulated for concrete cold joints at footings, walls, or slabs.

1. Acceptable Products:

- a) Volclay Waterstop RX by CETCO Building Materials Group
- b) Adcor ES by GCP Applied Technologies
- c) Hydrotite by Sika

2. Size: 3/4" (20mm) by 3/8" (10mm) strips minimum, 25 ft. (7.5m) long, and weighing at least 0.165 lbs/ft (0.245kg/m).

3. Location of Use: Concrete cold joints at footings, walls and slab joints.

4. Comply with manufacturer product application and installation instructions.

B. Polyvinyl Chloride Waterstops:

1. Type: PVC Waterstops for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints. Factory fabricate corners, intersections and directional changes. U.S. Corp of Engineers Specification CRD C 572.

2. Acceptable Products:

- a) PVC Waterstops" by BoMetals
- b) Greenstreak by Sika
- c) Sealtight PVC Waterstops by W.R. Meadows

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION

A. Reinforcing Steel Fabrication:

1. Fabricate in accordance with approved shop Drawings, ACI 315 and Contract Documents.
2. Heating of Reinforcement: Will be permitted only with specific prior approval of the SER.
3. Welding: Comply with ANSI/AWS D1.4; use E9018 electrodes or approved electrodes.
4. Tolerances: Comply with ACI 117.
5. Unacceptable Materials: Reinforcement with any of following defects will not be permitted in Work.

- a) Bar lengths, depths, and bends exceeding ACI fabrication tolerances.

- b) Bends or kinks not indicated on Drawings or final shop drawings.
- c) Bars with reduced cross-section due to excessive rusting or other cause.

B. Welded Wire Reinforcement:

- 1. Type: As fabricated in accordance with CRSI, unless otherwise noted.

C. Templates:

- 1. Required for all footing and column dowels, and where required for proper alignment of reinforcing.

D. Assemblies:

- 1. Fabricate and assemble structural steel items in shop in conformance with AISC and AWS D1.1. Shearing, flame cutting, and chipping shall be done carefully and accurately. Cut, drill, or punch holes at right angles to the surface of the metal. Do not make or enlarge holes by burning. Holes shall be clean-cut without torn or ragged edges.
- 2. Welding of deformed bar anchors and headed stud anchors shall be installed by full-fusion process equivalent to TRW Nelson Stud Welding Division or KSM Welding Services Division, Omark Industries or Tru-Weld Stud Welding, Medina, OH.
- 3. Welding of reinforcement shall be done in accordance with AWS requirements. Welding shall be performed subject to the observance and testing by Testing Agency.
- 4. Galvanizing where required, shall be applied after fabrication and prior to casting concrete.
- 5. Welding of crossing bars (tack welding) for assembly of reinforcement is not permitted without use of weldable reinforcement and express written consent of SER.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF REINFORCEMENT

A. General:

- 1. Perform the work of this section in accordance with approved shop drawings, ACI 318 and CRSI recommended practice for "Placing Reinforcing Bars", for details and methods of reinforcement placement and supports, and as specified.
- 2. Before placing reinforcement steel, inspect forms for proper fitting and compliance with allowable tolerances.
- 3. Reinforcement shall be free of form coatings, sealers, powdered and scaled rust, loose mill scale, earth, ice, and other materials which will reduce or destroy bond with concrete.
- 4. Do not place concrete until the completed reinforcement steel work has been observed and accepted by Owner's Testing Laboratory.
- 5. Reinforcement steel is not permitted to be "floated into position".
- 6. Bend bars cold.
  - a) Do not heat or flame cut bars.

- b) No field bending of bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted, unless specifically approved by the SER and tested by Testing Agency for cracks.
  - 7. Weld only as indicated.
    - a) Perform welding per ANSI/AWS D12.1 and/or ANSI/AWS D1.4.
    - b) See structural Drawings for additional requirements.
  - 8. Tag reinforcement steel for easy identification.
- B. Placement of Reinforcement Bars:
  - 1. Comply with approved shop drawings, ACI 318 and Contract Documents.
  - 2. Accurately position, support and secure reinforcement in a manner to prevent displacement before and during placement of concrete.
    - a) Place reinforcement bars within tolerances specified in ACI 117.
    - b) Locate and support reinforcement by metal chairs, runners, bolsters, spacers, hangers and other accessories for fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place.
  - 3. If bars are displaced beyond specified tolerance when relocating the bars to avoid interference with other reinforcement or embedded items, immediately notify the Design Professionals for approval prior to concrete placement.
  - 4. Avoid cutting or puncturing vapor retarder during reinforcement placement.
    - a) Repair damages before placing concrete.
  - 5. Concrete Coverage: Maintain concrete cover around reinforcement as indicated on Drawings.
  - 6. Bar Supports: Use type specified in this section.
  - 7. Tie Wires: After cutting, turn tie wires to the inside of section and bend so that concrete placement will not force ends to be exposed at face of concrete.
- C. Placement of Wire Reinforcement:
  - 1. Install in lengths as long as practicable.
  - 2. Support in position adequately to prevent bending of reinforcement between supports before and during placement of concrete.
  - 3. Overlap the wire reinforcement 6" (150mm) or one panel width + 2" (50mm), whichever is larger.
    - a) Securely tie together with wire.
  - 4. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
  - 5. Locate wire fabric in the top third of slabs, unless noted otherwise on structural Drawings.
- D. At Construction Joints:



1. Reinforcement bars and wire reinforcement shall be continuous through construction joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. See Drawings for scheduled lap splices.
- E. At Expansion Joints:
1. Reinforcing bars and wire fabric shall NOT be continuous through expansion joints, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- F. Splicing:
1. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings provide lap splices for bar sizes #11 ( $\phi 36$ ) and smaller by lapping ends, placing bars in contact, and tying tightly with wire in accordance with requirements of ACI 318 for lap lengths indicated on Drawings.
  2. At all #14 ( $\phi 43$ ) and #18 ( $\phi 57$ ) bars and where mechanical splices are specifically indicated on Drawings, comply with requirements specified in this Specification section under "Mechanical Splicing Systems".
  3. Do not splice reinforcement except as indicated on structural Drawings.
  4. Tension couplers may be used and installed per manufacturer's specifications where indicated on Drawings or as approved by Engineer.
- G. Dowels in Existing Concrete:
1. Install dowels and dowel adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  2. Minimum embedment length shall be 12 bar diameters, unless noted otherwise.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF POST-INSTALLED ADHESIVE ANCHORS

- A. General:
1. Post-installed adhesive anchors shall be installed in accordance with the Manufacturer's Printed Installation Instructions (MPII).
  2. The adhesive anchors shall be supplied as an entire system. The contractor shall provide all equipment required to install the adhesive anchor in accordance with the MPII.
  3. Anchors shall be installed in holes drilled with a rotary impact hammer drill with carbide bit. Contractor shall obtain prior written approval from SER before using rock drilling or core drilling installation methods.
  4. Anchor holes shall be thoroughly cleaned and dry prior to adhesive injection, in accordance with the MPII. Anchors to be installed in the adhesive shall be clean, oil-free, and free of loose rust, paint, or other coatings.
  5. Concrete shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2500 psi (17MPa).
  6. Concrete at time of adhesive anchor installation shall have a minimum of 21 days.
  7. Concrete temperature at the time of adhesive anchor installation shall be at least equal to manufacture's requirements, or 50° F (10°C) if no requirement exists.
  8. Support the anchor and protect it from disturbance or loading for the full cure time stated by the manufacturer at that base material temperature.

9. Unless specified otherwise in the contract documents, anchors shall be installed perpendicular to the concrete surface. Anchors displaced or disturbed prior to the adhesive cure time shall be considered damaged and reported to the SER (see Observations and Corrections section of 033000).
10. Locate, by non-destructive means, and avoid all existing reinforcement prior to installation of anchors. If existing reinforcement layout prohibits the installation of anchors as indicated in the drawings the contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals.
11. Reinforcement bars or all-threaded bars shall not be bent after being adhesively embedded in hardened, sound concrete, unless written approval is given by the SER.
12. All personnel installing anchors shall be trained by the manufacturer on proper installation techniques. Submit for record certificate from training documentation from the manufacturer for each installer on this Project
13. Installation of adhesive anchors horizontally or upwardly inclined and anchors that are designated with a (CERT) after the anchor call-out, shall be performed by personnel certified by the ACI/CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installer Certification program. Submit for record certificate from ACI-CRSI Adhesive Anchor Installation Certification Program for each certified installer on this Project.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Install concrete accessories in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and Contract Documents.
  1. Set and secure embedments, including embedded plates, bearing plates, and anchor rods, per approved setting drawings and in such a manner to prevent movement during placement of concrete and to allow removal of formwork without damage.
  2. Tolerances: Anchor rod and other embedded items placement tolerances shall comply with AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice", Section 7.5.
  3. Inspect locations to receive concrete accessories.
  4. Immediately notify the Design Professionals in writing of conditions that will adversely affect the Work or fail to meet Contract Document requirements.
  5. Do not place concrete until reinforcement, accessories and other built-in items have been inspected and accepted by Testing Agency.
- B. Construction and Contraction (Control) Joints:
  1. Construction and contraction (control) joints indicated on Drawings are mandatory and must not be omitted.
    - a) Provide construction joints in accordance with ACI 318.
    - b) Roughen surface at construction joints as indicated on the drawings.
    - c) Where specifically indicated on drawings, provide 1-1/2" (40mm) deep key type construction joints at end of each placement for slabs, beams, walls and footings.
      - i. Bevel forms for easy removal.

2. Provide waterstops in construction joints as indicated on the Contract Documents in sizes to suit joint.
  3. Install waterstops to form continuous diaphragm in each joint.
  4. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of Work.
  5. Field-fabricate joints in waterstops according to manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Coordinate the installation of pipes, bolts, hangers, anchors, flashing and other embedded items with the work of other trades.

### 3.5 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in Part 3 – CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of Specification 033000.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL

Work of this Section shall conform to requirements of Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections.

1.2 SCOPE

Provide all labor, materials, equipment, services and transportation required to complete all concrete work as shown on Drawings, as specified herein, and as required by the job conditions. This Specification is not intended to address the particular requirements of Architectural Concrete.

1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Quality Assurance: Structural Testing and Inspection	Section 014500
Concrete Formwork	Section 031000
Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies	Section 032000
Thermal and Moisture Protection	Division 7

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Building Code: Concrete work shall conform to the requirements of the Building Code identified on the Structural General Notes, and OSHA requirements, except where more stringent conditions or criteria occur in the standards referenced below and on the Drawings.

B. Standards:

1. ACI 117 – Standard Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.
2. ACI 237 – Self Consolidating Concrete.
3. ACI 301 – Specifications for Structural Concrete.
4. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
5. American Concrete Institute “Manual of Concrete Practice”, various committee reports as referenced herein.
6. American Society for Testing and Materials "ASTM Standards in Building Codes", various standards as referenced herein.
7. AASHTO T318 – Standard Method of Test for Water Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete Using Microwave Oven Drying.

C. Definitions:

1. The term “Contract Documents” in this Specification is defined as the design Drawings and the specifications.
2. The term “SER” in this Specification is defined as the Structural Engineer of Record for the structure in its final condition.
3. The term “Design Professionals” in this Specification is defined as the Owner’s Architect and SER.
4. The term “Contractor” in this Specification is defined to include any of the following: General Contractor and their sub-contractors, Construction Manager, Concrete Contractor and their sub-contractors.
5. The term “Testing Agency” in this Specification is defined as an independent testing and inspection service engaged by the Owner for quality assurance testing and inspection of structural construction in accordance with applicable building code provisions and any additional activities listed in the Contract Documents.
6. The terms “for record” and “submit for record” in this Specification are defined as Contractor submittals that do not require a response from the Design Professionals.
7. The term “Working Days” in this Specification is defined as Monday through Friday, excluding federal or state holidays.
8. The term “Delegated Design” in this Specification is defined as a scope of work that meets performance and design criteria established in the Contract Documents and is to be completed by the Contractor’s licensed engineer.

1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The work of this section shall be performed by a company specializing in the type of concrete work required for this Project, and shall be performed by skilled workmen thoroughly experienced in the necessary crafts.
- B. Contractor’s testing agency services: Required as specified in Division 1, and herein.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Required Submittals - Where the SUBMITTALS section of this Specification is in conflict with Division 1 Submittals, the more stringent requirements for the Contractor apply. Required submittal items are listed here; see below for detailed requirements. Do not submit items not requested. Reproduction of Contract Drawings for shop drawings is not permitted. Building Information Models for contractor’s use may be provided as mutually agreed upon by Design Professionals.

- (1) Mix Designs
- (2) Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site
- (3) Hot and Cold Weather Procedures
- (4) Product Data
- (5) Concrete Joint Locations
- (6) Comprehensive Layout Drawings
- (7) Preconstruction Survey
- (8) FF/FL Testing
- (9) Structural Repairs
- (10) Patching Defective Concrete Finishes

- (11) Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete
- (12) Hazardous Materials Notification

2. **Mix Designs:** Submit for action concrete mix designs for each type and strength of concrete required for this Project at least thirty (30) days before placing concrete.

- a) Mix designs shall be prepared or reviewed by an approved independent testing agency retained by the Contractor in accordance with requirements of ACI 301 and ACI 318 and shall be coordinated with design requirements and Contract Documents.
- b) Before submitting to Testing Agency, submit complete mix design data for each separate mix to be used on the Project in a single submittal.
- c) Provide a completed “Concrete Mix Design Submittal Form” (attached to the end of this Specification Section) for each proposed concrete mix.
- d) Mix materials shall be from the same production facility that will be used for this Project.
- e) Mix Design data shall include but not be limited to the following:
  - i. Locations on the Project where each mix design is to be used corresponding to Structural General Notes on the Drawings.
  - ii. Design Compressive Strength: As indicated on the Drawings.
  - iii. Proportions: ACI 301 and ACI 318.
  - iv. Gradation and quality of each type of ingredient including fresh (wet) unit weight, aggregates sieve analysis.
  - v. Water/cementitious material ratio.
  - vi. Evaluation and classification fly ash in accordance with ASTM D 5759.
  - vii. Report of chemical analysis of fly ash in accordance with ASTM C 618.
  - viii. Classification of slag cement in accordance with ASTM C 989.
  - ix. Slump: ASTM C 143.
  - x. Air content of freshly mixed concrete by the pressure method, ASTM C 231, or the volumetric method, ASTM C 173.
  - xi. Density of Concrete: ASTM C 138.
  - xii. Design strength at 28, 56 or 90 days, as indicated on Contract Documents: ASTM C 39.
    - (1) Document strength based on basis of previous field experience or trial mixtures per ACI 301. Proportioning by water-cement ratio alone, with no test results per the trial mixtures procedure is not permitted.
    - (2) Submit strength test records, mix design materials, conditions, and proportions for concrete used for record of tests, standard deviation calculation, and determination of required average compressive strength. Test records to support proposed mixtures shall be no more than 24 months old and use current cement aggregate sources. Test records to establish standard deviation may be older if necessary to have the required number of samples.

- (3) If early concrete strengths are required, Contractor shall submit trial mixture results as required.
  - xiii. Manufacturer's product data for each type of admixture.
  - xiv. Manufacturer's certification that all admixtures used are compatible with each other.
  - xv. All information indicating compliance with Contract Documents including method of placement and method of curing.
  - xvi. Normalweight Concrete: Density per ASTM C 138. Design the mix to produce the strength, modulus of elasticity and density as indicated on the Contract Documents.
  - xvii. Certification from a qualified testing agency indicating absence of potential for deleterious expansion of concrete due to alkali reactivity of the aggregate as determined by testing per ASTM C1260 in accordance with ASTM C 33. If potential for deleterious expansion exists, expansion reduction and mitigation measures per the guidelines of ASTM C1778 or US Army COE CRD-C662 shall be submitted for review by the SER.
3. **Concrete Travel Times to the Project Site:** Submit for record.
  4. **Hot and Cold Weather Procedures:** Submit for record written procedures for placement of concrete in hot and cold weather conditions. Hot and Cold weather are as defined in the Concrete Placement section of this Specification.
  5. **Product Data:** Submit for action product data clearly marked to indicate locations to be used and all technical information which specifies full compliance with this section and Contract Documents, including published application instructions, product characteristics, compatibility, and limitations for each of the following:
    - a) Bonding agents.
    - b) Curing compound and liquid sealer densifier. Submit for record to Design Professionals a written statement guaranteeing that the compound will not leave discoloration on concrete to be left exposed, or affect the bond for paint or other applied finishes. Include provision in written statement that in the event of failure of applied finishes to bond to membrane cured concrete, to remove the curing compound and leave suitable surfaces for bonding such finishes.
    - c) Absorptive covers and moisture retaining covers.
    - d) Vapor Retarder: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection.
    - e) Grout: Submittal of grout by manufacturers not listed herein must be accompanied by independent certification of ASTM C 1107 compliance without modification of standard methods.
    - f) Other products proposed by Contractor.
  6. **Concrete Joint Locations:** Submit for action plans indicating locations and details of construction joints, contraction joints, waterstops, sleeves, embedments, etc. that interact with the joints. Contractor to coordinate joint location with reinforcement shop drawings. Reinforcement shop drawings shall indicate additional reinforcement bars where required at construction joints.



Joint locations for concrete slabs to receive a terrazzo or similar finish subject to reflective cracking must be coordinated with layout of finish drawings.

7. **Comprehensive Layout Drawings:** Submit for action comprehensive layout drawings (a single drawing per area/element):
  - a) Drawings shall show openings in structural members, including floor slab, shear walls, columns and beams.
  - b) Drawings shall consolidate the work of all trades and shall be coordinated by the Contractor.
  - c) Drawings shall show concrete accessories and embedded items, including fabrication details of items to be placed (exclusive of reinforcement).
  - d) Submit with or prior to reinforcement and formwork submittals for same element/area.
8. **Structural Repairs:** Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information. Alterations to design shall be sealed and signed by a Professional/Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project is located.
9. **Patching Defective Concrete Finishes:** Submit for action procedures, intended locations, and product information.
10. **Conduit and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:** Submit for action layout of embedded conduit and pipes.
11. **Hazardous Materials Notification:** Submit for record. In the event no product or material is available that does not contain hazardous materials as determined by the Owner, a "Material Safety Data Sheet" (MSDS) equivalent to OSHA Form 20 shall be submitted for that proposed product or material prior to installation.

B. Submittal Process

1. Submittal of shop drawings and other submittals by the Contractor shall constitute Contractor's representation that the Contractor has verified all quantities, dimensions, specified performance criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers and similar data with respect thereto and reviewed or coordinated each drawing with other Drawings and other trades. The Contractor shall place their shop drawing stamp on all submittals confirming the above.
2. Shop drawings: Submit in complete packages so that individual parts and the assembled unit may be reviewed together. This Specification Section and the applicable Drawings used in the development of the shop drawings shall be referenced on each shop drawing to facilitate checking.
3. The Contractor shall submit to the Design Professionals one (1) electronic copy for shop drawing review. The naming convention of each drawing must follow the submittal numbering system and include the submittal number, Specification number, revision number and drawing number in the prefix of the drawing name.
4. The Contractor shall allow at least ten (10) working days between receipt and release by the SER for the review of shop drawings and submittals.
5. All modifications or revisions to submittals and shop drawings must be clouded, with an appropriate revision number clearly indicated. The following shall automatically be considered cause for rejection of the modification or revision whether or not the drawing has been approved by the Design Professionals:

- a) Failure to specifically cloud modifications
  - b) Unapproved revisions to previous submittals
  - c) Unapproved departure from Contract Documents
6. Resubmittals: Completely address previous comments prior to resubmitting a drawing. Resubmit only those drawings that require resubmittal. Do not include new content not previously reviewed.
  7. Resubmittals Compensation: The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals for submittals that must be reviewed more than twice due to Contractors' errors. The Contractor shall compensate the Design Professionals at standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%.
  8. The Contractor shall deliver to the Design Professionals at the completion of the job two (2) copies of the electronic version of the final as-built shop drawings on a CD-ROM or other media acceptable to the Design Professionals.

C. SER Submittal Review

1. The Design Professionals' review and approval of shop drawings and other submittals shall be for general conformance with the design intent of the work and with the information given in the Contract Documents only and will not in any way relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Engineer from:
  - a) Conforming to the Contract Documents.
  - b) Coordination with other trades.
  - c) Responsibility for all required detailing and proper fitting of construction work.
  - d) The necessity of furnishing material and workmanship required by Drawings and Specifications which may not be indicated on the shop drawings.
  - e) Control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, for safety precautions and programs in connection with the work.
2. TYPE 1 – Structural Submittal Review Stamp: For shop drawings for building elements designed by the SER, the responses on the shop drawing review stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:
  - a) APPROVED indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the shop or erection drawing appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - b) APPROVED AS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the shop or erection drawing to be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected shop or erection drawing for record.

- c) REVISE and RESUBMIT indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the shop or erection drawing after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.
  - d) NOT APPROVED indicates that the shop or erection drawing does not conform to the Contract Documents and must be extensively revised before re-submittal. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed until the Contractor has received a returned shop drawing marked Approved or Approved as Noted.
3. TYPE 2 – Delegated Design Review Stamp: For submittals for building elements which are not designed by the SER but are delegated design items, or for items that do not form part of the completed structural system but impose loads on the structure, or for construction items or activities which have an effect on the final structure. The responses on the stamp used by the SER require one of the following actions:
- a) NO EXCEPTIONS indicates that the SER has found that the information presented on the submittal appears to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the Contract Documents.
  - b) EXCEPTIONS NOTED indicates that the SER requires the submittal be corrected to reflect the notes and comments shown. Fabrication, manufacture or construction of the elements of work shown in the shop drawing may proceed, provided that work is in compliance with the notations shown on the shop drawings and the Contract Documents. Promptly resubmit the corrected document for record.
  - c) REJECTED indicates that the SER requires resubmission of the submittal after correction per notes and comments. None of the elements of work shown on the shop drawing shall be fabricated, manufactured or constructed. Contractor to revise and resubmit until SER response of No Exceptions or Exceptions Noted is received.

D. Substitution Request

- 1. Requests for any departure from Contract Documents must be submitted in writing by the Contractor and accepted in writing by the Design Professionals, prior to receipt of submittals.
- 2. All substitutions must be requested using the structural substitution request form included at the end of this section. Acceptance using the structural substitution request form indicates acceptability of the structural concept only. Contractor must submit shop drawings reflecting accepted substitutions for review in accordance with this Specification. The structural substitution request form, even if accepted, does not constitute a change order.
- 3. Accepted substitutions or modifications shall be coordinated and incorporated in the work at the sole expense of the Contractor.
- 4. The acceptance by the Design Professionals of a specific and isolated request by the Contractor to deviate from these requirements does not constitute a waiving

of that requirement for other elements of, or locations in the project, unless specifically addressed as such and permitted by the Design Professionals in writing.

5. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated for the review and/or incorporation of the Contractor-requested substitution, including indirect effects on other portions of the work, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at the standard billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.
6. Contractor is responsible for means and methods and any impacts on other portions of the work that may arise from this substitution.

E. Request for Information (RFI)

1. RFIs shall be submitted by the Contractor. RFIs submitted by other entities will be returned with no response.
2. Limit RFI to one subject.
3. Submit RFI immediately upon discovery of the need for interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents. Submit RFI within timeframe so as not to delay the Construction Schedule while allowing the full response time described below.
4. The response time for answering an RFI depends on the category in which it is assigned.
  - a) Upon receipt by the SER, each RFI will be assigned to one of the following categories:
    - i. No cost clarification
    - ii. Shown in Contract Documents
    - iii. Change to be issued in future document revision
    - iv. Previously answered
    - v. Information needs to be provided by others
    - vi. Request for corrective field work
    - vii. Request for substitution
  - b) RFIs in the first five categories listed above will be turned around by the SER on average of five (5) working days.
  - c) RFIs in the last two categories listed above will be immediately rejected and must be submitted as submittals or requests for substitution.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with General Conditions and Division 1.
- B. Storage:
  1. Store materials in accordance with ACI 304R.
  2. Store cement in weather-tight buildings, bins or silos that will exclude moisture and contaminates.

3. Store admixtures to avoid contamination, evaporation, damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's temperature and other recommendations.
4. Keep packaged material in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use.

C. Handling:

1. Handle fine and coarse aggregates as separate ingredients.
2. Arrange aggregate stockpiles to avoid excessive segregation, and prevent contamination with other materials or with other sizes of like aggregates.
3. Do not use frozen or partially frozen aggregates.
4. Allow sand to drain until it has reached relatively uniform moisture content before use.
5. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and temperature changes that would adversely affect characteristics, and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.8 PRE-CONCRETE CONFERENCE

- A. At least 30 working days prior to the start of concrete construction, the Contractor shall hold a meeting to review the proposed concrete mix designs and to determine the procedures for producing proper concrete construction. The Contractor shall notify the Design Professionals of the meeting and require responsible representatives of every party who is concerned with the concrete Work to attend the conference, including but not limited to the following:

1. Contractor's superintendent.
2. Testing Agency representative responsible for field quality control.
3. Concrete subcontractor.
4. Ready-mix concrete producer.
5. Admixture manufacturer(s).
6. Architect.
7. Structural Engineer.

- B. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded and distributed by the Contractor to all parties concerned within five working days of the meeting. One copy of the minutes shall also be furnished to the following:

1. Design Professionals.
2. Owner's Representative.

- C. The minutes shall include a statement by the concrete contractor and admixture manufacturer(s) indicating that the proposed mix design and placing, finishing, and curing techniques can produce the concrete properties and quality required by these Specifications.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE BY OWNER'S TESTING AGENCY

- A. See Section 014500.

#### 1.10 QUALITY CONTROL BY CONTRACTOR

- A. The Contractor shall provide a program of quality control to ensure that the minimum standards specified herein are attained.
- B. The Owner's general review during construction and activities of the Testing Agency are undertaken to inform the Owner of performance by the Contractor but shall in no way replace or augment the Contractor's quality control program or relieve the Contractor of total responsibility for quality control.
- C. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Design Professionals of any deficiencies in the work which are departures from the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall propose corrective actions and their recommendations in writing and submit them for review by the Design Professionals. After proposed corrective action is accepted by the Design Professionals and Owner, the Contractor shall correct the deficiency at no cost to the Owner. Where the Contractor requests that the Design Professionals develop the corrective actions or review corrective actions developed by others, the Design Professional shall be compensated as outlined in the OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS section of this Specification.
- D. Where SCC is used, the Ready Mix Producer shall have a Quality Control Representative on site during placements until mix consistency and stability is established.

#### 1.11 OBSERVATIONS AND CORRECTIONS BY DESIGN PROFESSIONALS

- A. Observations: The Design Professionals will observe the construction for general compliance with the provisions of the Contract Documents during various phases of construction.
- B. Corrections by Design Professionals: See Part 3 - CORRECTIVE MEASURES section of this Specification.

#### 1.12 PERMITS AND WARRANTY

- A. Permits: The Contractor shall apply for, procure, renew, maintain, and pay for all permits required by City, State, or other governing authorities, necessary to execute work under this Contract. Contractor shall furnish copies of all permits to the Owner and Design Professionals.
- B. Warranty: Comply with General Conditions, agreeing to repair or replace specified materials or work that has failed within the warranty period. Failures include but are not limited to the following:
  - 1. Oily, waxy or loose residue which may interfere with the bonding or discoloration of various applied Architectural finish materials.
  - 2. Discoloration of concrete surfaces scheduled to remain exposed as a finish.
  - 3. Areas which show surface failure or defects.
  - 4. Areas which puddle water.
  - 5. Areas which are not properly prepared to receive Architectural finish materials. If necessary, the Contractor, at his own expense, shall have the Testing Agency perform appropriate tests for bond and discoloration.
  - 6. Patches that become crazed, cracked or sound hollow when tapped.

7. Self-leveling concrete topping that has cracked, spalled and/or not performed in accordance with manufacturer's design criteria.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CONCRETE MATERIALS AND PRODUCTION

#### A. Portland Cement:

1. ASTM C150, Type I or Type II
2. ASTM C150, Type III, High-early Strength Portland Cement may be used subject to review and approval of the SER. The specified 28-day concrete compressive strength shall occur within 7 days for concrete using Type III Portland Cement.
3. Provide the same brand of Portland Cement from a single source throughout the project, as required to meet Design Professionals' requirements.
4. Provide Portland Cement that is uniform in color.

#### B. Blended Hydraulic Cement:

1. ASTM C595, Type IL, Portland-Limestone Cement
2. ASTM C595, Type IS, Portland-Slag Cement
3. ASTM C595, Type IP, Portland-Pozzolan Cement
4. ASTM C595, Type IT, Ternary-Blended Cement

#### C. Aggregates for Normalweight Concrete:

1. ASTM C 33
2. Fine Aggregate: Natural sand, or sand prepared from stone or gravel, clean, hard, durable, uncoated and free from silt, loam and clay.
3. Provide aggregates from a single source throughout the project for exposed concrete.
4. The acceptability of aggregates for the work will depend on proof that their potential alkali reactivity is not deleterious to the concrete.
5. Do not use fine or coarse aggregates that contain substances that cause spalling.
6. Maximum coarse aggregate size shall conform to the requirements as specified in ACI 301 but shall not exceed the following:

Size no. 67 (20mm max) for all locations

7. Contractor shall furnish concrete with maximum 3/8" (10mm) aggregate at no additional cost to the Owner if areas of high reinforcement density require it for placement and consolidation.

#### D. Water: ASTM C 1602. Clean, and free from injurious amounts of oil, acids, alkali, salts, organic material, or other deleterious materials.

#### E. Supplementary Cementitious Material

1. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or Class F.
2. Slag Cement: ASTM C 989.

3. Silica Fume (Microsilica): ASTM C1240.
  - a) Acceptable Products:
    - i. Force 10,000 D by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - ii. Eucon MSA by Euclid Chemical Company
    - iii. MasterLife SF 100 by Master Builders Solutions
    - iv. Sikacrete 950 DP by Sika Corporation
4. Metakaolin: ASTM C 618, Class N.
  - a) Acceptable Products:
    - i. MasterLife MK828 by Master Builders Solutions
    - ii. HRMK 100 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - iii. Sikacrete M-100 by Sika Corporation
5. For concrete assigned to Exposure Classes F1 and F2, as defined in ACI 318, there is no limit to the maximum amount of supplementary cementitious materials included in the mix as a percentage of total cementitious materials by mass.
6. The fly ash or natural pozzolan supplier shall have an effective quality control program in place to guard against contamination of the fly ash and assure compliance with Specifications.
7. Supplementary Cementitious Materials shall be from one source throughout the project. Substitution of sources will be acceptable only if testing of concrete mixes containing the substituted material show similar test results and if the color of concrete produced with the substituted material matches the color of previously poured concrete to the satisfaction of the Architect.

F. Ready Mixed Concrete:

1. Shall be batch-mixed and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94.

2.2 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Concrete Strength:

1. Shall be for exposure class F1 = 3500 psi, as defined in ACI 318.

B. Concrete Density (Unit Weight):

1. Shall be as normal weight concrete of 145 pcf.

C. Air Entrainment

1. For concrete exposed to freeze/thaw cycles and/or deicing chemicals (ACI 318 Exposure Classes F1, F2, F3), and concrete intended to be watertight, provide entrained air content of  $6\% \pm 1.5\%$ , unless specified otherwise. This includes, but is not limited to, concrete at the following locations:



- a) Concrete at the exterior of the structure with at least one surface exposed to weather, such as exterior face of grade beams, foundation walls, exterior walls and parapets, exposed columns and edge beams.
2. Entrained air content noted above shall occur at point of delivery.
3. No entrained air content is required for foundations with no surface exposed to weather.
4. All interior steel trowel finished, normal weight slabs shall have a maximum air content of 3%.

D. Water-Cementitious Material Ratio (w/cm) for Normalweight Concrete

1. The total combined weight of Portland cement and all other supplementary cementitious material shall be used to determine the w/cm.
2. The w/cm shall not exceed the values indicated below, including any water added to meet specified slump in accordance with the requirements of ASTM C 94.
3. Based on Exposure Class, as defined in ACI 318, the following maximum w/cm shall be provided:
  - a) Exposure Class F1 slab on grade, max w/cm=0.45

E. Slump

1. Concrete design mixes shall be proportioned to meet the following slump limitations. Slump should be measured as described in the Testing Agency responsibilities:
  - a) Concrete with high range or mid range water-reducing admixture: Concrete slump prior to addition of high range water-reducing admixture shall not exceed 3" +/- 1" (75mm) for normalweight concrete and 4" +/- 1" (100mm) for lightweight concrete. After addition of water-reducing admixture, the concrete shall have a maximum slump of 9" +/- 1" (225mm) unless otherwise approved by the SER.
  - b) Concrete without a water-reducing admixture: Slump shall not exceed 4" +/- 1".

F. Chloride Ion Content

1. The total water-soluble chloride ion content of the mix including all constituents shall not exceed the limits defined in ACI 318 unless corrosion inhibiting admixtures are added to the mixture to offset the additional chloride.
2. If the specified level of water-soluble chloride ion content cannot be maintained, appropriate level of corrosion inhibiting admixture shall be added to the mix in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation to offset the excess amount of chloride at no additional cost to the Owner.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. General:

1. Admixtures specified below can be used only when established in the mix design with Design Professionals' prior written approval.

2. Each admixture approved by Design Professionals shall be used in strict compliance with manufacturer's published instructions.
  3. Concrete supplier shall certify all admixtures to be compatible with each other. (See Submittals Section in Part 1)
- B. Air Entraining Admixture:
1. ASTM C 260
  2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterAir Series by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) Darex Series or Daravair Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - c) EUCON AEA -92 or EUCON Air Series by Euclid Chemical Company
    - d) AIR Series or AEA-14 by Sika Corporation
- C. Water-Reducing Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type A
  2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterPozzoloth Series by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) EUCON NW or EUCON WR 91 by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) WRDA Series, Zyla Series or Mira Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - d) Plastocrete Series by Sika Corporation
- D. Retarding Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type B
  2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) EUCON RETARDER 100 by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) Daratard 17 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - d) Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation
- E. Non Corrosive Accelerating Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type C
  2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterSet FP 20 or MasterSet NC 534 by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) ACCELGUARD 80, ACCELGUARD NCA or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) Daraset" Series, Polarset, or DCI by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - d) Sikaset Series or Rapid-1 by Sika Corporation
- F. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:
1. ASTM C 494, Type D
  2. Acceptable Products:

- a) MasterSet R Series or MasterSet DELVO Series by Master Builders Solutions
  - b) EUCON RETARDER 75 or EUCON DS by Euclid Chemical Company
  - c) Daratard 17 or Recovery Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
  - d) Plastiment Series by Sika Corporation
- G. Water-Reducing and Accelerating Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type E
  - 2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterSet FP 20 by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) ACCELGUARD 80 or ACCELGUARD 90 by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) Libricon NCA by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - d) Sikaset NC by Sika Corporation
- H. Mid-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type A
  - 2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterPolyheed Series by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) Daracem or Mira by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - c) Sikaplast Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation
    - d) Eucon MR or Eucon MRX by Euclid Chemical Company
- I. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type F
  - 2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterGlenium Series by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) EUCON 37 or PLASTOL SERIES by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) Daracem or ADVA Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - d) Viscocrete Series or Sikament Series by Sika Corporation
- J. High-Range Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C 494, Type G
  - 2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) EUCON 537 by Euclid Chemical Company
    - b) Daracem Series or Adva Series by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
- K. Workability Retaining Admixture:
- 1. ASTM C494, Type S
  - 2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterSure Z-60 by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) Visco Flow-2020 by Sika Corporation

L. Permeability-Reducing Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S
2. Shall be a Portland cement based crystalline capillary waterproofing admixture that reacts in concrete to form non-soluble crystalline hydration products in the capillary pores of concrete,
3. Acceptable Products:
  - a) MasterLife 300D and 300C by Master Builders Solutions
  - b) Eucon Vandex AM-10 by Euclid Chemical Company
  - c) Admix C-Series by Xypex

M. Corrosion Inhibiting Admixtures:

1. Calcium Nitrite Based: ASTM C 1582 and ASTM C 494, Type C, 30% + 2% solution
  - a) Acceptable Products:
    - i. DCI or DCI-Sby GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
    - ii. MasterLife CI 30 by Master Builders Solutions
    - iii. EUCON CIA by Euclid Chemical Company
    - iv. Sika-CNI by Sika Corporation
2. Amine Carboxylate Based: ASTM C 1582, which includes ASTM C-494 amine carboxylate
  - a) Acceptable Product:
    - i. MCI 2005, MCI 2005 NS, MCI 2006 or MCI 2006 NS by Cortec Corporation
3. Amino Alcohol Based:
  - a) Acceptable Product:
    - i. FerroGard 901 by Sika Corporation
    - ii. MasterLife CI 222 by Master Builders Solutions

N. Alkali-Silica Reaction Inhibiting Admixture:

1. ASTM C 494, Type S
2. Shall contain a nominal lithium nitrate content of 30 percent.
3. Dosage to be determined in accordance with US Army COE CRD-C662
4. Acceptable Products:
  - a) MasterLife ASR 30 by Master Builders Solutions
  - b) Eucon Integral ARC by Euclid Chemical Company
  - c) RASIR by GCP Applied Technologies

O. Porosity Inhibiting Admixture:

1. ASTM C494, Type S
2. Sodium silicate free
3. Manufacturer must be able to provide a flooring adhesion guarantee and life of the concrete vapor transmission warranty. In order to obtain warranty, product must be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's published data sheet including but not limited to proper on-site representation, mix design review, concrete testing and installation of vapor retarder for slabs on ground.
4. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Barrier One by Concrete Moisture Solutions, Inc.
  - b) MVRA 900 by ISE LOGIK Industries

P. Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) Mineralization:

1. Where called for on the drawings or when approved by the SER, provide concrete that has undergone carbonization treatment with carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) during mixing, such that CO<sub>2</sub> is chemically mineralized into the concrete.
2. CO<sub>2</sub> injected into the mix must be post-industrial CO<sub>2</sub> sourced from a nearby emitter. Provide concrete producer's certificate outlining quantity, location and supplier of CO<sub>2</sub>.
3. Acceptable Product:
  - a) Carbon Cure by CarbonCure Technologies.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding hardened concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, at least 28 days old, no surface water):

1. ASTM C 881 Type IV, Grade 1, 2 or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.
2. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Dural 452 Series by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows
  - c) Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior
  - d) SpecPoxy 1000, 2000, 3000, or 3000FS by SpecChem

B. Epoxy Bonding Agent for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete (existing concrete damp or dry, less than 28 days old, no surface water):

1. ASTM C 881, Type V, Grade 1, 2, or 3, Class B or C as appropriate for field temperature conditions.
2. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Dural 452 Gel or 452 MV by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) Sikadur 32 Hi-Mod by Sika Corporation
  - c) Rezi-Weld 1000 by W. R. Meadows
  - d) Sure Bond J58 by Dayton Superior
  - e) SpecPoxy 1000, 2000, 3000, or 3000FS by SpecChem

- C. Anti-Corrosive Epoxy Modified Cementitious Bonding Compound and Corrosion Protection of Reinforcement (bonding agent for existing concrete saturated surface dry, no surface water):

This adhesive shall be a water-based epoxy/cementitious compound for adhesion and corrosion protection of reinforcing members (20 hour maximum open time).

1. Acceptable Products:
  - a) DURALPREP AC by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) ARMATEC 110 EpoCem by Sika Corporation
  - c) MasterEmaco P124 by Master Builders Solutions
  - d) Perma Prime 3C by Dayton Superior
  - e) SpecPrep SB by SpecChem

## 2.5 CURING COMPOUNDS AND SEALERS

- A. Interaction with finishes:

1. See architectural Drawings for finish material applied over concrete.
2. Use only curing and sealer compounds that are compatible with finish, waterproofing or roofing material.

- B. Curing and Sealing Compound (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l) :

1. ASTM C1315, Type I, Class A and/or ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class A or B
2. Water based acrylic, clear, 25% solids curing and sealing compound.
3. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Super Diamond Clear VOX by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) Cure & Seal 1315 J22WB by Dayton Superior
  - c) VOCOMP-25 by W. R. Meadows
  - d) Dress & Seal WB 30 or Lumiseal WB by Laticrete International, Inc.
  - e) Cure & Seal WB 25 by SpecChem

- C. Curing Compound-Dissipating/Strippable (VOC Compliant, 350 g/l):

1. ASTM C 309, Type I, Class A or B
2. Water based resin, clear curing compound that begins to dissipate when exposed to UV light and traffic.
3. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Kurez DR VOX by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) Clear Resin Cure J11W by Dayton Superior
  - c) 1100 by W. R. Meadows
  - d) Spec Rez by SpecChem

- D. Curing and Durability-Increasing Compound, Spray Applied

1. Shall conform to state and federal VOC regulations with zero VOC content.
2. Not to be used with Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixtures, Integral Waterproofing Admixtures, or Latex Admixtures

3. Acceptable Products:
  - a) P3 Protect by Spray-Lock Concrete Products

E. Surface Applied Vapor Emission Mitigation

1. Shall conform to state and federal VOC regulations with zero VOC content.
2. Shall provide a 15 year warranty against flooring failure due to negative-side moisture vapor migration of moisture-born alkalinity.
3. Acceptable Products:
  - a) CS2000 by Creteseal
  - b) SCP 327 by Spray-Lock Concrete Protection

F. Liquid Densifier/Sealer:

1. The liquid densifier compound shall be a silicate based compound that penetrates and chemically hardens concrete surfaces.
2. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Euco Diamond Hard by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) Acceptable Product: Dayton Superior "Densifier J13"
  - c) MasterKure HD 200WB by Master Builders Solutions
  - d) Liqui-Hard by W. R. Meadows

G. Evaporation Retarder:

1. Acceptable Products:
  - a) MasterKure ER50 by Master Builders Solutions
  - b) Eucobar by Euclid Chemical Company
  - c) Sika Film by Sika Corporation

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE AND CONCRETE RELATED PRODUCTS

A. Cementitious Non-Shrink Grout:

1. Provide pre-packaged high-precision, non-shrink, non metallic grout.
2. See General Notes for grout minimum compressive strength.
3. ASTM C 1107
4. Acceptable Products:
  - a) MasterFlow 928 by Master Builders Solutions
  - b) Dry Pack Grout or HI-FLOW GROUT by Euclid Chemical Company
  - c) Five Star Grout by Five Star Products
  - d) Sikagrout 328 by Sika Corporation
  - e) Duragrout by Laticrete International, Inc.
  - f) SC Multipurpose Grout or SC Precision Grout by SpecChem

B. Moisture-Retaining Covers:

1. ASTM C171

2. A naturally colored, non-woven polypropylene fabric with a non-perforated reflective polyethylene coating containing stabilizers to resist degradation from ultraviolet light. Fabric shall exhibit low permeability and high moisture retention.
3. Acceptable Products:
  - a) Hydracure S-16 by PNA Construction Technologies, Inc.
  - b) Transguard 4000 by Amorlon a Division of Reef Industries , Inc.
  - c) UltraCure NCF by Sika Corporation
  - d) Top Cure by Transshield

C. Vapor Retarder: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection

1. Minimum 15-mil thick polyolefin membrane
2. Manufactured with prime virgin resins
3. Water Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, meets or exceeds Class A
4. Water Vapor Transmission Rate: ASTM E 96, 0.008 gr./ft<sup>2</sup>/hr. (0.086 gr./m<sup>2</sup>/hr) or lower
5. Permeance Rating: ASTM E 96, 0.03 Perms or lower for new material and after conditioning tests in accordance with applicable sections of ASTM E 154
6. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E 1745, minimum 2200 grams
7. Tensile Strength: ASTM E 1745, minimum 45.0 lbs./in (8.0 kg/cm).
8. Acceptable products:
  - a) Floprufe 120 by GCP Applied Technologies, Inc.
  - b) Perminator by W. R. Meadows
  - c) Stego Wrap by Stego Industry LLC
  - d) Raven Vapor Block 15 by Raven Industries
  - e) Husky Yellow Guard 15 Mil by Poly-America]

2.7 CONCRETE REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Polymer-Modified Repair Mortar

1. The following patching mortars may be used when color match of the adjacent concrete is not required. Prior approval by the Design Professionals is required.
2. Acceptable Products-Horizontal Surfaces:
  - a) Tammspatch II or Tamms Thin Patch by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) Sikatop 122 Plus by Sika Corporation
  - c) Meadow-Patch T1 or T2 or Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows
  - d) Duracrete by Laticrete International, Inc.
  - e) DuoPatch or Over Crete by SpecChem
3. Acceptable Products-Vertical and Overhead Surfaces:
  - a) MasterEmaco N400 by Master Builders Solutions
  - b) Verticoat, Vertacoat Supreme or Dualtop Gel by Euclid Chemical Company
  - c) SikaTop 123 Plus by Sika Corporation
  - d) Meadow-Crete GPS by W. R. Meadows
  - e) Repcon V/O or SpecPatch by SpecChem



- B. Crack Repair:
- a) Euco Qwikstitch or Dural 50 LM by Euclid Chemical Company
  - b) MasterSeal 630 by Master Builders Solutions
  - c) T78 Methyl Methacrylate Crack Sealer by Transpo Industries, Inc.
  - d) Poly Fix by SpecChem
- C. Epoxy Injection:
1. ASTM C881
  2. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterInject 1380 by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) Dural Injection Gel by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) Sikadur 35 LV LPL by Sika Corporation
    - d) Rezi-Weld LV State by W. R.Meadows
    - e) SpecPoxy 1000 by SpecChem
- D. Pressure-Injected Foam Resin:
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a) De Neef Sealform PRe by GCP Applied Technologies
    - b) Crack-Pac Flex-H2O by Simpson Strong-Tie
    - c) SikaFix HH LV by Sika Corporation
- E. Semi Rigid Joint Filler:
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterSeal CR 190 by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) Euco 700 or Qwikjoint UVR by Euclid Chemical Company
    - c) MM-80 by Metzger/McGuire
    - d) Rezi-Weld Flex by W. R, Meadows
    - e) SpecPoxy CJ or Rapid Flex 90 by SpecChem
- F. Methyl Methacrylate (MMA)
1. Acceptable Products:
    - a) MasterSeal 630 by Master Builders Solutions
    - b) Transpo Industries, Inc. "T-78 Methyl Methacrylate Polymer Crack Healer/Sealer"
    - c) MMA #884 by Epoxy Systems
- G. Sealant:
1. Silicone or Polyurethane Sealant (as selected based on project requirements such as loading, traffic, bond, coatings, etc.).
  2. Joint to be routed and cleaned per manufacturer's written directions.
  3. Acceptable Products:

- a) MasterSeal Sealants by Master Builders Solutions
- b) Sikaflex-1C SL and Loadflex 524 EZ by Sika Corporation
- c) Pourthane NS by W. R. Meadows
- d) Eucolastic 1NS by Euclid Chemical Company

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 TOLERANCES

- A. Work shall conform to all requirements of ACI 117 except as modified by more stringent requirements in the Project Specifications and/or Drawings.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

##### A. Subgrade:

- 1. Dampen subgrades not covered with membrane by sprinkling immediately before placing concrete.
  - a) Omit when subgrade is already damp.
- 2. Do not place on water-saturated subgrade unless placing can be done without damage to subgrade (surface is stable) and loading the subgrade does not drive free water to the surface.
- 3. Do not place concrete on frozen ground.

##### B. Forms:

- 1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.
- 2. Remove dirt, sawdust, nails and other foreign material from formed space.
- 3. Dampen wood forms by sprinkling immediately before placing.
- 4. Cool metal forms by sprinkling immediately before placing.

##### C. Concrete Accessories:

- 1. Coordinate with Section 031000 Concrete Formwork.

##### D. Dewatering:

- 1. Remove water from concrete formwork.
- 2. Divert any flowing water to sump and remove by pumping.
- 3. Refer to Division 1 for additional dewatering requirements.

##### E. Vapor Retarder Placement: See Division 7, Thermal and Moisture Protection.

- 1. Vapor retarder installation shall be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E 1643.
- 2. Place vapor retarder under slabs-on-grade in position with longest dimension parallel with direction of pour.
- 3. Joints: Lap 6" (150mm) minimum and seal with manufacturer's recommended mastic or pressure-sensitive tape.

4. Prevent damage to moisture barrier.
5. If moisture barrier is damaged, place a piece of moisture barrier over damaged area (6" (150mm) larger all around) and tape in place with type of tape recommended by moisture barrier manufacturer.
6. Seal laps and intersections of walls with compatible trowel mastic or pressure-sensitive sealing tape.
7. Seal around pipes and other penetrations with compatible trowel mastic.
8. The vapor barrier installation must be approved prior to concrete placement.

### 3.3 JOINTS IN CONCRETE

A. Locate construction and contraction joints as indicated on Drawings and on approved joint location submittal.

1. Do not use contraction joints in framed floors or composite slabs.
2. Locate and install construction joints so they do not impair strength or appearance of the structure, as acceptable to Design Professionals.
3. Coordinate location of construction and contraction joints with locations of joints in finish materials where they exist.
  - a) Construction and contraction joints in slabs or slab on grade with terrazzo finish must be reviewed and approved by the Design Professionals.
4. Maximum joint spacing is as indicated on Drawings.

B. Construction Joints:

1. Construction joints shall be located within the central third of the span. Any concrete spilling over or through the bulkhead shall be removed at the completion of the pour. All surfaces of the concrete shall have reinforcing extending through the joint.
2. Horizontal Joints: Horizontal construction joints other than those shown on the Drawings will not be permitted unless approved by the Architect.
3. Joint Preparation: Forms shall be removed in time to permit roughening of construction joints of structural members by chipping and wire brushing to remove all loose and foreign material and roughen as indicated on the Drawings. The existing concrete at joints shall either be (a) dampened to the point that the surface is saturated, but all standing water has been removed, promptly followed by placement and vibration of fresh concrete, or (b) not required to be dampened, with one of the specified bonding compounds applied as appropriate for the joint condition, following manufacturer recommendations, with placement and vibration of fresh concrete to follow while the epoxy bonding agent is still tacky. Joints without epoxy bonding agent require fresh concrete with slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater at horizontal joints, and fresh concrete confined to maintain pressure against the joint at vertical joints. Where such conditions are not present, or where applying water to dampen the surface is impractical, use epoxy bonding agent suitable for dry surfaces

- C. Contraction Joints in Floor Slabs-on-Grade:
1. Maximum slab area controlled by jointing is 400 square feet (35 square meters).
  2. Space joints at 36 times slab thickness unless a smaller spacing is indicated on the Drawings, located to conform to bay spacing wherever possible (at column centerlines, half bays, third bays).
  3. Contraction joints can be provided by sawcuts, formed joints or appropriately detailed construction joints.
  4. Sawcuts shall be made as soon as possible after slab finishing as may be safely done without dislodging aggregate. The Soff-Cut saw shall be used to a depth of  $\frac{1}{4}$  of slab thickness immediately after final finishing. Conventional saw shall be used as soon as possible after final finish without raveling to a depth as indicated on the Drawings.
  5. Where contraction joints coincide with construction joints, detail joint as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Joint Fillers: Coordinate with Section 032000 Concrete Reinforcement and Embedded Assemblies and Division 7 requirements.

### 3.4 MIXING

- A. Measurement of Materials: Conforming to ASTM C 94.
- B. Mixing: All concrete shall be ready-mixed conforming to ASTM C 94 except as follows:
1. Provide concrete materials, proportions and properties as herein specified in lieu of ASTM C 94.
  2. Water, beyond that required by the mix design, shall not be added at the Project site. Addition of water at the Project site shall be made only in the presence of the Testing Agency.
  3. Furnish delivery ticket with each load of concrete delivered to the site to the Contractor conforming to the requirements of ASTM C 94.
- C. High range water reducing agents (superplasticizer), if added at the batch plant, may be added again at the Project site.
1. If superplasticizers are added at the batch plant, the concrete mix design must account for the delivery time, workability, finishability, and setting time required on the jobsite for proper placing and finishing procedures.
  2. If the superplasticizer is redosed at the jobsite in air entrained concrete, air content must be checked after mixing.
- D. Discharge of the concrete shall be completed within 1-1/2 hours , after the introduction of the mixing water to the cement and aggregates or the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. If the 1-1/2 hour limit cannot be achieved due to project location or other project specific conditions, hydration control measures to extend the proper workability up to 4 hours maximum can be proposed for approval by the SER. The increased time period along with redosing of the high range water reducer and/or use of hydration controlling/workability retaining admixtures should be agreed upon at the pre-concrete conference.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

#### A. Prior to Concrete Placement:

1. Mechanical vibrators are required and must be available for placing concrete.
2. Remove debris from space to be occupied with concrete.
3. Approved mix designs must be maintained on file in Contractor's Field Office.
4. Reinforcement and accessories shall be in proper locations, clean, free of loose scale, dirt or other foreign coatings that may reduce bond to concrete, and in accordance with Section 032000 and Drawings.
5. Do not place concrete having a slump outside of allowable slump range.
6. Place concrete before initial set has occurred, but in no event after it has been discharged from the mixer more than 30 minutes. All concrete shall be placed upon clean, damp surfaces, free from puddled water, or upon properly consolidated fills or upon Controlled Low-Strength Material with a strength between 50 and 1200 psi. Placement upon soft mud or dry earth is not permitted.
7. Unless adequate protection is provided, concrete shall not be placed during rain.
8. Rain water shall not be allowed to increase mixing water or to damage the surface finish.
9. At surfaces left exposed to view, do not use equipment in placing and finishing concrete that contain aluminum in the finishing edges that come in contact with the concrete surface.
10. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without puddles or dry areas.
11. Place vapor retarder directly below slabs on grade as specified in Contract Documents.

#### B. For Conduits and Pipes Embedded in Concrete:

1. For concrete slab, wall, beam or column, conform to requirements of ACI 318. For variations from these requirements, submit a written request for Design Professionals' review and response.
2. Conduits and pipes shall not be embedded in concrete slabs on steel deck without approval of Design Professional.
3. Provide sleeves for pipes passing vertically through concrete.
4. Do not embed aluminum materials.
5. Do not cut, bend or displace the reinforcement to facilitate placement of embedded pipes and conduits.

#### C. Pumping: Pumping shall be done in strict accordance with ACI 304.2R.

#### D. Placing Concrete in Forms:

1. Clean and prepare forms as specified in Section 031000/Concrete Formwork.
2. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in walls.
3. Deposit concrete in forms in horizontal layers no deeper than 24" (600mm) and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Where placement consists of several layers, place each layer while preceding layer is still plastic to avoid cold joints.
5. Consolidate placed concrete by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand-spading, rodding or tamping.

- a) Use equipment and procedures for consolidation of concrete in accordance with ACI 309R.
  6. Do not use vibrators to move fresh concrete laterally inside forms from discharge point; shift discharge point as needed.
  7. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations no farther than the visible effectiveness of the machine.
  8. Place vibrators to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6" (150mm) into preceding layer.
  9. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to set.
  10. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing segregation of mix.
  11. Do not vibrate Self-Consolidating Concrete (SCC).
- E. Placing Concrete Slabs:
1. Place concrete continuously without interruption between predetermined construction and contraction joints in floors.
    - a) Place slabs on grade by the long strip cast method. Refer to ACI 302.1R for recommended methods of placement.
  2. Deposit and consolidate concrete slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until completing placement of a panel or section.
  3. Consolidate concrete during placing operations so that concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement, other embedded items and into corners.
  4. Bring slab surfaces to correct level with a straightedge and strike off.
    - a) Use highway straight edges, bullfloats or darbies to smooth surface free of humps or hollows.
    - b) Do not disturb slab surfaces prior to beginning finishing operations.
  5. Maintain reinforcing in proper position on chairs during concrete placement.
  6. Do not place materials on slabs or impose loads during period of setting.
- F. Placing Concrete at Construction Joints:
1. To secure full bond at construction joints, surfaces to receive concrete in a subsequent placement shall be left in a roughened state or intentionally roughened by raking while plastic or brushing and chipping immediately after removal.
  2. Before new concrete is placed in contact, surfaces of hardened concrete already placed shall be thoroughly cleaned of foreign materials and laitance.
  3. At hardened concrete at joints where no bonding agents are used, dampen concrete to achieve a saturated surface dry condition. Leave no standing water. Place and vibrate concrete (slump 7 inches (180mm) or greater) against horizontal joints. Place and vibrate flowing concrete (slump 8 to 10 inches (200 to 250mm)) while maintaining pressure against vertical joints by confinement.
  4. At hardened concrete with joints not meeting conditions required for no bonding agents, apply appropriate specified bonding agent for conditions present

including age and moisture per manufacturer's specifications. Place new concrete while the bonding agent is still tacky.

G. Cold-Weather Placement:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength which could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures, in compliance with ACI 306R and as specified in this section.
2. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40°F (4°C), uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50°F (10°C), and not more than 80°F (27°C), at point of placement.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - a) Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
4. Remove frost, snow and ice from forms, reinforcement and other embedments immediately prior to concrete placement.
5. Use only the specified non-corrosive accelerating admixture previously approved as part of the cold weather mixture. Addition of calcium chloride, salt, thiocyanates or admixtures containing more than 0.05 percent chloride ions is not permitted.
6. Freeze Resistant Concrete per ASTM C1622 and Chapter 9 of ACI 212.3R may be used if approved by SER. The contractor shall prepare a plan for placing, finishing and curing procedures that assure the specified hardened properties are achieved.

H. Hot-Weather Placement:

1. Hot weather is defined as air temperature which exceeds 90°F (32°C) or any combination of high temperature, low humidity and/or high wind velocity which causes a rate of evaporation in excess of 0.2 pounds per square feet per hour (1.0 kg/m<sup>2</sup> per hour) as determined by ACI 305R.
2. When hot weather conditions exist that would impair quality and strength of concrete, place concrete in compliance with ACI 305R and as specified in this section.
3. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature at time of placement below 95°F (35°C).
4. Mixing water may be chilled, or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water.
5. Use of liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
6. Fog spray forms, reinforcement, and subgrade just before pouring concrete.
7. When concrete placement will occur late in the day and reinforcing steel will be heated by the sun, cover reinforcing steel with water-soaked burlap so that steel temperature will not exceed ambient air temperature immediately before embedding in concrete.
8. When concrete operations must be performed in direct sun, wind, high temperatures, low relative humidity, or other adverse placing conditions, the specified evaporation retarder shall be applied one or more times during the finishing operation to prevent plastic cracking.

### 3.6 CONCRETE FINISHES

#### A. General:

1. Comply with recommendations for concrete finishing established by ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R.
2. Comply with dimensional tolerance limitations given by ACI 117.
3. For shored floor or slab on grade construction: Floor flatness/floor levelness tolerance compliance testing is to be performed prior to the removal of shores and forms but not later than 72 hours of concrete placement by Testing Agency.
4. See architectural Drawings for locations of the various finishes listed below.
5. Comply with the specified overall  $SOF_F$  and  $SOF_L$  values listed below:
  - a) The specified overall area shall be each individual floor.
  - b)  $F_F/F_L$  shall be measured in accordance with ASTM E 1155.
  - c) The specified minimum local values of  $MLF_F/MLF_L$  shall be 3/5 of the  $SOF_F/SOF_L$  values listed below.
  - d) If an individual test section measures less than either of the specified minimum local  $MLF_F/MLF_L$  numbers, that section may be rejected and remedial measures may be required as specified in CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS.
  - e) If the composite value of the test surface measures less than either of the specified overall  $SOF_F/SOF_L$  numbers, then the entire slab may be rejected and remedial measures may be required.
  - f)  $F_L$  numbers shall only apply to supported slabs if the tested with all of the original shoring in place, prior to shoring removal/reshoring.
  - g)  $F_L$  numbers shall not apply to unshored slabs or shored slabs with camber.

#### B. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to receive concrete floor topping or mortar setting beds for tile and other bonded applied cementitious finish flooring material, as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Scratch Finish.
  - a) Finish surface to overall value of  $SOF_F=20$  and  $SOF_L=15$ .
  - b) Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - c) After leveling, roughen surface before final set with stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes.

#### C. Finish for monolithic slab surfaces to be covered with membrane or elastic waterproofing, membrane or elastic roofing, sand-bed terrazzo as indicated on architectural Drawings:

1. Float Finish.
  - a) After screeding, consolidating, and leveling concrete slabs, do not work surface until ready for floating.
  - b) Begin floating, using float blades or float shoes only, when surface water has disappeared, or when concrete has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of power-driven floats, or both.



- c) Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand-floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units.
  - d) Finish surfaces to overall value of  $SOF_F=20$  and  $SOF_L=15$ .
  - e) Cut down high spots and fill low spots.
  - f) Uniformly slope surfaces to drains.
  - g) Immediately after leveling, refloat surface to a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
- D. Finishes for Pedestrian Sidewalks and Ramps, Exterior Platforms, Steps, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
- 1. Sidewalks and Curbs: Light-to-medium broom finish applied with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to direction of main traffic route immediately after float finishing.
  - 2. Ramps: Scored finish as applied perpendicular to direction of main traffic route immediately after float finishing.
  - 3. Finish surface to overall value of  $SOF_F=20$  and  $SOF_L=15$ .
  - 4. Texture shall be approved by the Design Professionals from sample panels.
- E. Finish for interior floor slab surfaces exposed to view and slab surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, paint or another thin film-finish coating system, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
- 1. Trowel Finish.
    - a) After floating, begin first trowel-finish operation using a power-driven trowel.
    - b) Begin final troweling when surface produces a ringing sound as trowel is moved over surface.
    - c) The final hand-troweling operation shall result in a smooth surface, free of trowel marks, uniform in texture and appearance.
    - d) Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied floor covering system.
  - 2. Finish surface to overall value of  $SOF_F=25$  and  $SOF_L=20$ .
  - 3. Floor Slopes: Where drains occur, slope floor slabs uniformly to drains, maintaining scheduled slab thickness.
  - 4. Floor Edges at Expansion Joints: Tool edges minimum 3/8" (10mm).
  - 5. Defects: Remove defects of sufficient magnitude to show through floor covering by grinding.
  - 6. Floor Hardener: Use only where scheduled and in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
  - 7. Dry Cement: Shall not be used during finishing.
- F. Finish for thin set ceramic tile or thin set epoxy terrazzo, as indicated on architectural Drawings:
- 1. Trowel and Fine Broom Finish:
    - a) Apply a trowel finish as specified.
    - b) Immediately follow by slightly scarifying the surface with a fine broom.

2. Finish surface to overall value of  $SOF_F=35$  and  $SOF_L=25$ .
- G. Finishes Equipment and Housekeeping Pads
1. Coordinate finish surface to meet equipment manufacturer requirements, if any, for flatness and levelness.
- H. Tolerances at Slab Discontinuities
1. Within 2 ft (600mm) of slab boundaries, construction joints, isolation joints, block-outs, penetrations or other similar discontinuities, where required for travel paths, installation of finishes and partitions, or any other requirements indicated in the Contract Documents, the following equivalent straightedge tolerances shall apply:
    - a) Specified local  $MLF_F = 12$ , use  $1/4''$  (6mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than  $1/16''$  (2mm)
    - b) Specified local  $MLF_F = 15$ , use  $1/8''$  (3mm) over 4 ft (1200mm), no offset greater than  $1/32''$  (0.8mm)
- I. Rough Formed Finish:
1. Acceptable for formed concrete surfaces not exposed-to-view in the finish work or by other construction, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Concrete surface shall have texture imparted by form-facing material used, with tie holes and defective areas repaired and patched, and fins and other projections exceeding  $1/4''$  (6mm) in height rubbed down or chipped off.
- J. Grout-Cleaned Finish:
1. Provide grout-cleaned finish on scheduled concrete surfaces, as indicated on architectural Drawings, that have received smooth-formed finish treatment.
  2. Combine one part Portland Cement to one and one-half parts fine sand by volume, and a 50:50 mixture of acrylic or styrene butadiene-based bonding admixture and water to form the consistency of thick paint.
  3. Blend standard Portland Cement and white Portland Cement in amounts determined by trial patches so that final color of dry grout will match adjacent surfaces.
  4. Thoroughly wet concrete surfaces, apply grout to coat surfaces, and fill small holes.
  5. Remove excess grout by scraping and rubbing with clean burlap.
  6. Keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours after rubbing.
- K. Unformed Surfaces:
1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike-off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
  2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

#### A. Normal Conditions:

1. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessive hot or cold temperature, and damage.
2. Concrete shall be kept continuously moist and above 50°F (10°C) for seven days (ASTM C 150 Type I cement) or for 10 days (ASTM C 150 Type II cement). High early strength concrete usage shall be maintained over 50°F (10°C) for three days.
3. Concrete and concrete patching materials shall be cured according to manufacturers published recommendations.
4. Begin curing as soon as free water has disappeared from concrete surface and finishing has been completed.
5. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound, moist curing, moisture-retaining cover curing, or by combining these methods, as specified. Under extreme hot/dry or windy/dry conditions, moist curing and/or moisture-retaining cover curing should be used.

a) Curing compound is an acceptable form of curing if all of the following requirements are met:

- i. Apply curing compound to concrete slabs as soon as final finishing operations are complete (within 2 hours and after surface water sheen has disappeared). In accordance with all manufacturer's instructions.
- ii. Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's directions.
- iii. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within 3 hours after initial application.
- iv. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- v. Use curing and sealing compounds that will not affect surfaces to be covered with finish materials applied directly to concrete.
- vi. Floors to receive covering shall be cleaned thoroughly using a power scrubber and industrial strength detergent. Hand-brooming and sweeping is not sufficient.
- vii. Strippable curing compound may be used in lieu of a moist curing method when approved by the Design Professionals.

b) Provide moist curing by the following methods:

- i. Keep concrete surface continuously wet by covering with water.
- ii. Use continuous water-fog spray.
- iii. Cover concrete surface with specified absorptive cover, thoroughly saturate cover with water, and keep continuously wet. Place absorptive cover to provide coverage of concrete surfaces and edges, with a 4" (100mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

c) Provide moisture-retaining cover curing as follows:

- i. Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width with sides and ends lapped at least 3" (75mm) and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
  - (1) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape
- 6. Cure slabs on grade, concrete toppings, concrete pour strips, supported slabs, walls and columns, not subject to conditions of hot or cold weather concreting, in accordance with ACI 308.
- B. Cold-Weather Protection:
  - 1. When concrete is placed under conditions of cold weather concreting (defined as a period when the mean daily temperature drops below 40°F (4°C) for more than 3 successive days), take additional precautions as specified in ACI 306R when placing, curing, monitoring and protecting the fresh concrete.
- C. Hot-Weather Protection:
  - 1. When concrete is placed under conditions of hot weather concreting, provide extra protection of the concrete against excessive placement temperatures and excessive drying throughout the placing and curing operations with an evaporation retarder.
    - a) Apply according to manufacturer's instructions after screeding and bull floating, but before power floating and troweling.
  - 2. Hot weather curing is required if hot weather conditions occur within a 24-hour period after completion of concrete placement.
- D. Floor surfaces, wherever indicated by weather conditions, shall be sprinkled during the interval between finishing operation and the start of curing to positively ensure against the possibility of surface drying.

### 3.8 CONCRETE REPAIRS

- A. Perform patching and repairs in accordance with ACI 301.
- B. Contractor shall submit patching and repair methods and materials for review by Design Professionals.
- C. When complete, all patches and repairs shall match color and texture of adjoining surfaces.
- D. At surfaces that are exposed to view, prepare test areas at inconspicuous locations for review by Design Professionals to verify repair color and texture match before proceeding with repair.
- E. Apply all patching and repair materials in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

F. Repairing Cracks In Formed and Unformed Surfaces:

1. Contractor shall notify Design Professionals of all cracks wider than 0.02" (0.50mm) and all cracks wider than 0.01" (0.25mm) that occur in a group of at least three cracks within twelve inches (300mm), in concrete. If Design Professionals deem repairs necessary, Contractor shall be responsible for repairing all such cracks per Design Professionals recommendation at no expense to the Owner. Repairs will generally require one or more of the following: Epoxy Injection, Semi-Rigid Epoxy, Pressure Injected Foam Resin, Methyl Methacrylate and/or Sealant with joint routed and cleaned. See Concrete Repair Materials section of this Specification for acceptable products

G. Repairing Formed Surfaces

1. Immediately after stripping forms, patch all honeycombing, defective joints, voids, etc. before the concrete is thoroughly dry.
2. Remove all burrs, fins, and ridges before the concrete is thoroughly dry.
3. Remove stains from rust, grease and oils, from release agents, etc.
4. Remove and replace concrete having defective surfaces if defects cannot be repaired to satisfaction of the Design Professionals.
  - a) Surface defects, include color and texture irregularities, cracks as defined above, spalls, air bubbles, honeycomb, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - b) Chip away defective areas, honeycomb, rock pockets, voids over 1/4" (6mm) in any dimension and holes left by tie rods and bolts, down to solid concrete but in no case to a depth less than 1" (25mm) and saw-cut edges to prevent feather edging of fill material.
5. Repair concealed formed surfaces, where possible, containing defects that affect the durability of concrete. If defects cannot be repaired, remove and replace concrete.
6. Clean out form tie holes and fill with dry pack mortar or precast cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
7. If honeycombing exposes reinforcement, chip to provide clear space at least 3/4" (20mm) wide all around steel to allow proper bond.

H. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. High and Low areas in concrete surfaces which are in excess of specified tolerances shall be leveled or ground-smooth.
  - a) Correct high areas by grinding after concrete has cured at least 14 days.
  - b) Correct low areas by applying leveling material. Finish leveling material as specified in this section.
2. Repair surfaces containing defects that affect durability of concrete.
  - a) Surface defects include crazing, cracks as defined above, spalling, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, and other objectionable conditions.

3. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes not exceeding 1" (25mm) in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
  - a) Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose reinforcing steel with at least 3/4" (20mm) clearance all around.
- I. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete for passage of work by other trades, unless otherwise shown or directed, after work of other trades is in place.

### 3.9 EVALUATION AND ACCEPTANCE OF CONCRETE

- A. In accordance with ACI 301, except where otherwise specified.
- B. If, at any time during construction, the concrete resulting from the approved mix design deviates from Specification requirements for any reason, such as lack of workability, or insufficient strength, the Contractor shall have his laboratory verify the deficiency and modify the mix design, until the specified concrete is obtained. Modified mix to be submitted for approval per Part 1 - SUBMITTALS.

### 3.10 CORRECTIVE MEASURES

- A. Conflicts: The Contractor shall be solely responsible for errors of detailing, fabrication, and placement of reinforcement steel; placement of inserts and other embedded items; and the structural adequacy of all formwork.
- B. Compensation for Additional Services: Should additional work by Design Professionals such as design, documentation, meetings and/or site visits be required which are necessitated by failure of the Contractor to perform the work in accordance with the Contract Documents either developing corrective actions or reviewing corrective actions developed by others, the Contractor is responsible for paying for additional work performed by the Design Professionals at their standard firm-wide billing rates plus out-of-pocket expenses incurred at cost + 10%. Additional costs for testing and inspection by the Owner shall also be compensated by the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 03 35 36 - CONCRETE POLISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies the following:

1. Applying Sealer and Hardener, and polishing concrete to specified finish level.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

1. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's specifications and test data.
2. Submit special concrete finishes describing product to be provided, giving manufacturer's name and product name for the specified material proposed to be provided under this section.
3. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's recommended installation procedures; which when approved by the Architect, will become the basis for accepting or rejecting actual installation procedures used on the work.
4. Submit special concrete finishes technical data sheet giving descriptive data, curing time, and application requirements.
5. Submit special concrete finishes manufacturer's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and other safety requirements.
6. Follow all special concrete finishes published manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Test Reports:

1. Provide certified test reports, prepared by an independent testing laboratory, confirming compliance with specified performance criteria.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Use a Certi-Shine Certified Applicator, Certi-Shine Tooling and an adequate number of skilled workmen who are thoroughly trained and experienced in the necessary craft.
2. Applicator shall be familiar with the specified requirements and the methods needed for proper performance of work of this section.

B. Manufacturer's Certification:

1. Provide letter of certification from concrete finish manufacturer stating that installer is certified applicator of special concrete finishes, and is familiar with proper procedures and installation requirements required by the manufacturer.

C. Mock-ups:

1. Apply mock-ups of each type finish, to demonstrate typical joints, surface finish, color variation (if any), and standard of workmanship.
  - a. Build mock-ups approximately 50 square feet in the location indicated or if not indicated, as directed by the Architect.
  - b. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mock-ups will be constructed.
  - c. Obtain from the Architect's approval of mock-ups before starting construction.
  - d. If the Architect determines that mock-ups do not meet requirements, demolish and remove them from the site and cast others until mock-ups are approved.
  - e. Maintain mock-ups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed work.
  - f. Approved mock-ups may become part of the completed work if undisturbed at time of substantial completion.

D. Protection

1. No satisfactory chemical or cleaning procedure is available to remove petroleum stains from the concrete surface. Prevention is therefore essential.
  - a. All hydraulic powered equipment must be diapered to avoid staining of the concrete.
  - b. No trade will park vehicles on the inside slab. If necessary to complete their scope of work, drop cloths will be placed under vehicles at all times.
  - c. No pipe cutting machine will be used on the inside floor slab.
  - d. Steel will not be placed on interior slab to avoid rust staining.

E. Pre-Installation Conference:

1. Conduct conference at project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination"
2. Architect, General Contractor, Certified Installer shall conduct a Certi-Shine Project Conference and Job Survey form to be completed and submitted to all attendees.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original containers, with seal's unbroken, bearing manufacturer labels indicating brand name and directions for storage.
- B. Dispense special concrete finish material from factory numbered and sealed containers. Maintain record of container numbers.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental limitations:



1. Comply with manufacturers written instructions for substrate temperature and moisture content, ambient temperature and humidity, ventilation, and other conditions affecting topping performance.
  - a. Concrete must be cured a minimum of 45 days or as directed by the manufacturer before application of Retro Plate can begin.
  - b. Application of Retro-Plate shall take place 10 days prior to installation of equipment and substantial completion, thus providing a complete, uninhibited concrete slab for application.
- B. Close areas to traffic during floor application and after application, for time period recommended in writing by manufacturer.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Certi-Shine Colored: Provide 10 year manufacturer's material warranty commencing at date of building substantial completion. Manufacturer shall warrant to the owner that polished surface will remain water repellent, dustproof, hardened, abrasion and food stain resistant.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 APPROVED APPLICATORS

- A. DMT Incorporated, 25 Dumais Avenue, Lewiston, ME. 800-367-7566.
- B. Industrial Concrete Services (ICS), Gorham, ME 877-8565400.

#### 2.2 MATERIALS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Materials: Special Concrete finish: Silicate sealer, hardener, densifier floor finish. Subject to compliance with project requirements, provide special concrete finish as manufactured by the following: (by Vexcon Chemicals Inc. (888) 839-2661 or fax (215) 332-9997 contact Darryl Manuel, President).
- B. Proprietary Product: Provide only Certi-Shine Stain.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrate, with installer present, for conditions affecting performance of finish. Correct conditions detrimental to timely and proper work. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
- B. Verify that base slab meet finish and surface profile requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-In-Place Concrete," and Project Conditions above.

- C. Prior to application, verify that floor surfaces are free of construction latents.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Power sweep floor area, blow-out corners and column footings. Use sweeping compound to control airborne dust.
- B. Thoroughly clean the concrete surface, removing all coatings, dirt, oil and laitance with Certi-Vex Concrete Stripper
- C. Treat oil spots with oil emulsifier and oil absorber materials. Detail scrub with high pH detergent.
- D. Wet soak floor with water for minimum of 30 minutes.
- E. Double scrub floor with automatic scrubber capable minimum of 80 to 120 pounds of head pressure, equipped with black stripping pads. Use proper dilution of high pH detergent. Scrub floor once without squeegee or vacuum. On second pass, remove water solution.
- F. Power rinse surface removing all traces of soap residue.
- G. Inspect the concrete surface
- H. Complete surface preparation per manufacturers written instructions.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Immediately following cleaning operation apply special concrete finish material per manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform polishing operation to a Certi-Shine Silver - Satin Shine polish level.
- C. Joints that require the application of Joint Sealant, shall be primed with Powercoat Primer, and filled with Powercoat
- D. Flexible Epoxy Joint Sealant, after the application and polishing of the Certi-Shine system.
- E. Joint repair to be performed by Certi-Shine certified installer.

### 3.4 PROTECTION:

- A. Protect finished work until fully cured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION 033536

## SECTION 05 50 00 - METAL FABRICATIONS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel gates.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items. Provide Shop Drawings for the following:

1. Steel gates, including a drawing of the proposed pattern or relief.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

#### 2.2 METALS

A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.

- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- A. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, cold-formed steel tubing.

### 2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Type 304 stainless steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
- B. Stainless Steel Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexagon-head annealed stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593; with hex nuts, ASTM F594; and, where indicated, flat washers; Alloy Group 1.

### 2.4 STEEL GATES

- A. Fabricate steel gates from tubes and metal panel as indicated on the drawings. Metal panel to have CNC fabricated pattern or relief.
- B. Hinges: Provide 3" x 2" stainless steel butt hinges, 3 per door leaf.
- C. Locking Slide Bolts: Lockey USA MS40 Slide Bolt, combination lock, keyless, indoor/outdoor use, available from Amazon.com.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.

END OF SECTION 05 50 00

06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Work Included: Provide labor, materials, and equipment necessary to complete the work of this Section, and without limiting the generality thereof furnish and install the following:
  - 1. Wood framing, including joists, rafters, outriggers, scab-ons, headers, stringers, posts, studs, plates, truss bracing and similar members.
  - 2. Wood grounds, nailers, blocking and sleepers.
  - 3. Wood furring.
  - 4. Floor, roof and wall sheathing and underlayment.
  - 5. Miscellaneous carpentry as indicated or required and not specified under other Sections of the Specifications.
  - 6. Fasteners and accessories as indicated and required for rough carpentry.
  - 7. Treated wood as specified.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Finish carpentry: Section 06 20 00.
  - 2. Prefabricated wood trusses: Section 06 19 00.
  - 3. Gypsum wall sheathing: Section 09 25 00.
  - 4. Underlayments: Division 7
  - 5. Furnishing and installing of doors and frames: Division 8.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Codes and Standards: Comply with provisions of the latest edition of the following except where more stringent requirements are shown or specified:
1. International Building Code, 2015 Edition – International Code Council
  2. ANSI/AF&PA (American Forest & Paper Association) – NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction – Latest Edition
  3. AHA (American Hardboard Association) A135.4 – Basic Hardboard.
  4. ALSC (American Lumber Standards Committee) – Softwood Lumber Standards.
  5. ANSI A208.1 – Mat-Formed Wood Particleboard.
  6. APA (American Plywood Association).
  7. AWWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C1-All Timber Products – Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process.
  8. AWWPA (American Wood Preservers Association) C20-Structural Lumber Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Process.
  9. NELMA (New England Lumber Manufacturer’s Association).
  10. NLGA (National Lumber Grades Authority)
  11. NIST (National Institute of Standards and Technology, U. S. Department of Commerce [DOC])
  12. NFPA (National Forest Products Association)
  13. NFPA (National Fire Protection Association)
  14. SPIB (Southern Pine Inspection Bureau).
  15. WCLIB (West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau).
  16. WWPA (Western Wood Products Association).
  17. “Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926” per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Lumber shall be supplied in accordance with the following agencies:
1. Lumber Grading Agency: Certified by NLGA for structural framing.
  2. Sheathing Grading Agency: Certified by APA or ICBO approved certification agency. For non-APA rated plywood, provide ICC ES Evaluation report.

3. Grading stamp shall be on lumber and plywood.
  4. Submit manufacturer's certificate certifying that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- C. Panelized/Prefabrication plant inspection: Prefabrication plant is subject to plant inspection completed by the Engineer-of-Record or an approved Third Party Inspection Agency. Inspections shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Plant inspection does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform work in accordance with the Construction Documents or from implementing their own shop and field quality control program.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule with anticipated dates of transmission to the engineer within 30 days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.
- D. Submittals not reviewed by the General Contractor prior to submission to the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal statement or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with.
- E. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- F. Electronic Submittals:
  1. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF). Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files.
  2. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.
- G. Panelized Construction Fabrication and Erection Drawings: If the contractor elects to use prefabricated wall, floor and/or roof panels, the panels shall meet or exceed the framing indicated in the construction documents, and applicable code requirements. Review by Engineer is for structural elements only; dimensional review is specifically excluded for this scope. Contractor remains solely responsible for proper fit-up of panels. **Review by the Architect and Engineer of panel shop drawings shall be performed at the contractor's expense.** Shop drawings shall include the following:
  1. Framing layouts for all panel assemblies as required to completely describe panel construction.
  2. Identification of all framing, sheathing and connection components

3. Sheathing Lap Details
  4. Fastener patterns, spacing, length, diameter and finish for all prefabricated panels including framing and sheathing conditions.
  5. Field fastening and construction details
  6. Alternate framing connections that vary from design documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to preparation of the shop drawings. Acceptance of alternate framing connections is subject to Engineer's review based on to project condition. Contractor is responsible to provide as-detailed conditions if alternate connections are not accepted.
- H. Product Data: Submit producer's or manufacturer's specifications and installation instructions for the following products. Include laboratory test reports and other data to show compliance with specifications (including specified standards). Product data shall include ICC/ICBO Evaluation Reports indicating conformance to standards specified here within.
1. Engineered Wood Products
  2. Pressure Treated Lumber
  3. Sheathing
    - a. In additional to roof and floor sheathing, submit manufacturer's product data for Zip- and Zip R-sheathing exterior wall system manufactured by Huber Engineered Woods.
  4. Samples of Exposed to View Wood Members: Submit two samples, 6 inches long, illustrating wood grain, stain, and finish.
  5. Hangers, Hardware and Accessories

#### 1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect materials from warping or other distortion by stacking to resist movement.
- B. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for storage of Engineered Wood Products and connection hardware.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Lumber, General: Factory-mark each piece of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency, except omit marking from surfaces to be exposed with transparent finish or without finish.
- B. Nominal sizes are indicated, except as shown by detail dimensions. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20, for moisture content specified for each use.
  1. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.



2. Provide seasoned lumber with 19% maximum moisture content at time of dressing.
- C. For structural framing (2" to 4" thick), provide the following grade and species:
1. Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF) #1/2 or better, NLGA Graded, unless noted otherwise on Structural Drawings. Minimum Design Stresses:
    - a. Fb: 875 psi
    - b. Ft: 450 psi
    - c. Fv: 135 psi
    - d. Fc $\perp$ : 425 psi
    - e. Fc: 1,150 psi
    - f. E: 1,400,000 psi
  2. Pressure treated lumber: Southern Yellow Pine #2 or better. Minimum Design Stresses
    - a. Fb: 1,300 psi
    - b. Ft: 775 psi
    - c. Fv: 175 psi
    - d. Fc $\perp$ : 565 psi
    - e. Fc: 1,650 psi
    - f. E: 1,400,000 psi
  3. See structural drawings for grades and bending stress at specific locations.
- D. Miscellaneous Lumber: Provide wood for support or attachment of other work including cant strips, bucks, nails, blocking, furring, grounds, stripping and similar members. Provide lumber of sizes indicated, worked into shapes shown, and as follows:
1. Moisture content: 19% maximum for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment.
  2. Grade: Construction Grade light framing size lumber of any species or board size lumber as required. Provide construction grade boards (NELMA, NLGA or WCLB) or No.2 boards (SPIB, NLGA, NELMA, or WWPA).

## 2.02 SHEATHING LOCATIONS

- A. Roof Sheathing: NIST/DOC PS-1 or PS-2 rated, Exposure 1, 5/8 inch thick, 48 x 96 inch sized sheets, square edges, unless noted. Provide H-clips per the manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Wall Sheathing: ZIP Sheathing system manufactured by Huber Engineered Woods.
- C. Thicknesses indicated are nominal.
- D. Sheathing shall be stamped with grading agency stamp
- E. Backing Panels: For mounting electrical or telephone equipment, provide fire-retardant-treated plywood panels where required per Code requirements. Paint as required by electrical code.

### 2.03 ENGINEERED WOOD PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide engineered wood products acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and for which, current model code research or evaluation reports exist that evidence compliance with building code in effect for Project. Provide depths and widths as indicated.
  - 1. Allowable Design Stresses: Provide engineered wood products with allowable design stresses, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis, and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 2. Source and Species: Unless otherwise indicated, lumber sources in Engineered Wood Products shall be of single source and species.
  - 3. Adhesives shall be exterior type, complying with ASTM D2559.
  - 4. Substitutions: Substitutions of Engineered Wood Products other than those specified will be permitted only with written certification from the manufacturer that the substituted items "meets or exceeds" all properties of the specified product, including engineering, serviceability, aesthetic and durability characteristics. Substitutions shall not be made without written approval of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. Laminated-Veneer Lumber (LVL): Lumber manufactured by laminating wood veneers in a continuous press using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559 to produce members with grain of veneers parallel to their lengths and complying with the following minimum requirements:  
$$F_b = 2600 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$$
- C. Parallel-Strand Lumber (PSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with grain of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following minimum requirements:  
$$F_{cII} = 2,900 \text{ psi}, F_b = 2900 \text{ psi}, E = 2.0 \times 10^6$$
- D. I-Joists: Meet manufacturer's standards for all properties and stiffness, for I-Joist series indicated.
  - I-Level: TJI Series, as indicated on the drawings
  - Boise Cascade: BCI Series as an equivalent substitute for TJI. Provide backup engineering data for equivalent products

- E. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL): Lumber manufactured by laying up wood strands using an exterior-type adhesive complying with ASTM D 2559, and cured under pressure to produce members with laminations of strands parallel to their lengths and complying with the following minimum requirements:

$F_b = 1,700 \text{ psi}$ ,  $E = 1.3 \times 10^6$  (depths to 8 5/8")

$F_b = 1,700 \text{ psi}$ ,  $E = 1.7 \times 10^6$  (depth 9 1/4" and up)

## 2.04 ACCESSORIES

### A. Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware:

1. Fasteners (for wood framing): Nail fasteners shall meet requirements of ASTM F1667. Unless noted otherwise, nails referenced on drawings are to be Common Nails with dimensions as follows:
  - a. 8d: 2 1/2" long by 0.131" diameter shank with 0.281" diameter head
  - b. 10d: 3" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head
  - c. 12d: 3 1/4" long by 0.148" diameter shank with 0.312" diameter head
  - d. 16d: 3 1/2" long by 0.162" diameter shank with 0.344" diameter head
2. Anchor Bolts: ASTM A307 headed and SSTB Anchor Bolts by Simpson StrongTie, unless noted otherwise. "J" or "L" type anchor bolts shall not be substituted.
3. Screw fasteners (where indicated on drawings or required to install connection hardware):
  - a. SD & SDS Screws by Simpson Strong Tie
  - b. RSS Screws by GRK Fasteners, (800) 263-0463
  - c. Timberlok Screws by Fasten Master.
  - d. Wood Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.6.1
4. Lag Screws: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1. Provide lead hole per NDS Chapter 11.
5. Through Bolts: ANSI/ASME Standard B18.2.1:
  - a. Holes for through bolts shall be a minimum of 1/32nd and a maximum of 1/16th larger than bolt diameter.
  - b. A standard cut washer shall be provided between the wood and bolt head, and wood and nut, unless noted otherwise.

- ### B. Structural Framing Connectors, Hardware or Joist Hangers: As indicated on the drawings or sized to suit framing conditions, manufactured by Simpson or approved alternate.

1. Unless noted, fill all nail holes to achieve manufacturer's maximum reaction rating.
  2. Use nail diameter and length as specified by connector manufacturer. Substitutions of pneumatic nails or "joist hanger" (non standard length) nails shall not be made without written authorization of the Engineer.
- C. Construction Adhesive: APA AFG-01, approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by both adhesive and panel manufacturer.
- D. ALL ANCHORS, CONNECTORS AND FASTENERS IN CONTACT WITH PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER AND/OR AT EXTERIOR EXPOSURE SHALL HAVE COATINGS AS FOLLOWS, UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE:
1. Anchor Bolts/Bolts/Lag Bolts: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A123
  2. Connection Hardware, unless otherwise noted: Simpson Strongtie Z-Max (G185 per ASTM A653) or Hot Dipped Galvanized (HDG, ASTM A123). Use hot dipped galvanized fasteners, ASTM A153 with these hangers.
  3. Nails and Fasteners, unless otherwise noted: Hot Dipped Galvanized, ASTM A153. Use type 304 or 316 stainless steel fasteners with stainless hardware
  4. Proprietary coatings used in conjunction with pressure treated fastener coatings will be permitted with written permission from the Architect and Engineer.

## 2.05 FACTORY WOOD TREATMENT

### A. PRESSURE TREATED LUMBER (P. T.)

1. Wood Preservative (Pressure Treatment): AWWA Treatment, ACQ-C (amine formulated), ACQ-D or CA-B, ammonia free.
2. The use of ACZA and CCA treated lumber is strictly prohibited.
3. Retention:
  - a. Above Ground Use: ACQ: 0.25 pcf, CA-B: 0.10 pcf
  - b. Ground Contact Use: ACQ: 0.40 pcf, CA-B: 0.21 pcf.
4. See Section the "Fasteners, Anchors, Connectors and Hardware" portion of this specification for fastener, anchor and hardware requirements for use with pressure treated lumber.
5. Pressure treated lumber shall not contain ammonia unless authorized by the Architect and Engineer. Ammonia content shall be verified with the Pressure Treatment manufacturer.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 PREFABRICATED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS (PANELIZED CONSTRUCTION, CONSTRUCTED OFF-SITE)

- A. Prefabrication shall not commence until shop drawings have been approved by the Engineer and Architect.
- B. Panels shall meet or exceed the framing designed in the construction documents, and applicable code requirements.
- C. Framing shall not be drilled, notched or cut for any reason without prior written approval from the Structural Engineer (ie. passage of wiring, piping).
- D. Quality Assurance Requirements:
  - 1. Panelized/Prefabrication plant inspection: Prefabrication plant is subject to plant inspection completed by the Engineer-of-Record or an approved Third Party Inspection Agency prior to shipment to the jobsite. Inspections shall be performed at the Contractor's expense. Plant inspection does not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to perform work in accordance with the Construction Documents or from implementing their own shop and field quality control program.
  - 2. Panel sheathing shall not be covered with air barrier (Tyvar, Tyvek, Construction Paper, etc) prior to shipment and until visual inspection by Engineer is complete.
  - 3. Wall panels shall be constructed utilizing results of an as-built foundation survey to ensure that wall panels fit up correctly on foundation. Employ a Registered Land Surveyor to determine elevations and locations of concrete bearing surfaces, and locations of anchor bolts and similar devices, before erection work proceeds, and report discrepancies to Architect and Structural Engineer. Do not proceed with erection until corrections have been made, or until compensating adjustments to prefabricated wood construction have been approved by Structural Engineer of Record. Additional surveys required to verify out-of-alignment work and/or corrective work shall be performed at the contractor's expense.
  - 4. Fasteners into sheathing and framing shall not be overdriven. Head of fastener shall be flush with surface of member being fastened. Maximum indentation tolerance from flush shall be 1/16 inch.
- E. Wall Framing Requirements:
  - 1. At bearing walls, coordinate wall stud locations to line up directly below floor framing.
  - 2. Wall studs shall line up vertically between floors.
  - 3. Wall panels shall be constructed to provide full bearing of panel bottom plate to supporting structure.
  - 4. Construct wall panels to allow for field placement of top-most top plate to ensure overlapping of all joints
- F. Sheathing Requirements:
  - 1. All horizontal joints in sheathing system shall be blocked with full-depth blocking.

2. Attach adjacent panels together by overlapping sheathing a minimum of 1 ½” and fastening with approved fasteners specified.

### 3.02 FRAMING

- A. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, wall top plates shall be doubled. Install top plates with overlapping corners and at intersections with adjoining partitions. End joints in double top plates shall be offset at least 48 inches.
- C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure safe, plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.
- D. Place horizontal members, crown side up.
- E. Construct load bearing framing members full length without splices.
- F. Double members at openings over 24 inches wide and as indicated. Space short studs over and under opening to stud spacing.
- G. Double joists under partitions that run parallel to joist framing.
- H. Posts and columns shall be blocked at floor and/or roof levels with framing matching or exceeding post dimensions down to supporting foundation.
- I. Place sill gasket directly on cementitious foundation. Puncture gasket clean and fit tight to protruding foundation anchor bolts.
- J. Coordinate installation of wood decking, joist members, rafter members and/or prefabricated wood trusses.
- K. Curb roof openings except where prefabricated curbs are provided. Form corners by alternating lapping side members.
- L. Coordinate curb installation with installation of decking and support of deck openings, and roofing vapor retardant.
- M. Rough Carpentry Fastening Schedule: Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, provide minimum nailing and fastening per IBC Table 2304.9.1.

### 3.03 SHEATHING

- A. Secure roof sheathing with longer edge perpendicular to framing members and with ends staggered and sheet ends over bearing provide gap between panels as recommended by manufacturer. Utilize H-clips at panel edges per manufacturer’s recommendations or as indicated. Provide blocking where indicated on the Drawings.
- B. Secure wall sheathing system with panel long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered.

- C. Install telephone and electrical panel backboards with plywood sheathing material where required. Size as indicated, 6 inch larger than panel space required or per local Code requirements.

3.04 TOLERANCES

- A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.
- B. Fasteners Driving Tolerance: Unless noted otherwise, fastener heads shall be driven flush with attached framing member or sheathing. Maximum indentation tolerance from flush shall be 1/16 inch.

END OF SECTION





SECTION 06 19 00

METAL PLATE CONNECTED PRE-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and general conditions of the contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.
- B. Examine all other sections of the Specifications for requirements which affect work of this Section whether or not such work is specifically mentioned in this Section.
- C. Coordinate work with that of all trades affecting or affected by work of this Section. Cooperate with such trades to assure the steady progress of all work under the Contract.

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK:

- A. Definition: Prefabricated wood trusses include planar structural units consisting of metal plate connected members which are fabricated from dimension lumber and which have been cut and assembled prior to delivery to the job site. Work to include anchorage, blocking, curbing, miscellaneous framing and bracing.
- B. Types of fabricated wood trusses are indicated on the drawings.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE:

- 1. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. TPI Standards: Comply with applicable requirements and recommendations of the following Truss Plate Institute (TPI) publications, Latest Edition:
  - 1. ANSI/TPI 1 “National Design Standard for Construction. Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss.”
  - 2. ANSI/AF&PA (American Forest & Paper Association) – NDS National Design Specification for Wood Construction – Latest Edition
  - 3. “Commentary and Appendices to ANSI/TPI 1 for Bracing Wood Trusses.”
  - 4. “Building Component Safety Information, BCSI 1”

5. DSB-89 "Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses."
  6. "Quality Assurance Procedures Manual for In-Plant Inspections, QAP-90."
  7. "Quality Control Manual."
  8. "Code of Federal Regulations, Part 1926" per the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), Department of Labor (Latest Revision).
- B. Wood Structural Design Standard: Comply with applicable requirements of "National Design Specification for Wood Construction", published by American Forest and Paper Association.
- C. Lumber Standard: Comply with PS 20 and with applicable rules of the respective grading inspecting agencies for species and grade of lumber indicated.
- D. Connector Plate Manufacturer's Qualifications: Provide truss connector plates manufactured by a firm which is a member of TPI and which complies with TPI quality control procedures for manufacture of connector plates published in TPI "Quality Control Manual."
- E. Fabricator's Qualifications:
1. Provide trusses by a firm which has a record of successfully fabricating trusses similar to type and length indicated.
  2. TPI Inspection Program: Fabricator shall participate in the TPI Quality Assurance Inspection Program, and maintain a copy of the Quality Assurance Procedures Manual, QAP-90. All trusses fabricated for this project shall bear the TPI Registered Mark to indicate compliance with this program.
- F. Uniformity of Manufacturer for Connector Plates: Provide metal connector plates from a single manufacturer.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Unless otherwise specified, submittals required in this section shall be submitted for review. Submittals shall be prepared and submitted in accordance with Division 1.
- B. General Contractor shall submit a Submittal Schedule to the engineer within thirty (30) days after they have received the Owner's Notice to Proceed.
- C. All submittals shall be reviewed and returned to the Architect within ten (10) working days.
- D. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed.

- E. Submittals not review by the General Contractor prior to submission the Engineer will not be reviewed. Include on the submittal a statement or stamp of approval by the Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in sections Division 1 have been complied with.
- F. Engineer will review submittals a maximum of two review cycles as part of their normal services. If submittals are incomplete or otherwise unacceptable and re-submitted, General Contractor shall compensate Engineer for additional review cycles.
- G. **Truss design calculations without the appropriate signature and seal indicated below will be rejected and returned without review.**
- H. Electronic Submittals:
1. Contractor shall include in the submittal schedule an indication of submittals that are intended to be submitted electronically. Upon receipt of the submittal schedule, the Engineer reserves the right to indicate submittals that will not be accepted electronically. Paper copies of such submittals shall be furnished as referenced in this specification.
  2. The Engineer reserves the right to require paper copies of submittals that are received electronically. Provide Engineer one (1) paper copies in addition to the electronic submittal. Paper copy will be retained and electronic copy will be returned. Review cycle for such submittals shall not commence until such time that the paper copies are received.
  3. Electronic Submittals shall be submitted in Protected Document Format (PDF) compatible with Adobe Acrobat Professional version 7.0 or later. Electronic files shall not be broken into smaller individual files. File sizes too large to process email or within a file transfer protocol (FTP) site shall be provided on a CD.
  4. The submission of submittals electronically does not relieve the contractor of their responsibility to review the submittal prior to transmission to the Engineer. Electronic Submittals shall include contractor comments, and a statement and/or stamp of approval by Contractor, representing that the Contractor has seen and examined the submittal and that all requirements listed in this Section and Division 1 have been complied with. Electronic submittals without the Contractor's approval will be rejected and returned.
  5. The Engineer assumes no responsibility for the printed reproduction of submittals reviewed electronically, transmission errors or returned electronic submittals that become corrupted or are otherwise not accessible by the Contractor's or Subcontractor's computer hardware and/or software.
- I. Product Data: Submit fabricator's technical data covering lumber, metal plates, hardware, fabrication process, treatment (if any), handling and erection.
1. Submit certificate, signed by an officer of fabricating firm, indicating that trusses to be supplied for project comply with indicated requirements.

2. Submit evidence of participation in the TPI Inspection program.
- J. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings, showing species, sizes and stress grade of lumber to be used; pitch, span, camber, configuration and spacing for each type of truss required; type size, material, finish, design value and location of metal connector plates; and bearing and anchorage details.
1. Electronic files of structural drawings **will not** be provided to the contractor for preparation of shop drawings. Reproduction of any portion of the Construction Documents for use as Shop drawings and/or Erection Drawings is prohibited. Shop drawings and/or Erection drawings created from reproduced Construction Documents will be returned without review.
  2. Conformance of the Shop Drawings to the Contract Drawings remains the responsibility of the General Contractor. Engineer's review in no way relieves the General Contractor of this responsibility. Submit three prints. Prints will be reviewed by the Engineer, and then the Architect. One marked print will be returned to Contractor for printing and distribution. Multiple copies will not be marked by the Engineer.
  3. Truss Placement Plan: Provide drawings indicating truss layout.
    - a) Include all trusses and components, including girder trusses, piggyback trusses, and hangers.
    - b) Provided dimensions for layout, including bearing locations & widths, and truss spacing
  4. Design: Design shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the latest edition of the American Forest & Paper Association's (AF&PA's) National Design Specification for Wood Construction, ANSI/TPI 1, and all applicable legal requirements. Submit the following information in the calculation submittal for each truss or truss component. Calculations are to be prepared under the direct supervision of a Professional Engineer Registered in the State of Maine. Calculations shall be signed and sealed by a Professional Engineer Registered in the State of Maine. Truss designer is responsible for the design of the entire truss assembly, including permanent lateral bracing. Lateral loads shall be resolved into the building lateral load resisting system.
    - a) Loading: Include all loadings applied to the truss, including uniform, concentrated loads and locations. Include effects of mechanical equipment, drifted and unbalanced snow. Indicate distribution of loads to top and bottom chords. The calculations shall clearly show these loads and their application to the trusses.
    - b) Wind & Seismic Loading Criteria: Include all appropriate information wind & seismic loading criteria. Including design code, wind speed and exposure. Design code and wind speed shall be as indicated in the drawings.
      1. Provide uplift calculations and truss uplift reactions as appropriate.

- c) Load Combinations: The calculations shall list all load combinations including all factors that apply.
- d) Adjustments to lumber and metal connector plate design values for conditions of use. Adjustment of value for duration of load or conditions of use shall be in accordance with AF&PA's National Design Specification for Wood Construction.
- e) Truss-to-Truss Connections: Provide hanger designs where applicable. Provide design of connectors in multi-ply trusses. Provide connection design for piggyback trusses.
- f) Stress and Deflection calculations: Provide member stresses and joint displacement for each load and load combination, and displacement to span ratio. Indicate camber independently from displacement calculations. Provide bearing stresses at supports.

Deflection Limits: Design trusses to limit deflection under design live or snow loads to  $L/360$  for roof trusses,  $L/480$  for floor trusses.

- g) Reaction: Provide minimum and maximum reactions, including uplift as applicable. Indicate the load combination that produces these reactions.
  - h) Net Section at Hanger Connections: Design shall account for the net section loss to truss members from hung mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection systems. General contractor shall coordinate hanger systems with the truss designer. Hanger systems are not designed by the Engineer of Record. See the "Execution" portion of this specification for additional requirements.
5. Field built trusses: To the greatest extent possible, trusses are to be prefabricated. Truss field fabrication is subject to the approval of the Structural Engineer. Additional design, quality assurance and quality control procedures may be necessary based on the requirements of the Structural Engineer.
6. Truss Assembly Drawings: Provide drawings depicting how each truss is to be constructed. Provide all geometry, including length, height, joint locations, slope, camber, overhangs, metal plate connectors, and lumber grades
7. Permanent Member Bracing: The truss manufacturer shall specify all permanent bracing required for lateral support of tension and compression members, both webs and chords. Gable end wall bracing shall also be specified. Permanent bracing loads shall be resolved to the building lateral load resisting system.
8. Temporary Bracing Design:
- a) Temporary bracing shall be designed by a Licensed Engineer registered in the State of Maine (referenced as Specialty Engineer) in accordance with published standards, including but not limited to BCSI 1 (latest edition).

- b) Coordinate the temporary bracing design with the truss designer's permanent bracing requirements.
  - c) Incorporate permanent bracing connections shown on the drawings for all permanent and temporary bracing connections. Specialty Engineer shall verify and state in their submittal that connections shown on the drawings meets or exceeds temporary bracing load requirements.
  - d) The Specialty Engineer shall periodically review the temporary bracing installation during truss erection to verify conformance with design intent, and submit field reports to the owner.
  - e) The Specialty Engineer shall assume full responsibility for the temporary bracing design.
9. With all copies of drawing submittal provide "BCSI 1 (latest edition) Guide to Good practice for Handling, Installing & Bracing of Metal Plate Wood Trusses", Jointly produced by the Wood Truss Council of America and the Truss Plate Institute.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, HANDLING:

- A. Handle and store trusses with care, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and TPI recommendations to avoid damage from bending, overturning or other cause for which truss is not designed to resist or endure.
- B. Time delivery and erection of trusses to avoid extended on-site storage and to avoid delaying work of other trades whose work must follow erection of trusses.
- C. A copy of the BCSI (latest edition) Summary Sheet, "Guide for Handling, Installing and Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses" shall be provided to the installer at delivery.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS:

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering metal connector plates which may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following:

Gang Nail Systems, Inc.  
Hydro-Air Engineering, Inc.  
Inter-Lock Steel Co., Inc.  
Link-Wood Construction Systems  
Robbins Manufacturing Co.  
Tee-Lok Corp.  
Truss Connectors of America

Truswall Systems Corp.

2.02 MATERIALS:

A. Lumber:

1. Factory mark each plate of lumber with type, grade, mill and grading agency.
2. Provide actual sizes as required by PS 20 for dressed limber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated. Minimum member sizes (nominal) are as follows:
  - a) Chord members: 2x6 U.N.O.
  - b) Web members: 2x4
3. Provide seasoned lumber with a maximum moisture content of 19% at time of dressing, and the moisture content of lumber shall be no less than 7% at time of manufacturing.
4. Lumber Species: Eastern Woods (Spruce) graded by NLGA, NELMA or NHPMA. Southern Pine graded by SPIB. Douglass Fir Larch graded by NLGA.
5. Lumber Grade:
  - a) Chord Members: No. 2 or better visually graded lumber. If higher strength required, MSR 1650f-1.5E lumber shall be used.
  - b) Web Members: No. 2 or better visually graded lumber for all webs.
  - c) MSR lumber is acceptable in lieu of visually graded lumber for all members.
6. Stress Rating: Provide lumber which has been either graded or tested and certified, at indicated moisture content, to have the following minimum values:
  - a) MSR: Fb = 1650 psi, Ft = 1020 psi, Fc = 1700 psi, E = 1,500,000 psi
  - b) No.2: Fb = 875 psi, Ft = 450 psi, Fc = 1150 psi, E = 1,400,000 psi
7. Pressure treated lumber shall not be used.

B. Metal Connector Plates, Fasteners and Anchorages:

1. Connector Plate Material: Metal complying with following requirements, unless otherwise indicated: Not less than 0.036" thick, coated thickness, and shall meet or exceed ASTM A653/ASTMA653M grade 33. Working stresses in steel are to be applied to effectiveness ratios for plates as determined by test and in accordance with ANSI/TPI 1.

- a) Galvanized Sheet Steel: ASTM A924/924M, Coating G60.
- b) Electrolytic Zinc Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 591, Coating Class C, with minimum structural quality equivalent to ASTM A 446, Grade A.
- C. Hangers and Uplift Anchors: Hangers are to be designed and supplied as part of the truss package, and shall be manufactured by Simpson StrongTie. Preliminary uplift anchors are indicated on the Contract Documents. Final uplift connector type and/or quantity will be selected based on truss reactions. G.C. coordinate with engineer's marks on approved truss shop drawings.

### 2.03 FABRICATION:

- A. Trusses shall be fabricated to meet the quality requirements of ANSI/TPI 1.
- B. Cut truss members to accurate lengths, angles and sizes to produce close fitting joints with wood-to-wood bearing in assembled units.
- C. Fabricate metal connector plates to size, configuration, thickness and anchorage details required for types of joint designs indicated.
- D. Assemble truss members in design configuration indicated using jigs or other means to ensure uniformity and accuracy of assembly with close fitting joints. Position members to produce design camber indicated.
- E. Connect truss members by means of metal connector plates accurately located and securely fastened to wood members by means indicated or approved.
- F. Permanent web member bracing locations shall be marked on the truss members by means of a paint mark or tag of contrasting color. Tags shall not be removed without the permission of the Architect and Engineer.
- G. All trusses shall bear the TPI Registered Mark, The TPI Quality Stamp, indicating current participation with the in-plant inspection program per the standards established in QAP-90.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL:

Erect and brace trusses to comply with recommendations of manufacturer and the Truss Plate Institute. Erection shall comply with current Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA) requirements.

- A. Inspect trusses for damage prior to erection. Apparent damage to trusses, if any, shall be reported to Truss Manufacturer prior to erection.



- B. Truss Submittals and any supplementary information provided by the Truss Manufacturer shall be provided by the Contractor to the individual or organization responsible for the installation of the Trusses.
- C. Erect trusses with plane of truss webs vertical (plumb) and parallel to each other, located accurately at design spacing indicated. Where applicable, insure bearing wall studs and trusses are aligned. The maximum out-of-true plumb tolerance shall be the depth of the truss in inches divided by 100. The maximum bow tolerance from true straight shall be the length of the truss in inches divided by 400, at any point considering multiple curvature when applicable.
- D. Hoist units in place by means of lifting equipment suited to sizes and types of trusses required, applied at designated lift points as recommended by fabricator, exercising care not to damage truss members or joints by out-of-plane bending or other causes.
- E. Provide temporary bracing as required to maintain trusses plumb, parallel and in location indicated. Temporary bracing during construction is the responsibility of the contractor and the installer, as part of the contractor's "Means and Methods". TEMPORARY BRACING MUST BE PROVIDED IN THREE DIFFERENT PLANES OF THE TRUSS. BRACING SHALL BE INSTALLED ALONG THE BOTTOM CHORD, ALONG THE TOP CHORD AND WITHIN THE WEB MEMBERS. CONTRACTOR SHALL FOLLOW THE RECOMMENDATIONS OF SUMMARY SHEETS BCSI-B1/B2 FOR HANDLING, INSTALLING AND BRACING METAL CONNECTED WOOD TRUSSES. TEMPORARY BRACING SHALL BE LEFT IN PLACE AND BECOME PART OF THE PERMANENT BRACING FOR THE BUILDING. MAXIMUM BRACE SPACINGS INDICATED BY MANUFACTURER AND TRUSS DESIGNER SHALL NOT BE EXCEEDED.
- F. Modifications required to the temporary bracing to comply with permanent bracing requirements, if any, shall be noted on the Structural Contract Documents. Install necessary supplemental permanent bracing and related components to enable trusses to maintain design spacing, withstand live and dead loads including lateral loads, and to comply with other indicated requirements.
- G. Anchor trusses securely at all bearing points to comply with methods and details indicated.
- H. Do not cut, notch, bore, drill or remove truss members.
- I. Hanging Loads: Hangers for mechanical, electrical, plumbing and fire protection systems, including but not by limitation, piping, conduit, ducting and mechanical equipment, shall be made to top of the bottom chord of the truss. Connections that require fasteners to penetrate the chord longitudinally shall not be utilized. Hanger loads shall be placed at truss panel points where required by the truss design.
- J. Metal plates shall not be removed and/or be replaced. Plates that are not fully pressed into the wood shall not be repaired without the direction of the Truss Manufacturer. The Engineer and Truss Manufacturer shall be notified of deficient metal plate installation. Repairs shall be submitted to the Architect and Engineer for review prior to implementation.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 06 20 13 - EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior wood trim.
2. Engineered wood siding.
3. Drainage material.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view and for framing exposed to view.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Build mockups of the following:
    - a. Roof edge for each structure.
    - b. Outside corner of siding.
  2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Owner specifically approves such deviations by Change Order.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecast weather conditions permit work to be performed and at least one coat of specified finish can be applied without exposure to rain, snow, or dampness.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency, indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
  2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

### 2.2 EXTERIOR TRIM

- A. Lumber Trim for Semitransparent-Stained Finish and Clear Finish:
  1. Species and Grade: Northern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA 1 Common.
  2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
  3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Lumber Trim for Painted Finish:
  1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, eastern hemlock-balsam fir-tamarack, eastern spruce, or white woods; NeLMA, Finish or No. 2.
  2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
  3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

2.3 LUMBER SIDING

A. Wood Siding No. 1: Horizontal shiplap with nickel gap, rough texture with stain.

1. Species and Grade:

- a. Base Bid: Eastern white pine, No. 2.
- b. Alternate: Northern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA 1 Common.

2. Nominal size: 1 by 6 inch.

B. Wood Siding No. 2: Vertical shiplap with nickel gap, rough texture with stain.

1. Species and Grade:

- a. Base Bid: Eastern white pine, finish or No. 2.
- b. Alternate: Northern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA STK.

2. Nominal size: 1 by 6 inch.

C. Wood Siding No. 3: Horizontal, smooth Rustic Channel siding with clear finish.

1. Species and Grade:

- a. Base Bid: Eastern white pine, finish or No. 2.
- b. Alternate: Northern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA STK.

2. Nominal size: 1 by 6 inch.

D. Wood Siding No. 4: Vertical, smooth Rustic Channel siding with clear finish.

1. Species and Grade:

- a. Base Bid: Eastern white pine, finish or No. 2.
- b. Alternate: Northern white cedar; NeLMA or NLGA STK.

2. Nominal size: 1 by 6 inch.

2.4 LUMBER SOFFITS

A. Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Clear Finish):

- 1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, Finish or No. 2; NeLMA or NLGA.
- 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
- 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
- 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- 5. Pattern: V-Groove, T&G edges.

## 2.5 DRAINAGE MATERIAL

- A. Drainage Material: Product shall maintain a continuous open space between water-resistive barrier and exterior cladding to create a drainage plane and shall be used under siding.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Benjamin Obdyke; Cedar Breather® Ventilated Underlayment

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.
  - 1. For face-fastening siding, provide ringed-shank stainless steel siding nails.
- B. Sheet Metal flashing: Aluminum, pre-finished silicone polyester paint, color as selected by Architect.
  - 1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item unless otherwise specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
- C. Soffit Vents: provide Cor-A-Vent model PS-400.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

- B. Prime lumber and moldings to be painted, including both faces and edges, unless factory primed.
  - 1. Cut to required lengths and prime ends.
  - 2. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 30 00 "Staining and transparent Finishing."

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.
  - 1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 2. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
  - 3. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 5. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it.
  - 6. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

- A. Install flat-grain lumber with bark side exposed to weather.
- B. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
  - 1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
  - 2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.
- C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water.
  - 1. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints, with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
  - 2. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.
- D. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.5 DRAINAGE MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install drainage material over building wrap and flashing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF SIDING

#### A. Horizontal Lumber Siding:

1. Apply starter strip along bottom edge of sheathing or sill.
2. Install first course of siding, with lower edge at least 1/8 inch below starter strip and subsequent courses lapped 1 inch over course below.
  - a. Nail at each stud.
  - b. Do not allow nails to penetrate more than one thickness of siding.
3. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
4. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.
5. Install prefabricated outside corners as recommended by manufacturer of siding materials.

#### B. Vertical Lumber Siding:

1. Begin application at corner, with tongue edge up.
2. Install subsequent courses with tongue-and-groove edges tightly fitted together.
  - a. Nail at each stud.
3. Leave 1/8-inch gap at trim and corners unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer, and apply sealant.
4. Butt joints only over framing or blocking, nailing top and bottom on each side and staggering joints in subsequent courses.
5. Install prefabricated outside corners as recommended by manufacturer of siding materials.

- C. Flashing: Install metal flashing as indicated on Drawings and as recommended by siding manufacturer.

- D. Finish: Apply finish within two weeks of installation.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
  1. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.



- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

### 3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

### 3.9 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 06 20 13



## SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior trim.
2. Non-fire-rated interior door and sidelight frames.
3. Wood ceilings.
4. Wood wall paneling.
5. Shelving.
6. Wood gate.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
2. Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" or 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for priming and backpriming of interior finish carpentry.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

B. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with nonfactory-applied finish, with half of exposed surface finished; 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.
2. For each finish system and color of lumber and panel products with factory-applied finish, 50 sq. in. for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.

1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the American Lumber Standard Committee's (ALSC) Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC's Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Softwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish): Window sills and aprons.
  - 1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, Select or No. 1; NeLMA or NLGA.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
  - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
- B. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Wood base.
  - 1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, Finish or No. 2; NeLMA or NLGA.
  - 2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
  - 3. Finger Jointing: Allowed.
  - 4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

#### 2.3 INTERIOR BOARD CEILING

- A. Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Clear Finish):

1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, Select or No. 1; NeLMA or NLGA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).
5. Pattern: V-Groove, T&G edges.

B. Ceiling Types:

1. Wood Ceiling 1: Provide 8 foot or full-length long boards to show no butt ends.
2. Wood Ceiling 2: Provide random length boards with staggered butt ends.

2.4 SHELVING

A. Open Wall Shelving: Made from the following material, 3/4 inch thick:

1. Marine grade pine plywood with exposed edge and clear finish.

B. Shelf Brackets: Provide Rakks M-Standard with Rakks Style brackets.

2.5 WOOD GATE (Door 102A)

A. Fabricate as indicated in the drawings.

B. Gate Spring Pivots: Pivots for reception counter gate shall be Bommer Type 7312, flat bracket, double-acting spring pivot with US 26D finish.

2.6 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Frames fabricated from pine frame, machined for 1-3/4 inch thick door, clear material, to accommodate wall thickness indicated.

1. Rabbeted Jamb: Provide 1-1/4 inch thick, pine

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

C. Coat Hooks: Double J Hook, Oil-rubbed bronze finish, by Rejuvenation.com.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

### 3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

- A. Install trim with minimum number of joints as is practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available.
  - 1. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
  - 2. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
  - 3. Cope at returns, miter at outside corners, and cope at inside corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint.
  - 4. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
  - 5. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints where necessary for alignment.
  - 6. Match color and grain pattern of trim for transparent finish (stain or clear finish) across joints.
  - 7. Install trim after gypsum-board joint finishing operations are completed.
  - 8. Install without splitting; drill pilot holes before fastening where necessary to prevent splitting.
  - 9. Fasten to prevent movement or warping.
  - 10. Countersink fastener heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes.

### 3.5 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

- A. Cut shelf cleats at ends of shelves about 1/2 inch less than width of shelves and sand exposed ends smooth.
  - 1. Install shelf cleats by fastening to framing or backing with finish nails or trim screws, set below face and filled.
  - 2. Space fasteners not more than 16 inches o.c. Use two fasteners at each framing member or fastener location for cleats 4 inches nominal in width and wider.
  - 3. Apply a bead of multipurpose construction adhesive to back of shelf cleats before installing.
  - 4. Remove adhesive that is squeezed out after fastening shelf cleats in place.
- B. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 32 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- C. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled.
  - 1. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.
  - 2. Fasten shelves to cleats with finish nails or trim screws, set flush.
  - 3. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated.
  - 1. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
  - 2. Install rods in rod flanges.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23



## SECTION 06 41 13 - WOOD-VENEER-FACED ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood-veneer-faced architectural cabinets.
2. Shop finishing of architectural cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry" for wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips required for installing cabinets that are concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
2. Section 12 36 23.13 "Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops."

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: For architectural cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Show large-scale details.
3. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
4. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in architectural cabinets.
5. Show veneer leaves with dimensions, grain direction, exposed face, and identification numbers indicating the flitch and sequence within the flitch for each leaf.

- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:

1. Lumber for Transparent Finish: Not less than 5 inches wide by 12 inches long, for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Veneer Leaves: Representative of and selected from flitches to be used for transparent-finished cabinets.
3. Lumber and Panel Products with Shop-Applied Opaque Finish: 5 inches wide by 12 inches long for lumber and 8 by 10 inches for panels, for each finish system and color.

a. Finish entire exposed surface.

4. Exposed Cabinet Hardware and Accessories: One full-size unit for each type and finish.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. Adhesives.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

C. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 CABINETS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the Architectural Woodwork Standards for grades of architectural cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
  - 1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced woodwork quality standard. Comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

### 2.2 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
- B. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- C. Wood for Exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Species: White birch.
  - 2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
  - 3. Grain Direction: Vertically for fixed panels.
  - 4. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
  - 5. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Running match.
- D. Semi-exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
    - a. Edges of Panels: 3 mm wood edge banding.

### 2.3 WOOD CABINETS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
- B. Type of Construction: Frameless.
- C. Door and Drawer-Front Style: Flush overlay.
- D. Species for Exposed Lumber Surfaces: Any closed-grain hardwood.
- E. Semi-exposed Surfaces:
  - 1. Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
    - a. Edges of Panels: 3 mm wood edge banding.
  - 2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid-hardwood lumber.

3. Drawer Bottoms: Hardwood plywood.

F. Dust Panels: 1/4-inch plywood or tempered hardboard above compartments and drawers unless located directly under tops.

G. Drawer Construction: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued rabbeted joints supplemented by mechanical fasteners or glued dovetail joints.

## 2.4 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.

2. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of architectural cabinet and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

2. Hardwood Plywood and Face Veneers: HPVA HP-1, Grade A veneers.

a. Veneer Core Construction, All Locations Except as Noted: Veneer core plywood, no voids.

1) 3/4-Inch Thickness: 7 plies.

2) 1/2-Inch Thickness: 5 plies.

## 2.5 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."

B. Frameless Concealed Hinges (European Type): BHMA A156.9, B01602, 100 degrees of opening, self-closing.

1. Available Products:

a. Blum: BH75T1550.

b. Grass: GHA3703M.

c. MEPLA: CS04 (MH146304550015).

C. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, 4 inches long, 5/16 inch in diameter.

D. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; plastic, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.

1. Plastic double pin shelf clip: Provide 1/4 inch diameter hole, clear or white color as selected by the Architect.
  - a. Available Products:
    - 1) Hardware Concepts, Inc.: Series 5033.
    - 2) AllenField: No. 55 Double Pin.

E. Drawer Slides: ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

1. Grade 1: Side mounted.
  - a. Type: Full extension.
  - b. Material: Zinc-plated steel with polymer rollers.
2. Grade 1HD-100: Side mounted; full-extension type; zinc-plated-steel, ball-bearing slides.
  - a. Grass: Ball Bearing Slide.
  - b. Knap & Vogt: 6300.
  - c. Accuride: 3732.

F. Door and Drawer Silencers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, L03011.

G. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with ANSI/BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.

1. Dark, Oxidized, Satin Bronze, Oil Rubbed: ANSI/BHMA 613 for bronze base; ANSI/BHMA 640 for steel base; match Architect's sample.

H. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln-dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Clothes Rods: 1-5/16-inch-diameter, bronze-plated-steel telescoping tubes with end brackets for mounting on shelf cleats.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Sand fire-retardant-treated wood lightly to remove raised grain on exposed surfaces before fabrication.

- B. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges and corners to 1/16-inch radius unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- D. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

## 2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. General: Shop finish architectural cabinets at manufacturer's shop as specified in this Section.
- C. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.
  - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.
- D. Transparent Finish:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
  - 3. Staining: None required.
  - 4. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
  - 5. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D523.
- E. Opaque Finish:
  - 1. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Premium.
  - 2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D523.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails or finishing screws for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with cabinet surface.
  - 1. For shop-finished items, use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.
- E. Shop Finishes: Touch up finishing after installation of architectural cabinets. Fill nail holes with matching filler.
  - 1. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats are shop applied.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064113



## SECTION 07 11 13 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied, emulsified-asphalt dampproofing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for bituminous vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### 1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with application only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit dampproofing to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Ventilation: Provide adequate ventilation during application of dampproofing in enclosed spaces. Maintain ventilation until dampproofing has cured.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary dampproofing materials and primers from single source from single manufacturer. Provide protection course auxiliary materials recommended in writing by manufacturer of primary materials.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. BASF.
  - 2. Henry.
  - 3. Karnak Corporation.
  - 4. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
  
- B. Trowel Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1 or Type IV.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sealmastic, Type 3; W. R. Meadows
    - b. 785 Asphalt Emulsion Sealer and Dampproofer; Henry.
    - c. MasterSeal 614; BASF.
    - d. Karnak 920 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
  
- C. Fibered Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type II, Class 1 or Type IV.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sealmastic, Type 2; W. R. Meadows
    - b. 789 Fibered Asphalt Emulsion Sealer and Dampproofer; Henry.
    - c. MasterSeal 615; BASF.
    - d. Karnak 220 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.
  
- D. Brush and Spray Coats: ASTM D 1227, Type III, Class 1.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Sealmastic, Type 1; W. R. Meadows
    - b. 107 Asphalt Emulsion Sealer and Dampproofer; Henry.
    - c. MasterSeal 610; BASF.
    - d. Karnak 100 AF; Karnac Chemical Corp.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with bituminous dampproofing.
  
- B. Emulsified-Asphalt Primer: ASTM D1227, Type III, Class 1, except diluted with water as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  
- C. Asphalt-Coated Glass Fabric: ASTM D1668/D1668M, Type I.
  
- D. Patching Compound: Asbestos-free fibered mastic of type recommended in writing by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.5 PROTECTION

- A. Insulation, General: Comply with Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for surface smoothness, maximum surface moisture content, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with application only after substrate construction and penetrating work have been completed and unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for dampproofing application.
- B. Mask or otherwise protect adjoining exposed surfaces from being stained, spotted, or coated with dampproofing. Prevent dampproofing materials from entering and clogging weep holes and drains.
- C. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to dampproofing work; fill voids, seal joints, and remove bond breakers if any.
- D. Apply patching compound to patch and fill tie holes, honeycombs, reveals, and other imperfections.

3.3 APPLICATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for dampproofing application, cure time between coats, and drying time before backfilling unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Apply dampproofing to provide continuous plane of protection.
  - 2. Apply additional coats if recommended in writing by manufacturer or to achieve a smooth surface and uninterrupted coverage.
- B. Where dampproofing footings and foundation walls, apply from finished-grade line to top of footing; extend over top of footing and down a minimum of 6 inches over outside face of footing.
  - 1. Extend dampproofing 12 inches onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.
  - 2. Install flashings and corner protection stripping at internal and external corners, changes in plane, construction joints, cracks, and where indicated as "reinforced," by embedding

an 8-inch-wide strip of asphalt-coated glass fabric in a heavy coat of dampproofing. Dampproofing coat for embedding fabric is in addition to other coats required.

3.4 COLD-APPLIED, EMULSIFIED-ASPHALT DAMPPROOFING

- A. On Concrete Foundations: Apply 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft. for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. for second coat, 1 fibered brush or spray coat at not less than 3 gal./100 sq. ft., or 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft..

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Correct dampproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, and reapply dampproofing.
- B. Install protection course over completed-and-cured dampproofing. Comply with dampproofing-material and protection-course manufacturers' written instructions for attaching protection course.

END OF SECTION 07 11 13

## SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Loose-fill insulation.
3. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation.
4. Sprayed Foam insulation.
5. Vapor retarders.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing" for insulated sheathing installed directly over wood framing.
2. Section 09 29 00 "Gypsum Board" for sound attenuation blanket used as acoustic insulation.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Extruded polystyrene foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Loose-fill insulation.
3. Spray-applied cellulosic insulation.
4. Sprayed Foam insulation.
5. Vapor retarders.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Installer's Certification: Listing type, manufacturer, and R-value of insulation installed in each element of the building thermal envelope.

1. For blown-in or sprayed fiberglass and cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, indicate initial installed thickness, settled thickness, settled R-value, installed density, coverage area, and number of bags installed.
2. Sign, date, and post the certification in a conspicuous location on Project site.

##### B. Product Test Reports: For each product, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

##### C. Research Reports: For foam-plastic insulation, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EXTRUDED POLYSTYRENE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Extruded Polystyrene Board Insulation, Type IV: ASTM C578, Type IV, 25-psi minimum compressive strength; unfaced.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved substitute:
    - a. DuPont; Styrofoam Square Edge Insulation.
    - b. KingSpan; GreenGuard Type IV 25 PSI Insulation Board.
    - c. Owens Corning; Foamular® 250.
  - 2. Flame-Spread Index: Not more than 25 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 3. Smoke-Developed Index: Not more than 450 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 4. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
  - 5. R-Value: 5.0 per inch of insulation.
  - 6. Labeling: Provide identification of mark indicating R-value of each piece of insulation 12 inches and wider in width, unless Installer's Certification is provided.
  - 7. Application: Foundation and below slab insulation.

#### 2.2 LOOSE-FILL INSULATION

- A. Cellulosic-Fiber Loose-Fill Insulation: ASTM C739, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved substitute:
    - a. GreenFiber; INS541LD or INS515LD.
    - b. Hamilton Manufacturing Inc.; Thermolok Loosefill Cellulose Insulation.

2. R-Value: 3.5 per inch of insulation.
3. Application: Roof insulation.

### 2.3 SPRAY-APPLIED CELLULOSIC INSULATION

A. Pneumatically Blown, Dense-packed & Netted Cellulosic Insulation: ASTM C 1149, chemically treated for flame-resistance, processing, and handling characteristics, sprayed-in-place to a minimum density of 3.5 to 4.0 lbs. per cubic foot..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. GreenFiber; Premium All Borate-Treated Blow-In Insulation, 765LD.
  - b. National Fiber; Cel-Pak
2. R-Value: Minimum of 3.7 per inch of insulation.
3. Application: Exterior wall insulation.

### 2.4 SPRAYED FOAM INSULATION

A. Sprayed Polyurethane Foam Sealant for Perimeter of Doors and Windows: 1- or 2-component, foamed-in-place, polyurethane foam sealant, 1.5 to 2.0 lb/cu. ft. density; flame spread index of 25 or less according to ASTM E 162; with primer and noncorrosive substrate cleaner recommended by foam sealant manufacturer.

1. Products:
  - a. Great Stuff Window & Door by Dow.
  - b. Froth-Pak Foam Sealant by Dow.
  - c. Zerodraft Insulating Air Sealant by Zerodraft.

### 2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polypropylene microfiber fleece for use with spray-applied cellulose insulation in wall and ceiling cavities. Material has a permeance of 1 perm or less when tested to ASTM E 96, dry cup method and increases to 6 perms using the wet cup method.

1. Product: Intello Plus by Pro Clima.
2. Water Vapor Permeance:
  - a. ASTM E 96, dry cup method: 0.2 perms.
  - b. ASTM E 96, wet cup method: 6.0 perms.
3. Fire Hazard Classification: ASTM E 84:
  - a. Maximum Flame Spread Index; 20.
  - b. Maximum Smoke Developed Index; 35.

- B. Vapor-Retarder Tapes: Use Tescon Vana for overlaps, Tescon Profil for corner connections, Contega HF to adhere to rough substrates, Roflex for pipe penetrations, etc..

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Insulation Webbing: Use vapor retarder with cellulose insulation as a backer to hold spray.
- B. Eave Ventilation Troughs: Preformed, rigid fiberboard or plastic sheets designed and sized to fit between roof framing members and to provide ventilation between insulated attic spaces and vented eaves.
- C. Foundation Protection Board (Cementitious Water Table Board): Finex Fiber Cement Panels.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 2. Texture: Smooth.
  - 3. Color: As selected by the Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed, unless Installer's Certification is provided.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.



1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches in from exterior walls.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

- A. On vertical foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 48 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. Butt panels together for tight fit.
- C. Adhesive Installation: Install with adhesive or press into tacky waterproofing or dampproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:
  1. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Loose-Fill Insulation: Apply according to ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Level horizontal applications to uniform thickness as indicated, lightly settle to uniform density, but do not compact excessively.
  2. For cellulosic-fiber loose-fill insulation, comply with CIMA's Bulletin #2, "Standard Practice for Installing Cellulose Insulation."
- C. Spray-Applied Cellulosic Insulation: Apply spray-applied insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Do not apply insulation until installation of pipes, ducts, conduits, wiring, and electrical outlets in walls is completed and windows, electrical boxes, and other items not indicated to receive insulation are masked.
  2. After insulation is applied, make flush with face of studs by using method recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- D. Sprayed Foam Insulation: Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS ON FRAMING

- A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings.
- B. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives, vapor retarder fasteners, or other anchorage system as

recommended by manufacturer. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

- C. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs and sealing with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
- D. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.
- E. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

SECTION 07 26 16 - BELOW-GRADE VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Vapor retarders under slabs-on-grade.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Vapor Retarder: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.04g per square foot per hour.
- B. Vapor Barrier: Material with a water vapor transmission rating of not over 0.015g per square foot per hour.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: 12 inch square units for each type of vapor retarder, vapor barrier, or air barrier indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Separate and recycle waste materials.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers and Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following products listed in Part 2 of this Section.

### 2.2 VAPOR RETARDERS FOR UNDER SLABS

- A. Vapor Retarder with extremely low permeance for critically sensitive, low permeance floor coverings such as rubber, vinyl, urethane, epoxy and methyl methacrylate, as well as linoleum and wood, having the following qualities:

1. Minimum Permeance: ASTM E-96, not greater than 0.01 perms.
2. Tensile Strength: ASTM E154 or D638, Class A – over 45 lbf/in.
3. Puncture Resistance: ASTM E-154, Class B – over 1700 grams.
4. Water Vapor Barrier: ASTM E-1745, meets or exceeds Class B.
5. Thickness of Barrier (Plastic) ACI 302.1R-96, not less than 15 mils.

- B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Stego Wrap, 15 mil thick vapor retarder by Stego Industries LLC, (877) 464-7834.
2. Griffolyn® 15 by Reef Industries.
3. Sealtight Perminator 15 mil Underslab Vapor-Mat by W.R. Meadows, Inc.
4. Viper VaporCheck II 15 mil by Insulation Solutions, Inc.

- C. Vapor-Retarder Tape (for slabs): Stego Warp red polyethylene tape or tape as recommended by the manufacturer.

- D. Double-Stick Edge Tape: Preformed 1-1/2" wide two-sided adhesive. Available products include "Fab Tape" by Reef Industries.

- E. Expansion Joint Filler: Installer may elect to use Deck-O-Foam Expansion Joint Filler by WR Meadows or equal. Foam expansion joint filler with pre-scored removable strip for installation of joint sealant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or of interfering with attachment.
- B. Do not install carpet over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.
- B. Extend retarders in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be covered. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDER-SLAB VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. At Basement: Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:
  - 1. Snap chalk line along inside perimeter of foundation walls at top of slab elevation.
  - 2. Without wetting, clean a 3" wide band on the surface of the concrete below the chalk line at approximately mid-slab height. Remove dirt, residual form release, or other bond inhibiting surface contaminants. Grind smooth any surface projections within the band.
  - 3. While removing the contact paper on the backside, firmly press 2" wide double-stick edge tape onto wall, parallel to the chalk line on the cleaned band at mid-slab elevation.
  - 4. Remove contact paper on the face side.
  - 5. Apply a 12" wide strip of vapor retarder covering only the bottom 1" of contact surface on the edge tape. Cut, fit, and seal corner details with vapor retarder seaming tape.
  - 6. Align top edge of Deck-O-Foam expansion joint material to chalk line, and press material onto remaining 1" of exposed perimeter strip adhesive.
  - 7. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
  - 8. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
  - 9. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

- B. At Slab-on-Grade: Moisture vapor retarder system shall be installed at all interior floor slabs and as otherwise indicated in the drawings in strict accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as follows:
1. Roll out vapor retarder material, overlapping edge rolls and all seams by 3". Tape all seams with vapor retarder seaming tape.
  2. At perimeter foundation, wrap vapor retarder material over top of foundation under exterior wall plate.
  3. Seal all penetrations (including pipes) per manufacturer's instructions.
  4. All tears, punctures, etc. to be repaired and taped as required to maintain the watertight integrity of the vapor retarder system.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where vapor retarders are subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 26 16

## SECTION 07 31 13 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Glass-fiber-reinforced asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment materials.
3. Ridge vents.
4. Metal flashing and trim.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D1079 for definitions of terms related to roofing Work in this Section.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Asphalt shingles.
2. Underlayment materials.
3. Ridge vents.
4. Asphalt roofing cement.
5. Elastomeric flashing sealant.

B. Shop Drawings: For metal flashing and trim.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:

1. For each type of asphalt shingle indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products, in sizes indicated:

1. Asphalt Shingles: Full size.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of asphalt shingle and underlayment product indicated, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

- C. Research Reports: For synthetic underlayment, from ICC-ES, indicating that product is suitable for intended use under applicable building codes.
- D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's materials warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For asphalt shingles to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Materials warranties.
- C. Roofing Installer's warranty.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Asphalt Shingles: 100 sq. ft. of each type and in each color and blend, in unbroken bundles.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store roofing materials in a dry, well-ventilated location protected from weather, sunlight, and moisture in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Store underlayment rolls on end, on pallets or other raised surfaces. Do not double-stack rolls.
- C. Protect unused roofing materials from weather, sunlight, and moisture when left overnight or when roofing Work is not in progress.
- D. Handle, store, and place roofing materials in a manner to prevent damage to roof deck or structural supporting members.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit product installation and related Work to be performed in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.
  - 1. Install self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet underlayment within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by manufacturer.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Materials Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace asphalt shingles that fail within specified warranty period.



1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Manufacturing defects.
2. Materials Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion, prorated, with first 10 years nonprorated.
3. Wind-Speed Warranty Period: Asphalt shingles will resist blow-off or damage caused by wind speeds of up to 70 mph for 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of product from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: Provide asphalt shingles and related roofing materials identical to those of assemblies tested for Class A fire resistance in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790 by Underwriters Laboratories or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Wind Resistance: Provide asphalt shingles that comply with requirements of ASTM D3161/D3161M, Class F, and with ASTM D7158/D7158M, Class H.
- C. Energy Performance, ENERGY STAR: Provide asphalt shingles that are listed on the DOE's "ENERGY STAR Roof Product List" for steep-slope roof products.

### 2.3 GLASS-FIBER-REINFORCED ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Laminated-Strip Asphalt Shingles: ASTM D3462/D3462M, laminated, multi-ply overlay construction; glass-fiber reinforced, mineral-granule surfaced, and self-sealing.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved substitute:
    - a. CertainTeed Corporation; Landmark.
    - b. GAF Materials Corporation; Timberline 30.
    - c. IKO; Cambridge 30.
    - d. Owens Corning; Oakridge Pro 30.
  2. Butt Edge: Straight cut.
  3. Strip Size: Manufacturer's standard.
  4. Algae Resistance: Granules resist algae discoloration.
  5. Color and Blends: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Hip and Ridge Shingles: Manufacturer's standard units to match asphalt shingles.

## 2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Synthetic Underlayment: UV-resistant polypropylene, microfiber fabric; evaluated and documented to be suitable for use as a roof underlayment under applicable codes by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved substitute:
    - a. Pro Clima: Solitex Mento 3000.
- B. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment, Polyethylene Faced: ASTM D 1970, minimum of 40-mil-thick, slip-resisting, polyethylene-film-reinforced top surface laminated to SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release paper backing; cold applied.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following or approved substitute:
    - a. Ice & Water Shield, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.

## 2.5 RIDGE VENTS

- A. Rigid Ridge Vent: Manufacturer's standard, rigid-section, high-density, UV-stabilized plastic ridge vent for use under ridge shingles.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Air Vent, Inc.; a Gibraltar Industries company; ShingleVent® II.
    - b. GAF Materials Corporation; Cobra Snow Country Exhaust Vent.
    - c. Obdyke, Benjamin Incorporated; X18 Extra.
  2. Minimum Net Free Area: 18in<sup>2</sup>/lin. Ft...
  3. Features:
    - a. Nonwoven geotextile filter strips.
    - b. External deflector baffles.
- B. Roof/Wall Vent: Special application roof vent for installation at top of roof and wall intersection.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Air Vent, Inc.; a Gibraltar Industries company; Flash FilterVent.
  2. Minimum Net Free Area: 9in<sup>2</sup>/lin. Ft...
  3. Features:

- a. Nonwoven geotextile filter strips.
- b. External deflector baffles.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M Type II, asbestos free.
- B. Elastomeric Flashing Sealant: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, one-part, non-sag, elastomeric polymer sealant; of class and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight; recommended in writing by manufacturer for installation of flashing systems.
- C. Roofing Nails: ASTM F1667, aluminum, stainless steel, copper, or hot-dip galvanized-steel wire shingle nails, minimum 0.120-inch-diameter, sharp-pointed, with a 3/8- to 7/16-inch-diameter flat head and of sufficient length to penetrate 3/4 inch into solid wood decking or extend at least 1/8 inch through sheathing less than 3/4 inch thick.
  1. Where nails are in contact with metal flashing, use nails made from same metal as flashing.
- D. Synthetic-Underlayment Fasteners: As recommended in writing by synthetic-underlayment manufacturer for application indicated.
- E. Staples: Not allowed.

## 2.7 METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Sheet Metal: Aluminum, pre-finished silicone polyester paint, color as selected by Architect.
- B. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of the item unless otherwise specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
  1. Step Flashings: Fabricate with a headlap of 2 inches and a minimum extension of 5 inches over the underlying asphalt shingle and up the vertical surface.
  2. Drip and Rake Edges: Fabricate in lengths not exceeding 10 feet with minimum 2-inch roof-deck flange and 1-1/2-inch fascia flange with 3/8-inch drip at lower edge.
- C. Vent Pipe Flashing: Pipes penetrating shingled roofs shall be ARFCO self-sealing neoprene collar with copper flange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Examine roof sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing and blocking or metal clips and that installation is within flatness tolerances.
  2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and completely anchored and that provisions have been made for flashings and penetrations through asphalt shingles.
  3. Verify that vent stacks and other penetrations through roofing are installed and securely fastened.
- B. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Comply with asphalt shingle and underlayment manufacturers' written installation instructions and with recommendations in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Steep-Slope Roof Systems" applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements are specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
- B. Synthetic Underlayment:
1. Install on roof deck parallel with and starting at the eaves.
    - a. Lap sides and ends as recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 4 inches for side laps and 6 inches for end laps.
    - b. Stagger end laps between succeeding courses at interval recommended in writing by manufacturer, but not less than 72 inches.
    - c. Fasten with underlayment nails in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    - d. Cover underlayment within period recommended in writing by manufacturer.
  2. Install in single layer on roofs sloped at 4:12 and greater.
  3. Install synthetic underlayment on roof deck not covered by self-adhering, polymer-modified bitumen sheet unless otherwise specified in this Section or indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Lap sides of underlayment over self-adhering sheet not less than 4 inches in direction to shed water.
    - b. Lap ends of underlayment not less than 6 inches over self-adhering sheet.
  4. Install fasteners in a grid pattern of 12 inches between side laps with 6-inch spacing at side and end laps.
  5. Terminate synthetic underlayment extended up not less than 4 inches against sidewalls, curbs, chimneys, and other roof projections.
- C. Self-Adhering, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet: Install, wrinkle free, on roof deck.
1. Comply with low-temperature installation restrictions of underlayment manufacturer.
  2. Install lapped in direction that sheds water.

- a. Lap sides not less than 4 inches.
  - b. Lap ends not less than 6 inches, staggered 24 inches between succeeding courses.
  - c. Roll laps with roller.
3. Eaves: Extend from edges of eaves up 66 inches (2 courses).
  4. Cover entire roof areas with less than 4/12 slope.
  5. Sidewalls: Extend 18 inches beyond sidewalls and return vertically against sidewalls not less than 12 inches.
  6. Cover underlayment within seven days.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

- A. Install metal flashings in accordance with recommendations in ARMA's "Asphalt Roofing Residential Manual - Design and Application Methods" and NRCA's "NRCA Guidelines for Asphalt Shingle Roof Systems."
- B. Step Flashings: Install with a headlap of 2 inches and extend over underlying shingle and up the vertical face.
  1. Install with lower edge of flashing just upslope of, and concealed by, butt of overlying shingle.
  2. Fasten to roof deck only.
- C. Rake Drip Edges: Install over underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- D. Eave Drip Edges: Install below underlayment materials and fasten to roof deck.
- E. Pipe Flashings: Form flashing around pipe penetrations and asphalt shingles. Fasten and seal to asphalt shingles as recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ASPHALT SHINGLES

- A. Install asphalt shingles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install starter strip along lowest roof edge, consisting of an asphalt shingle strip with tabs removed at least 7 inches wide with self-sealing strip face up at roof edge.
- C. Install first and remaining courses of laminated asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- D. Install first and remaining courses of three-tab-strip asphalt shingles stair-stepping diagonally across roof deck with manufacturer's recommended offset pattern at succeeding courses, maintaining uniform exposure.
- E. Fasten asphalt shingle strips with a minimum of six roofing nails, but not less than the number indicated in manufacturer's written instructions for roof slope and design wind speed indicated on Drawings and for warranty requirements specified in this Section.

1. Locate fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Ridge Vents: Install continuous ridge vents over asphalt shingles in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
- G. Hip Shingles: Maintain same exposure of cap shingles as roofing-shingle exposure. Lap cap shingles at ridges to shed water away from direction of prevailing winds.
1. Fasten with roofing nails of sufficient length to penetrate sheathing.
  2. Fasten ridge cap asphalt shingles to cover ridge vent without obstructing airflow.

END OF SECTION 07 31 13

## SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch-wide joints formed between two 6-inch-long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has specialized in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in joint-sealant installations with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

#### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 1: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. DuPont; Dowsil 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; 890.
    - d. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.



- B. Sealant Type 2: Not used.
- C. Sealant Type 3: Single-component, nonsag, plus 100 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Uses T and NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; 301 NS (VOC 50).
    - b. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 800 (VOC 1).
- D. Sealant Type 4: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. DuPont; Dowsil 786(VOC 33) (Food)
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary (VOC 1).

## 2.3 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Sealant Type 5: Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac (VOC 41).
    - b. Bostik, Inc.; Chem-Calk 600.
    - c. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 (VOC 31).
    - d. Sherwin-Williams 950A
    - e. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

## 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form

smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-in-place Concrete Slabs.
  1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Under Exterior Door Thresholds.
  1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Exterior Joints for Which No Other Sealant Type is Indicated.
  1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Interior Isolation and Contraction Joints in Cast-In-Place Concrete Slabs.
  1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 3.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Concealed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
  1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 1.
  2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

- F. Exposed Interior Perimeter Joints of Exterior Openings.
  - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
  
- G. Perimeter Joints Between Interior Wall Surfaces and Frames of Doors and Windows.
  - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
  
- H. Joints between Plumbing Fixtures and Walls and Floors and Between Countertops and Walls.
  - 1. Silicone Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 4.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
  
- I. Interior Joints for Which No Other Sealant is Indicated.
  - 1. Latex Joint Sealant: Sealant Type 5.
  - 2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00



## SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

- C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

#### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch-high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Standard Steel Doors and Frames:
  - 1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 2. Curries Company.
  - 3. de La Fontaine, Industries.
  - 4. J/R Metal Frames Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 5. Steelcraft; a division of Ingersoll-Rand.

#### 2.2 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.



1. Full hinge cut-outs for non-handed doors will not be acceptable.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B..
  1. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Edge Bevel: Bevel lock and hinge edges 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
    - f. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
  2. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - b. Construction: Knocked down.
  3. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
  2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Not allowed.
  3. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

1. Wipe Coat Galvanneal materials will not be considered acceptable.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A153/A153M.
- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding.
  2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
  1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.
- C. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

## 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

### A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
- C. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout or located in exterior walls. Also apply bituminous coating to the bottom of the floor anchor plates that are in contact with the concrete floor or foundation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.

- b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
2. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
3. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

## SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Five-ply flush wood veneer-faced doors for transparent finish.
2. Factory finishing flush wood doors.
3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

##### B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 08 80 00 "Glazing" for glass view panels in flush wood doors.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Door core materials and construction.
2. Door edge construction
3. Door face type and characteristics.
4. Factory-machining criteria.
5. Factory- finishing specifications.

##### B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; and the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimension and locations of hardware, lite and louver cutouts, and glazing thicknesses.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Dimensions and locations of blocking for hardware attachment.
5. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
6. Clearances and undercuts.
7. Requirements for veneer matching.
8. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.

##### C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Special warranties.
- B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of veneer.
    - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Flush Wood Doors:
    - a. Eggers Industries.
    - b. Graham Wood Doors; an Assa Abloy Group company.
    - c. Marshfield –Algoma; a Masonite Architectural company.
    - d. VT Industries Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 FLUSH WOOD DOORS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with WDMA I.S.1-A, "Architectural Wood Flush Doors."
1. The Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard. Comply with the Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

### 2.3 SOLID-CORE FIVE-PLY FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Interior Doors:
1. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Extra Heavy Duty.
  2. Faces: Single-ply wood veneer not less than 1/50 inch thick.
    - a. Species: Select white birch.
    - b. Cut: Plain sliced (flat sliced).
    - c. Match between Veneer Leaves: Book match.
    - d. Assembly of Veneer Leaves on Door Faces: Balance match.
    - e. Pair and Set Match: Provide for doors hung in same opening.
  3. Exposed Vertical Edges: Same species as faces or a compatible species - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.
  4. Core for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2 particleboard.
    - a. Blocking: Provide wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
    - b. Provide doors with WDMA I.S. 10 structural-composite-lumber cores instead of particleboard cores for the following:

- 1) Doors indicated to receive exit devices in Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
  - 2) Doors where oversized glass lites exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.
  - 3) Doors where louvers exceed more than 40 percent of the door surface area.
  - 4) Screw Withdrawal, Door Face: 550 lbf.
  - 5) Screw Withdrawal, Vertical Door Edge: 550 lbf.
5. Core for Fire-Rated Doors: As required to achieve fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.
- a. Blocking for Mineral-Core Doors: Provide composite blocking with improved screw-holding capability approved for use in doors of fire-protection ratings indicated on Drawings as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware.
6. Construction: Five plies, hot-pressed bonded (vertical and horizontal edging is bonded to core), with entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

## 2.4 LIGHT FRAMES

- A. Wood Beads for Light Openings in Wood Doors: Provide manufacturer's standard wood beads unless otherwise indicated.
1. Wood Species: Same species as door faces.
  2. Profile: Flush rectangular beads.
  3. At wood-core doors with 20-minute fire-protection ratings, provide wood beads and metal glazing clips approved for such use.
- B. Metal Frames for Light Openings in Fire-Rated Doors: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold-rolled steel sheet; factory primed for paint finish; and approved for use in doors of fire-protection rating indicated on Drawings.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated.
1. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied.
1. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3.
  2. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, ANSI/BHMA-156.115-W, and hardware templates.
  3. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames, to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.
  4. For doors scheduled to receive electrified locksets, provide factory-installed raceway and wiring to accommodate specified hardware.
- C. Openings: Factory cut and trim openings through doors.



1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated. Attach wood rectangular glazing beads flush with door face. Apply shims and sealant as required to set glazing.
2. Glazing: Factory install glazing in doors indicated to be factory finished. Comply with applicable requirements in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

## 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
  1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
  3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Transparent Finish:
  1. ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Grade: Premium.
  2. Finish: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A TR-4 Conversion Varnish or TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
  3. Staining: None required.
  4. Effect: Open-grain finish.
  5. Sheen: Satin.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
  1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors and frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

- D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

SECTION 08 14 33 - STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior stile and rail wood doors.
2. Factory finishing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including the following:

1. Details of construction and glazing.
2. Door frame construction.
3. Factory- finishing specifications.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each type of door; construction details not covered in Product Data, including those for stiles, rails, panels, and moldings (sticking); and other pertinent data, including the following:

1. Door schedule indicating door and frame location, type, size, fire protection rating, and swing.
2. Door elevations, dimensions and location of hardware, lite locations, and glazing thickness.
3. Details of frame for each frame type, including dimensions and profile.
4. Dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
5. Clearances and undercuts.
6. Doors to be factory finished and application requirements.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Factory finishes applied to actual door face materials, approximately 8 by 10 inches, for each material and finish. For each wood species and transparent finish, provide set of three Samples showing typical range of color and grain to be expected in finished Work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

A. Special warranties.

- B. Record Documents: For fire-rated doors, list of door numbers and applicable room name and number to which door accesses.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Package doors individually in opaque plastic bags or cardboard cartons.
- C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity levels designed for building occupants for the remainder of construction period.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Delamination of veneer.
    - b. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
    - c. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.
  - 2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
  - 3. Warranty shall be in effect during specified period of time from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Warranty Period for Interior Doors: Five years.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain stile and rail wood doors from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A-13, "Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors"

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Use only materials that comply with referenced standards and other requirements specified.
  - 1. Assemble interior doors, including components, with either dry-use or wet-use adhesives complying with ASTM D5572 for finger joints and with ASTM D5751 for joints other than finger joints.
- B. Panel Products: Any of the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.
  - 2. Veneer-core plywood.
- C. Safety Glass: Provide products complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201, for Category II materials, unless those of Category I are expressly indicated and permitted.

## 2.4 INTERIOR STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOORS (Door No. 107)

- A. Interior Stile and Rail Wood Doors: Interior stock doors complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved substitution:
    - a. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.
    - b. Eggers Industries.
    - c. Marshfield –Algoma; a Masonite Architectural company.
  - 2. Performance Grade: WDMA I.S. 6A Extra Heavy Duty.
  - 3. WDMA I.S. 6A Grade: Custom.
  - 4. Panel Designs: Indicated on Drawings. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.
  - 5. Finish: Transparent.
  - 6. Wood Species and Cut for Transparent Finish: Select white birch, plain sawed/sliced.
  - 7. Door Construction for Transparent Finish:
    - a. Stile and Rail Construction: Clear lumber; may be edge glued for width. Select lumber for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces.
    - b. Stile and Rail Construction: Veneered, structural composite lumber or veneered, edge- and end-glued clear lumber. Select veneers for similarity of grain and color, and arrange for optimum match between adjacent pieces. Use veneers not less than 1/16 inch thick.
    - c. Flat-Panel Construction: Veneered, wood-based panel product.
  - 8. Stile and Rail Widths: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than the following:
    - a. Stiles, Top and Intermediate Rails: 4-1/2 inches.
    - b. Bottom Rails: 9 inches.

9. Molding Profile (Sticking): Manufacturer's standard.
10. Glass: Uncoated, clear, fully tempered float glass, 5.0 mm thick, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing."
11. Mark, label, or otherwise identify stile and rail wood doors as complying with WDMA I.S. 6A and grade specified.

## 2.5 STILE AND RAIL WOOD DOOR FABRICATION

- A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Clearances:
    - a. Provide 1/2 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering.
  2. Bevel: None.
- B. Fabricate stile and rail wood doors in sizes indicated for field fitting.
- C. Glazed Openings: Factory install glazing in doors, complying with Section 088000 "Glazing." Install glass using manufacturer's standard elastomeric glazing sealant complying with ASTM C920. Secure glass in place with removable wood moldings. Miter wood moldings at corner joints.

## 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Comply with referenced quality standard for factory finishing.
  1. Complete fabrication, including fitting doors for openings and machining for hardware that is not surface applied, before finishing.
  2. Finish faces, all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
  3. Stains and fillers may be omitted on top and bottom edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises.
- B. Factory finish doors.
- C. Factory finish doors that are indicated to receive transparent finish.
- D. Factory finish doors where indicated in schedules or on Drawings.
- E. Transparent Finish:
  1. Finish: WDMA I.S. 6A TR-4 Conversion Varnish or TR-6 Catalyzed Polyurethane.
  2. Staining: None required.
  3. Effect: Open-grain finish.
  4. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and installed door frames, with Installer present, before hanging doors.
  - 1. Verify that installed frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
  - 2. Reject doors with defects.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Hardware: For installation, see Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and referenced quality standard, and as indicated.
- C. Factory- Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation if fitting or machining is required at Project site.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.
- B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if Work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 08 14 33





## SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
  - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
  - b. Anchorage.
  - c. Expansion provisions.
  - d. Glazing.
  - e. Flashing and drainage.
3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

D. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.
- B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
  1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.

- e. Failure of operating components.
  2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
    - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
  2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  2. Failure also includes the following:
    - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - b. Glass breakage.
    - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
1. Wind Loads: Uniform pressure (velocity pressure) of 30 lbf/sq. ft., acting inward and outward.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch, whichever is less.
  2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
    - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
- D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- F. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
  2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- G. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- H. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Based on PPG Solarban 70XL.
    - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
    - b. Entrance Doors:
      - 1) Single Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.74 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

- 2) Pairs of Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.69 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Based on PPG Solarban 70XL.
  - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.26 as determined according to NFRC 200.
  - b. Entrance Doors:
    - 1) Single Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.17 as determined according to NFRC 200.
    - 2) Pairs of Doors: SHGC of not more than 0.18 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Air Leakage:
  - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283.
  - b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
4. Condensation Resistance (CRF): When tested to AAMA Specification 1503, the condensation resistance factor shall not be less than:
  - a. Glass to Exterior –  $70_{\text{frame}}$  and  $69_{\text{glass}}$  (low-e).
  - b. Glass to Center –  $62_{\text{frame}}$  and  $68_{\text{glass}}$  (low-e).
  - c. Glass to Interior –  $56_{\text{frame}}$  and  $67_{\text{glass}}$  (low-e).
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by one of the following:
  1. EFCO Corporation.
  2. Kawneer North America; an Alcoa company.
  3. Tubelite.
  4. Oldcastle Building Envelope Company.
  5. YKK AP America Inc.
- B. Products:
  1. Exterior Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
    - a. EFCO: System 403.

- b. Kawneer: Trifab VG 451 T.
  - c. Tubelite: 14000 Series.
  - d. Oldcastle: 3000 Thermal MultiPlane.
- C. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
  2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  3. Glazing Plane: Center.
  4. Finish: Color anodic finish.
  5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
  6. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  7. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- D. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

#### 2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide indicated products by one of the following:
- B. Products:
1. Doors and Entrances:
    - a. EFCO: Series D502 ThermaStile Entrance.
    - b. Kawneer: 560 Insulclad Thermal Entrance.
    - c. Tubelite: Thermal Block Entrance.
    - d. Oldcastle: WS-500 Thermal
- C. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
1. Door Construction: 2- to 2-1/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch- thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
    - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
  2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
  3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Square, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.

- a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
4. Finish: Match adjacent storefront framing finish.

## 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."
- B. Continuous-Geared Hinges: Minimum 0.120-inch-thick, hinge leaves with minimum overall width of 4 inches; fabricated to full height of door and frame. Provide concealed, self-lubricating thrust bearings, 5-1/8 inches on center. Finish components after milling and drilling are complete. Fabricate hinges to template screw locations.
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: 780-111 HD by Roton or a comparable product of one of the following:
    - a. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company; MCK-14 HD.
    - b. Select Products Limited; SL-14 HD.
- C. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
  1. Compression Type: Made of ASTM D2000 molded neoprene or ASTM D2287 molded PVC.
- D. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- E. Thresholds: Per Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware."

## 2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.
  1. Color: Match structural sealant.

## 2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B429/B429M.
- D. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement:
  - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
  - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- F. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

## 2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system, fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.
- B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.
- C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.
- E. Rigid PVC Filler.
- F. Subsills for Exterior Storefronts: Manufacturer's high-performance, thermally broken extruded aluminum sill flashing, color to match framing. Kawneer 451T-HP037 or equal. Provide end dams, sealed to prevent leakage.



## 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from exterior.
  - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Storefront Framing: Fabricate framing in profiles indicated for flush glazing (without projecting stops). Provide subframes and reinforcing of types indicated or, if not indicated, as required for a complete system. Factory assemble components to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.
- F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
  - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

## 2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - 1. Color: Dark bronze.

2.11 HARDWARE FINISHES

- A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes:
  - 1. Continuous Gear Hinges           Dark Bronze Aluminum
  - 2. Weatherstripping                 Dark Bronze Aluminum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
  - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
  - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.
- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPERABLE UNITS

- A. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

- A. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
  - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

### 3.7 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

## SECTION 08 51 13 - ALUMINUM WINDOWS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum windows for exterior locations.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for coordinating finish among aluminum fenestration units.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Coordinate the presence of the Architect, Owner, Superintendent, window manufacturer's representative and installer, sealant installers and air barrier manufacturer's representative and installer for the conference.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review and discuss the finishing of aluminum windows that is required to be coordinated with the finishing of other aluminum work for color and finish matching.
  - 4. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of aluminum windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
  - 5. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
  - 6. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for aluminum windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum windows.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Verification: For aluminum windows and components required, showing full range of color variations for finishes, and prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.
2. Exposed Hardware: Full-size units.

D. Product Schedule: For aluminum windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer and Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of aluminum window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating aluminum windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by test reports and calculations.
- B. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to aluminum window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace aluminum windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, condensation, and air infiltration.
    - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - e. Failure of insulating glass.
  2. Warranty Period:
    - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Aluminum Finish: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain aluminum windows from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
  - 1. Window Certification: AAMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows: HS-AW70.
- C. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of 0.55 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
- D. Condensation-Resistance Factor (CRF): Provide aluminum windows tested for thermal performance according to AAMA 1503, showing a CRF of 50<sub>frame</sub> and 61<sub>glass</sub> (clear).
- E. Thermal Movements: Provide aluminum windows, including anchorage, that allow for thermal movements resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F ambient; 180 deg F material surfaces.

### 2.3 ALUMINUM WINDOWS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Kawneer; 8470TL.
- B. Types: Provide the following types in locations indicated on Drawings:
  - 1. Horizontal sliding.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Aluminum extrusions complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
  - 1. Thermally Improved Construction: Fabricate frames, sashes, and muntins with an integral, concealed, low-conductance thermal barrier located between exterior materials and window members exposed on interior side in a manner that eliminates direct metal-to-metal contact.
- D. Glazing System: Refer to Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

- E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
  - 1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Horizontal-Sliding Window Hardware:
  - 1. Sill Cap/Track: Extruded-aluminum track with natural anodized finish of dimensions and profile indicated; designed to comply with performance requirements indicated and to drain to the exterior.
  - 2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
  - 3. Roller Assemblies: Low-friction design.
- G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate aluminum windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for assembling components and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze aluminum windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Weep Holes: Provide weep holes and internal passages to conduct infiltrating water to exterior.
- E. Provide water-shed members above side-hinged sashes and similar lines of natural water penetration.
- F. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation.

## 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.



- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Color Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A42/A44, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.
  - 1. Color: Dark bronze.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion or impeding thermal movement, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install windows and components to drain condensation, water penetrating joints, and moisture migrating within windows to the exterior.
- D. Separate aluminum and other corrodible surfaces from sources of corrosion or electrolytic action at points of contact with other materials.

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.
  - 1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085113

## SECTION 08 52 00 - WOOD WINDOWS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes aluminum-clad wood windows.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Coordinate the presence of the Architect, Owner, Superintendent, window manufacturer's representative and installer, sealant installers and air barrier manufacturer's representative and installer for the conference.
  - 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 3. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of wood windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
  - 4. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
  - 5. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for wood windows.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wood windows.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware, accessories, insect screens, operational clearances, and details of installation, including anchor, flashing, and sealant installation.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.
  - 1. Include Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification: For wood windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Exposed Finishes: 2 by 4 inches.

- E. Product Schedule: For wood windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each type of wood window, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Large Multiple Window Unit Applications: Provide integral structural metal reinforcement approved by licensed Engineer.
- C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's warranties.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to wood window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Sample Installation: Install two mulled windows if specified, to demonstrate installation procedures, the interrelationship of different materials and trades, and to complete window testing. The three window shall be installed in different wall types, including as applicable brick, metal siding and cement board. Verify locations with Architect at Pre-installation Conference. Install to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
  - 1. Coordinate the presence of the Architect, Owner, Superintendent, third party inspectors, window manufacturer's representative and installer, sealant installers and air barrier manufacturer's representative and installer at all Installation Review Steps and Testing. Coordinate the additional presence of the exterior cladding installer at the final Installation Review Step.
  - 2. Installation Review Steps: Provide a schedule to Architect for review and agreement prior to starting work. For all three windows, Steps 1 and 2 shall be reviewed on the same date, Step 3 on the second date and Step 4 at a later date.
    - a. Step 1: Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
    - b. Step 2: Assemble and install and flash receptor and subsill kit.
    - c. Step 3: Install and flash window. Do not install interior or exterior finishes.
    - d. Step 4: Complete exterior cladding for review.
  - 3. Approval of sample is for relationship of window with air barrier installation; weather and watertightness; and aesthetic qualities of workmanship.
  - 4. Approved sample may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace wood windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
    - b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, and air infiltration.
    - c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
    - d. Deterioration of materials and finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - e. Failure of insulating glass.
  2. Warranty Period:
    - a. Window: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Glazing Units: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. Aluminum-Cladding Finish: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain wood windows from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.
- B. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as listed by the manufacturer.

2.3 WOOD WINDOWS

- A. Aluminum-Clad Wood Windows:
1. Andersen Commercial Group; Andersen Corporation.
  2. Loewen.
  3. Marvin Windows and Doors.
  4. Pella Corporation. (Architect Series Reserve for extruded alum-clad)
- B. Operating Types: Provide the following operating types in locations indicated on Drawings:

1. Casement: Project out.
  2. Awning: Project out.
  3. Fixed.
- C. Frames and Sashes: Fine-grained wood lumber complying with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440; kiln dried to a moisture content of not more than 12 percent at time of fabrication; free of visible finger joints, blue stain, knots, pitch pockets, and surface checks larger than 1/32 inch deep by 2 inches wide; water-repellent preservative treated.
1. Exterior Finish: Aluminum-clad wood.
    - a. Aluminum Finish: Manufacturer's standard fluoropolymer two-coat system with fluoropolymer color topcoat containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight and complying with AAMA 2605.
    - b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Interior Finish: Unfinished.
    - a. Exposed Unfinished Wood Surfaces: Pine.
- D. Insulating-Glass Units: ASTM E2190.
1. Glass: ASTM C1036, Type 1, Class 1, q3.
    - a. Tint: Clear.
  2. Lites: Two.
  3. Filling: Fill space between glass lites with argon.
  4. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second or third surface.
- E. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.
1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- F. Projected Window Hardware:
1. Gear-Type Rotary Operators: Complying with AAMA 901 when tested according to ASTM E405, Method A. Provide operators that function without requiring the removal of interior screens or using screen wickets.
    - a. Type and Style: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of types and styles.
  2. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard type for sash weight and size indicated.
  3. Single-Handle Locking System: Operates positive-acting arms that pull sash into locked position. Provide one arm on sashes up to 29 inches tall and two arms on taller sashes.

- G. Weather Stripping: Provide full-perimeter weather stripping for each operable sash unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Fasteners: Noncorrosive and compatible with window members, trim, hardware, anchors, and other components.
  - 1. Exposed Fasteners: Do not use exposed fasteners to greatest extent possible. For application of hardware, use fasteners that match finish hardware being fastened.

## 2.4 INSECT SCREENS

- A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.
  - 1. Type and Location: Full, inside for project-out sashes.
- B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.
  - 1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.
  - 2. Finish for Interior Screens: Baked-on organic coating in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Finish for Exterior Screens: Matching color and finish of cladding.
- C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-14 or 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration. Comply with ASTM D3656/D3656M.
  - 1. Mesh Color: Manufacturer's standard.

## 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate wood windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.
- B. Glaze wood windows in the factory.
- C. Weather strip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.
- D. Mullions: Provide mullions and cover plates, matching window units, complete with anchors for support to structure and installation of window units. Allow for erection tolerances and provide for movement of window units due to thermal expansion and building deflections. Provide mullions and cover plates capable of withstanding design wind loads of window units.
  - 1. Seal joints between mulled units and provide a full-width vinyl flashing cap at the head of the mulled unit to prevent air and water infiltration.

- E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.
- C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Field Muller Units: Follow manufacturer's guidelines for mulled units along with manufacturer's recommendations for reinforcing of units.
  - 1. Seal joints between mulled units and provide a full-width vinyl flashing cap at the head of the mulled unit to prevent air and water infiltration.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E2112.
- B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.
- C. Install membrane strip flashing in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and details on the drawings.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

- A. Adjust operating sashes and hardware for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.



1. Keep protective films and coverings in place until final cleaning.
- C. Remove and replace sashes if glass has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.
- D. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 085200



## SECTION 08 71 00 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Mechanical door hardware for the following:
  - a. Swinging doors.
2. Electrified door hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 08 11 13 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames" for door silencers provided as part of hollow-metal frames.
2. Section 08 14 16 "Flush Wood Doors" for integral intumescent seals provided as part of labeled fire-rated assemblies.
3. Section 08 41 13 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts" for installation of entrance door hardware, except hardware specified in this section.

#### 1.2 COORDINATION

A. Floor-Recessed Door Hardware: Coordinate layout and installation with floor construction.

1. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete.

B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.

E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified door hardware, indicating the following:
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including the following:
    - a. Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
    - b. Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
    - c. Point-to-point wiring.
    - d. Risers.
    - e. Elevations doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
  - 2. Operation Narrative: Describe the operation of doors controlled by electrified door hardware.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic protective trim units in each finish, color, and texture required for each type of trim unit indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type required, in each finish specified, prepared on Samples of size indicated below. Tag Samples with full description for coordination with the door hardware schedule. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of door hardware schedule.
  - 1. Sample Size: Full-size units or minimum 2-by-4-inch Samples for sheet and 4-inch long Samples for other products.
    - a. Full-size Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.
- E. Other Action Submittals:
  - 1. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as installation procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
    - a. Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate the fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
    - b. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule." Double space entries, and number and date each page.
    - c. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.

- d. Content: Include the following information:
- 1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, size, and material of each door and frame.
  - 2) Locations of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings on floor plans and to door and frame schedule.
  - 3) Complete designations, including name and manufacturer, type, style, function, size, quantity, function, and finish of each door hardware product.
  - 4) Description of electrified door hardware sequences of operation and interfaces with other building control systems.
  - 5) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - 6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - 7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
  - 8) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
2. Keying Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of Installer, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key set to unique door designations that are coordinated with the Contract Documents.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For electrified door hardware, from the manufacturer.
1. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
- B. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
- C. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include final hardware and keying schedule.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and who is currently certified by DHI as follows:

1. For door hardware, an Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) who is also an Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) or Architectural Openings Consultant (AOC).
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from a single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- D. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." In addition to Owner Contractor, and Architect, conference participants shall also include Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
  2. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
  3. Address for delivery of keys.
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
  4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
  5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.
  - B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with the final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
  - C. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.
- 1.8 COORDINATION
- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
  - B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

## 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
    - b. Faulty operation of doors and door hardware.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.
  2. Warranty does not include the following:
    - a. Removal of components.
    - b. Reinstallation of components.
  3. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Exit Devices: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. Manual Closers: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware unless otherwise indicated. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Where fire-rated doors are indicated, provide door hardware complying with NFPA 80 that is listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
- B. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that complies with requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at the tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.

- C. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks do not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with the DOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.
  - 1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
  - 2. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
  - 4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from an open position of 90 degrees, the door will take at least 5 seconds to move to a position of 12 degrees from the latch.
  - 5. Adjust spring hinges so that, from an open position of 70 degrees, the door will take at least 1.5 seconds to move to the closed position.

### 2.3 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.
  - 1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products.
- B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
  - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Schedule" Article.
  - 2. References to BHMA Designations: Provide products complying with these designations and requirements for description, quality, and function.

### 2.4 HINGES, GENERAL

- A. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
  - 2. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
  - 3. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.



4. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
- B. Template Requirements: Except for hinges and pivots to be installed entirely (both leaves) into wood doors and frames, provide only template-produced units.
- C. Hinge Weight: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  1. Entrance Doors: Heavy-weight hinges.
  2. Doors with Closers: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
  3. Interior Doors: Antifriction-bearing hinges.
- D. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  1. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel, with stainless-steel pin.
  2. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
  3. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
- E. Hinge Options: Where indicated in door hardware sets or on Drawings:
  1. Nonremovable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for outswinging exterior doors and outswinging corridor doors with locks.
  2. Corners: Square.
- F. Electrical Transfer Devices: Comply with the following:
  1. Available Products:
    - a. Architectural Builders Hardware Mfg. Inc. (ABH); PT1000.
    - b. Securitron: Model EL-EPT.
- G. Fasteners: Comply with the following:
  1. Machine Screws: For metal doors and frames. Install into drilled and tapped holes.
  2. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
  3. Threaded-to-the-Head Wood Screws: For fire-rated wood doors.
  4. Screws: Phillips flat-head; machine screws (drilled and tapped holes) for metal doors and wood screws for wood doors and frames. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

## 2.5 HINGES

- A. Butts and Hinges: BHMA A156.1.
- B. Template Hinge Dimensions: BHMA A156.7.
- C. Available Manufacturers:
  1. Hager Companies (HAG).
  2. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company (MCK).

3. Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works (STH).

D. The following is a guide for hinge size and type required for this project.

	Manufacturer	Interior:	Exterior
1-3/4" Doors	Stanley	FBB179-4 1/2"	FBB191-4 1/2"
up to 3'-0" wide	Hager	BB1279-4 1/2"	BB1191-4 1/2"
	McKinney	TA-TB2714-4 1/2"	TA-TB2314-4 1/2"

## 2.6 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES, GENERAL

A. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.

B. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Lock Trim:

1. Levers: Cast.
2. Escutcheons (Roses): Forged.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
4. Operating Device: Lever with escutcheons (roses).

D. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each lock bolt or latchbolt complying with requirements indicated for applicable lock or latch and with strike box and curved lip extended to protect frame; finished to match lock or latch.

1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
3. Rabbet Front and Strike: Provide on locksets for rabbeted meeting stiles.

## 2.7 BORED LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mechanical Locks and Latches:
  - a. Best Lock Corporation (BLC).
  - b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware; Div. of Yale Security Inc. (CR).
  - c. Sargent Manufacturing Company; an Assa Abloy Group company (SGT).
  - d. Schlage Lock Company; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (SCH).

B. Bored Locks: BHMA Grade 1; Series 4000.

1. Provide one of the following manufacturers and designs:

- a. Best: 9K Series
- b. Corbin Russwin: CLX3300 Series.
- c. Sargent: 10X Line
- d. Schlage: ND Series

C. Auxiliary Locks: BHMA Grade 1.

D. Lock Trim: Comply with the following:

1. Lockset Designs: Provide the lockset design designated below or, if sets are provided by another manufacturer, provide designs that match those designated:

- a. Best: 16 C
- b. Corbin Russwin: AZ
- c. Sargent: BL
- d. Schlage: Athens

E. Lock Functions: Lock functions as indicated in the hardware schedule shall be as follows:

FUNCTION	SARGENT	SCHLAGE	CORBIN/RUSWIN	BEST
(1) (utility)	04	80	57	D
(2) (office)	05	53	51	AB
(3) (passage)	15	10	10	N
(4) (classroom)	37	70	55	R
(5) (entrance)	16	60	72	C
(6) (privacy)	65	40	20	L

## 2.8 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Electric Strikes: BHMA A156.31; Grade 1; with faceplate to suit lock and frame.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Adams Rite Manufacturing Co; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- b. DynaLock Corp.
- c. HES, Inc.; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- d. Locknetics; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LSE).
- e. Precision Hardware, Inc. (PH).

## 2.9 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Von Duprin; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (VD).
- B. Products: All exit devices for this project shall be one of the following:
  1. The 98 Series exit device by Sargent & Co.
  2. 88 Series by Von Duprin Division
- C. Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- D. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist and that operate with a force of not more than 5 lbf.
- E. Exit Devices for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Exit devices shall not require more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- F. Panic Exit Devices: Listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- G. Latch Retraction Exit Devices: Where indicated, provide hardware package consisting of exit device indicated with power supply.
- H. Outside Trim: Pull with cylinder; material and finish to match locksets, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Through Bolts: For exit devices and trim on metal doors.
- J. Top and Bottom Strikes: Where vertical rod exit devices are indicated for interior doors, provide standard surface-mounted top strike and flush or recessed bottom strike.
- K. The following functions shall be required where specified:

FUNCTION	VON DUPRIN
A	88NL-OP
B	8847-F-OP
C	E-8847-OP

## 2.10 LOCK CYLINDERS

- A. Lock Cylinders: Tumbler type, constructed from brass or bronze, stainless steel, or nickel silver.
  1. Manufacturer: Same manufacturer as for locking devices.

- B. Standard Lock Cylinders: BHMA A156.5; Grade 1; permanent cores that are interchangeable; face finished to match lockset.
- C. Construction Master Keys: Provide cylinders with feature that permits voiding of construction keys without cylinder removal. Provide 10 construction master keys.
- D. Construction Cores: Provide construction cores that are replaceable by permanent cores. Provide 10 construction master keys.

## 2.11 KEYING

- A. Keying System: Factory registered, complying with guidelines in BHMA A156.28, Appendix A. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference.
  - 1. Existing System:
    - a. Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
  - 2. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- B. Keys: Nickel silver.
  - 1. Stamping: Permanently inscribe each key with a visual key control number and include the following notation:
    - a. Notation: Information to be furnished by Owner.
  - 2. Quantity: In addition to one extra key blank for each lock, provide the following:
    - a. Cylinder Change Keys: Three.
    - b. Master Keys: Five.

## 2.12 OPERATING TRIM

- A. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6; bronze, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
    - c. Hager Companies.
    - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
    - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
    - f. Trimco.
- B. Door Pulls, 1 inch diameter.
  - 1. Size: ADA compliant, unless indicated otherwise, provide 10 inches center to center, with 3 1/2 inch projection and 2 1/2 inch clearance.

2. Available Products:
  - a. Hager Companies, H4J.
  - b. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company; 8103EZ.

C. Push Bars, 1 inch diameter.

## 2.13 SURFACE CLOSERS

- A. Surface Closers: BHMA A156.4; rack-and-pinion hydraulic type with adjustable sweep and latch speeds controlled by key-operated valves and forged-steel main arm. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Surface-Mounted Closers:
    - a. LCN Closers; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (LCN).
    - b. SARGENT Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
- C. Accessibility Requirements: Where handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices are indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with the U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)."
  1. Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Door Closers for Means of Egress Doors: Comply with NFPA 101. Door closers shall not require more than 30 lbf to set door in motion and not more than 15 lbf to open door to minimum required width.
- E. Size of Units: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for size of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Provide factory-sized closers, adjustable to meet field conditions and requirements for opening force.
  1. LCN:
    - a. Exterior: 4040 Series
    - b. Interior: 4040 Series
  2. Sargent:
    - a. Exterior: 281

- b. Interior: 281

## 2.14 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. Stops and Bumpers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
  - 1. Provide wall stops for doors unless floor or other type stops are scheduled or indicated. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall stops are not appropriate, provide overhead holders.
  - 2. Provide matching finishes for hardware units at each door or opening, to the greatest extent possible, and except as otherwise indicated. Reduce differences in color and textures as much as commercially possible where the base metal or metal forming process is different for individual units of hardware exposed at the same door or opening. In general, match items to the manufacturer's standard finish for the latch and lock set (or push-pull units if no latch-lock sets) for color and texture.
- B. Wall Stops: Wall type bumpers with concealed type flange shall be used where ever possible.
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Ives - 407 1/2
    - b. Door Controls - 3211T
    - c. Rockwood - 409
- C. Floor Stops: Where wall type bumpers cannot be used, provide dome type, floor mounted stops of the proper height as follows:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Ives - 436, 438
    - b. Door Controls - 3310X, 3320X
    - c. Rockwood - 440, 442
- D. Exterior doors striking masonry and doors specified to have door stops and holders, shall have cast bronze wall or floor type door stops with hook or staple type holders to selectively hold doors in open position. The following will be acceptable:
  - 1. Available Products:
    - a. Ives - 445, 446
    - b. Door Controls - 3237X, 3347X
    - c. Rockwood - 473, 477
- E. Silencers for Wood Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum 5/8 by 3/4 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.
- F. Silencers for Metal Door Frames: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1; neoprene or rubber, minimum diameter 1/2 inch; fabricated for drilled-in application to frame.

2.15 DOOR GASKETING

- A. Door Gasketing: BHMA A156.22; air leakage not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283; with resilient or flexible seal strips that are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- B. Weatherstripping:
  - 1. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 137SA by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
  - 2. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 95WH by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- C. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke-control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  - 1. Provide smoke-labeled gasketing on fire-rated doors and on smoke-labeled doors. Basis-of-Design Product, No. 5050 by National Guard Products or approved substitute.
- D. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.

2.16 THRESHOLDS

- A. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21; fabricated to full width of opening indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. National Guard Products, Inc.
    - b. Pemko Manufacturing Co.
    - c. Reese Enterprises, Inc.
    - d. Zero International, Inc.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide No. 8425 Aluminum Thermal Break Saddle Threshold by National Guard Products or approved substitute.

2.17 SLIDING DOOR HARDWARE

- A. Sliding Door Hardware: BHMA A156.14; consisting of complete sets including rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.
  - 1. 9710 Aluminum Wall-Mount System by Hager; anodized aluminum finish.
- B. Pocket Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 250 lb.



- C. Sliding Door Pulls: See Operating Trim.

## 2.18 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

- A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch-thick bronze; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
    - b. Don-Jo Mfg., Inc.
    - c. Hager Companies (HAG).
    - d. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company (IVS).
    - e. Rockwood Manufacturing Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
  - B. Size: 1-1/2 inches less than door width on push side and 1/2 inch less than door width on pull side, by height specified in door hardware sets.
  - C. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screws.
  - D. Fabricate protection plates as follows:
    - 1. Push Plates: 16" high by 8" wide.
    - 2. Kick Plates: 10" high by 1-1/2" less than door width for single doors and 1" less than door width for pairs of doors. Kick plates shall be applied to push side of all doors where noted.

## 2.19 FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.
  - 1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.
- B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal indicated, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18.
- C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws that comply with commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for

installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.

2. Fire-Rated Applications:
  - a. Wood or Machine Screws: For the following:
    - 1) Hinges mortised to doors or frames; use threaded-to-the-head wood screws for wood doors and frames.
    - 2) Strike plates to frames.
    - 3) Closers to doors and frames.
  - b. Steel Through Bolts: For the following unless door blocking is provided:
    - 1) Surface hinges to doors.
    - 2) Closers to doors and frames.
    - 3) Surface-mounted exit devices.
3. Spacers or Sex Bolts: For through bolting of hollow-metal doors.
4. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."
5. Gasketing Fasteners: Provide noncorrosive fasteners for exterior applications and elsewhere as indicated.

## 2.20 FINISHES

- A. Provide finishes complying with BHMA A156.18 as indicated in door hardware schedule.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Provide the following finishes, except as indicated in the hardware sets:
  1. Butts and Hinges: 15
  2. Locks & Lock Trim: 15
  3. Exit Devices: 15
  4. Door Controls - Closers: Alum. Finish
  5. Mortise Locks & Latches: 15
  6. Door Stops 15
  7. Weatherstripping Aluminum
  8. Threshold Aluminum
  9. Kickplates 15
  10. Pulls 15

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings or to comply with the following unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
  - 1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
  - 2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- D. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying schedule.

- E. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior doors and other doors indicated in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic.
- G. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- H. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.7 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets listed below indicate the items of hardware required for each opening. It is the bidder's responsibility to accurately furnish the proper quantities, items, sizes, weights and functions as required by the plans and specifications. If an opening has, through error, been

omitted from the following hardware sets, it shall be the bidder's responsibility to supply hardware of equivalent quality and quantity, as that which is specified for a comparable opening.

SINGLE ALUMINUM ENTRANCE DOOR

HW1

Doors 101A, 101C, 104A, 105A, 106A, 113A

Exit Device (function A) (10B finish)  
Closer with drop plate (bronze finish)  
Floor Stop (10B finish)  
Threshold (10B finish)

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

SINGLE ALUMINUM ENTRANCE DOOR (with access control)

HW2

Doors 113A

Exit Device (function C) (10B finish)  
Electrical transfer device  
Power supply  
Closer with drop plate (bronze finish)  
Floor Stop (10B finish)  
Threshold (10B finish)

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

DOUBLE ALUMINUM ENTRANCE DOOR

HW3

Doors 101B

Exit Devices (function B) (10B finish)  
Closers with drop plates (bronze finish)  
Removable mullion (bronze finish)  
Floor Stops (10B finish)  
Threshold (10B finish)

Balance of hardware by aluminum door supplier.

VESTIBULE DOORS

HW4

Doors 113B

Hinges  
Push plate  
Pull  
Closer  
Kickplate  
Wall Stop

JANITOR, ELECTRICAL, MECHANICAL, EMR

HW5

Doors 109

Hinges  
Closer  
Lockset (function A) (function 1)  
Kick plate  
Wall stop  
Smoke gasketing

PRIVATE TOILET - NON-RATED

HW6

Doors 111, 112

Hinges  
Lockset (function 6)  
Closer  
Wall Stop  
Silencers

SINGLE CORRIDOR

HW7

Doors 106C

Hinges  
Closer  
Lockset (function 4)  
Electric strike  
Power supply  
Kickplate

Wall Stop  
Silencers

OFFICE OR STORAGE (no smoke seals)

HW8

Doors 103, 108, 114, 115, 116, 117

Hinges  
Lockset (function 4)  
Door Stop  
Silencers

SLIDING BARN DDOOR

HW9

Doors 107

Sliding door hardware kit  
Pulls (inside and out)

END OF SECTION 08 71 00





## SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Glass for doors, interior side lites and storefront framing.
2. Window film.
3. Pass-thru window.
4. Glazing sealants and accessories.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
  1. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For glass.
- B. Product Test Reports: For insulating glass, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- C. Samples: Provide samples for window film.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E1300.
1. Design Wind Pressures: 30 lb/sf.
    - a. As indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
      - 1) Basic Wind Speed: 90 mph.
      - 2) Importance Factor: 1.0.
      - 3) Exposure Category: B.
  2. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
  3. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
  - 2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
  - 3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  - 4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  - 5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  - 6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

### 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
  - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.

### 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.5 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E2190.
1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  2. Perimeter Spacer: Aluminum with mill or clear anodic finish.
  3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

## 2.6 WINDOW FILM

- A. Bird Safety Film: Window film with graphics to prevent bird collisions.
1. Product: Feather Friendly® Commercial.
  2. Obscuring polyester film intended to be bonded to existing window glass by clear distortion free adhesive. Film shall be scratch resistant and maintained with mild cleaning solutions.
  3. Dimensions (minimum), Matching existing glass panel.
  4. Adhesive, factory applied to polyester film, water activated, non-water reactivated.
  5. Pattern: As selected by Architect from stock patterns.
- B. Decorative Frost Film: Window film with sand-blasted glass appearance. SOLYX SX-1002 or equal.
1. Obscuring polyester film intended to be bonded to existing window glass by clear distortion free adhesive. Film shall be scratch resistant and maintained with mild cleaning solutions.
  2. Dimensions (minimum), Matching existing glass panel.
  3. Adhesive, factory applied to polyester film, water activated, non-water reactivated.

## 2.7 PASS-THRU WINDOW (Room 117)

- A. Where indicated, provide CRL SH48480XBA Brite Anodized Sharyn 48" x 48" OX Frameless Pass-Thru. Provide hardware kit and optional thru-glass mounted push button lock.

## 2.8 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Compatible with one another and with other materials they contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
  3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. DuPont; Dowsil 790.
    - b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
    - c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
    - d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
    - e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    - f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

## 2.9 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.
  - 2. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
  - 3. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
  - 1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
  - 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).

- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## 2.11 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
    - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

### 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.



- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.
- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### 3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

### 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
  - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

### 3.8 MONOLITHIC GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Tempered Glass: Clear fully tempered float glass.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 6 mm.
  - 2. Safety glazing required.
  - 3. Application: All interior glass, unless noted otherwise.

### 3.9 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE

- A. Insulated Glass: Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass; Solarban 70.
  - 2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 3. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Lite: 6 mm.
  - 4. Outdoor Lite: Annealed float glass.
    - a. Fully tempered where required by code.
  - 5. Interspace Content: Argon.
  - 6. Indoor Lite: Annealed float glass.
    - a. Fully tempered where required by code.
  - 7. Low-E Coating: Pyrolytic or sputtered on second and third surface.
  - 8. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.28 maximum.
  - 9. Summer Daytime U-Factor: 0.26 maximum.
  - 10. Visible Light Transmittance: 64 percent minimum.
  - 11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.27 maximum.
  - 12. Safety glazing where required.

13. Application: All exterior glass, unless noted otherwise.

3.10 WINDOW FILM

- A. Bird Safety Film: Apply to all exterior glass in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
- B. Decorative Frost Film: Apply to window in Room 111.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00



## SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Tile backing panels.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Gypsum board, Type X.
2. Mold-resistant, glass-mat gypsum board.
3. Glass-mat, water-resistant backing board.
4. Interior trim.
5. Joint treatment materials.
6. Sound-attenuation blankets.
7. Acoustical sealant.

B. Drawings: Submit drawings indicating locations of control joints.

C. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch-long length for each trim accessory indicated.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

#### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.

1. Room temperature shall be maintained at not less than 40 °F (4 °C) during application of gypsum board except when adhesive is used for the attachment of gypsum board. For the bonding of adhesive, joint treatment, texturing, and decoration, the room temperature shall be maintained at not less than 50 °F (10 °C) for 48 h prior to application and continuously thereafter until completely dry.

2. When a temporary heat source is used, the temperature shall not exceed 95 °F (35 °C) in any given room or area.
  3. Adequate ventilation shall be maintained in the working area during installation and curing period.
  4. Gypsum board shall be protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, or other excessive weather conditions.
  5. Where manufacturers' recommendations differ from the above, follow their recommendations.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned with air barrier system, roofing and windows installed.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. American Gypsum.
  2. CertainTeed Corp.
  3. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  4. Lafarge North America Inc.
  5. National Gypsum Company.
  6. PABCO Gypsum.
  7. Temple-Inland.
  8. USG Corporation.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E90 and classified according to ASTM E413 by an independent testing agency.

2.3 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C1396/C1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.5 SPECIALTY GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Mold-Resistant, Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C1658/C1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensArmor Plus Fireguard.
  - b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond® Brand eXP Fire-Shield Interior Extreme Gypsum Panel.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.6 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. CertainTeed Corporation: Diamondback® GlasRoc Tile Backer.
  - b. Georgia-Pacific Building Products; DensShield Tile Backer.
  - c. National Gypsum Company.
2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D3274.

2.7 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C1047.

1. Material:

- a. Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet or rolled zinc.
  - b. Trim-Tex, Super Seal Tear Away™ L Bead where abutting exterior metal doors and windows.
2. Shapes:
- a. Cornerbead.
  - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
  - d. Expansion (control) joint. Similar to ClarkDietrich vinyl 093 control joint.

## 2.8 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C475/C475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  2. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
  5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.

## 2.9 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C1002 unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use screws complying with ASTM C954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.



- C. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. UL and Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90. Product will perform as a fire caulk in UL Classified joint and firestop systems.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR.
    - b. Metacaulk; 1000 Firestop Acoustic Sealant.
    - c. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Brand Acoustical Sealant.
- E. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."
- F. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING OF PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered

edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Fire-Resistance-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Provide fire-resistive joint system at the top of fire-resistance-rated gypsum board assemblies. Provide firestop system around any structural penetration of wall assembly.
- L. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Type X: Vertical and horizontal surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Mold-Resistant, Glass-Mat Interior Type: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.
3. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at locations indicated to receive tile. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- B. Where tile backing panels abut other types of panels in same plane, shim surfaces to produce a uniform plane across panel surfaces.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on approved Shop Drawings.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  3. L-Bead: Use where indicated.

### 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish interior panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C840:
  - 1. Level 1: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 2: Panels that are substrate for tile.
  - 3. Level 3: Not applicable.
  - 4. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Level 5: At exposed surfaces of glass-mat faced panels..
- E. Glass-Mat Faced Panels: Provide level 5 gypsum board finish.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before installing gypsum board ceilings, Contractor shall conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of gypsum board to ceiling support framing until deficiencies have been corrected and Architect has had the opportunity to confirm deficiencies have been corrected.
  - 1. Complete the following in areas to receive gypsum board ceilings:
    - a. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
    - b. Installation of air-duct systems.
    - c. Installation of air devices.
    - d. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
    - e. Installation of ceiling support framing.
    - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00



## SECTION 09 30 13 - CERAMIC TILING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Porcelain floor tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Solid surfacing thresholds.
4. Uncoupling membrane.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.
- B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."
- C. Face Size: Actual tile size, excluding spacer lugs.
- D. Module Size: Actual tile size plus joint width indicated.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, threshold and accessories involving color selection.
- D. Samples for Verification:
  1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

- B. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- D. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.
  - 2. Grout: Furnish quantity of grout equal to 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.
- B. Tile Maintenance Report: Upon conclusion of the project, the Tiling Contractor shall furnish a tiling maintenance report. Report shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish, including grout, was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, repair procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirements in ANSI A137.1 for labeling tile packages.
- B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination can be avoided.
- D. Store liquid materials in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain tile of each type and color or finish from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.
- B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from single manufacturer and each aggregate from single source or producer.
  - 1. Obtain setting and grouting materials, except for unmodified Portland cement and aggregate, from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section from a single manufacturer:
  - 1. Uncoupling membrane.

### 2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1 for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.
  - 1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.
- C. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.
- D. Mounting: For factory-mounted tile, provide back- or edge-mounted tile assemblies as standard with manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

- A. Porcelain Floor Tile Type: Unglazed porcelain tile.
  - 1. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.; Portfolio.

2. Face Size: 2 by 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
5. Tile Color, Glaze, and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
6. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Ceramic Wall Tile: Glazed wall tile.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Daltile; Division of Dal-Tile International Inc.; Color Wheel Classic.
2. Module Size: 3 by 6 inches.
3. Face Size Variation: Rectified.
4. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
5. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
6. Tile Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
8. Trim Units: Coordinated with sizes and coursing of adjoining flat tile where applicable and matching characteristics of adjoining flat tile. Provide shapes as follows, selected from manufacturer's standard shapes:
  - a. Base for Thinset Mortar Installations: Straight, module size 6 by 6 inches.
  - b. Wainscot Cap for Thinset Mortar Installations: Surface bullnose, module size 6 by 2 inches.

## 2.4 THRESHOLDS

- A. Solid-Surfacing Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with material and performance requirements in ANSI Z124.3, for Type 5 or Type 6, without a precoated finish.
1. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Corian; DuPont Polymers.
    - b. Surell; Formica Corporation.

## 2.5 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANE

- A. Corrugated Polyethylene: Corrugated polyethylene with dovetail-shaped corrugations and with anchoring webbing on the underside; 1/8-inch nominal thickness with a grid structure of 1/2-inch by 1/2-inch square cavities.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Schluter Systems L.P.; DITRA.

## 2.6 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Modified Dry-Set Mortar (Latex Thinset): ANSI A118.4.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Bonsal American, an Oldcastle company.
    - b. Bostik, Inc.
    - c. C-Cure.
    - d. Custom Building Products.
    - e. Laticrete International, Inc.
    - f. MAPEI Corporation.
  - 2. Provide prepackaged, dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene-rubber liquid-latex additive at Project site.
  - 3. For wall applications, provide mortar that complies with requirements for nonsagging mortar in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.

## 2.7 GROUT MATERIALS

- A. High-Performance Tile Grout: ANSI A118.7.
  - 1. Polymer Type: Ethylene vinyl acetate or acrylic additive, in dry, redispersible form, prepackaged with other dry ingredients.
  - 2. Polymer Type: Acrylic resin or styrene-butadiene rubber in liquid-latex form for addition to prepackaged dry-grout mix.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.
- B. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 2.9 ELASTOMERIC SEALANTS

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard sanded acrylic caulking containing a mildew-cide or antimicrobial protection.
- B. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of grout in tile adjoining sealed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Products: Available products include the following:

1. Keracaulk™ S by Mapei
2. CeramaSeal by Bostik Findley

## 2.10 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

- A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.
- C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of coatings that are incompatible with tile-setting materials, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone; and comply with flatness tolerances required by ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
  2. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
    - a. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
    - b. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.
  3. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.
  4. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in concrete substrates for tile floors installed with thinset mortar with trowelable leveling and patching compound specifically recommended by tile-setting material manufacturer.

- B. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot toward drains.
- C. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CERAMIC TILE

- A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.
- B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.
- C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.
- D. Provide manufacturer's standard trim shapes where necessary to eliminate exposed tile edges.
- E. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that tiles are flush.
- F. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern unless otherwise indicated. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Lay out tile work to minimize the use of pieces that are less than half of a tile. Provide uniform joint widths unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
  - 2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints.
  - 3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Joint Widths: Unless otherwise indicated, install tile joint widths as recommended by the tile manufacturer.
- H. Lay out tile wainscots to dimensions indicated or to next full tile beyond dimensions indicated.
- I. Solid Surfacing Material Thresholds: Install thresholds in bed of adhesive as recommend by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

1. Fill joints between such thresholds and adjoining tile with elastomeric sealant.

### 3.4 UNCOUPLING MEMBRANE INSTALLATION

- A. Install membrane to comply with manufacturer's written instructions to produce membrane bonded securely to substrate.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace tile that is damaged or that does not match adjoining tile. Provide new matching units, installed as specified and in a manner to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.
  1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
  2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.
- B. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.
- C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

### 3.7 INTERIOR CERAMIC TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

- A. Interior Floor Installations, Concrete Subfloor:
  1. Tile Installation F125A (Ditra): Thin-set mortar on uncoupling membrane; TCA F125A.
    - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Porcelain floor tile.
    - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
    - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

B. Interior Wall Installations, Wood or Metal Studs or Furring:

1. Ceramic Tile Installation: TCNA W245 or TCNA W248; thinset mortar on glass-mat, water-resistant gypsum backer board.
  - a. Ceramic Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
  - b. Thinset Mortar: Modified dry-set mortar.
  - c. Grout: High-performance unsanded grout.

END OF SECTION 09 30 13





## SECTION 09 51 13 - ACOUSTICAL PANEL CEILINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes acoustical panels and exposed suspension systems for interior ceilings.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6 inches in size.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of sizes indicated below:
  - 1. Acoustical Panels: Set of 6-inch-square Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Exposed Suspension-System Members, Moldings, and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type, finish, and color.
  - 3. Clips: Full-size hold-down clips.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or a qualified testing agency.
- C. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical panel ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size panels equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each exposed component equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.
3. Hold-Down Clips: Equal to 2 percent of quantity installed.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver acoustical panels, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical panels, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical panel ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling panel and its supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Flame-Spread Index: Class A according to ASTM E1264.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Indicate design designations from UL or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

#### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL CEILING PANELS (ACT)

- A. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Ultima No. 1910.
- B. Classification: Provide panels complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  1. Type and Form: Type III, mineral base with painted finish; Form 1, nodular or 2, water felted.
  2. Pattern: CE (perforated, small holes and lightly textured) and I (embossed).
- C. Color: White.
- D. LR: Not less than 0.88.
- E. NRC: Not less than 0.75.
- F. CAC: Not less than 35.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Square.
- H. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches.
- J. Antimicrobial Treatment: Broad spectrum fungicide and bactericide based.

#### 2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard, direct-hung, metal suspension system and accessories according to ASTM C635/C635M and designated by type, structural classification, and finish indicated.
  1. High-Humidity Finish: Where indicated, provide coating tested and classified for "severe environment performance" according to ASTM C635/C635M.
- B. Wide-Face, Capped, Double-Web, Steel Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from cold-rolled steel sheet; prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized, G30 coating designation; with prefinished 15/16-inch-wide metal caps on flanges.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Prelude 15/16" Exposed Tee System (7300 Series).
    - b. CertainTeed Corporation; S11 System.
    - c. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 1200 System.
    - d. United States Gypsum Company; DX 24 System.
  2. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty system.
  3. End Condition of Cross Runners: Override (stepped) or butt-edge type.
  4. Face Design: Flat, flush.

5. Cap Material: Cold-rolled steel.
6. Cap Finish: Painted white.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
- B. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires as follows:
  1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  2. Size: Wire diameter sufficient for its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C635/C635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but not less than 0.106-inch- diameter wire.
- C. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch-diameter bolts.

## 2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations that comply with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.
  1. Edge moldings shall fit acoustical panel edge details and suspension systems indicated and match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing to which acoustical panel ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of acoustical panel ceilings.
- B. Examine acoustical panels before installation. Reject acoustical panels that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical panels to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width panels at borders unless otherwise indicated, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.
- B. Layout openings for penetrations centered on the penetrating items.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical panel ceilings according to ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  - 1. Hangers shall be single lengths of wire without splices; coordinate lengths in deep ceiling cavities.
  - 2. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  - 3. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 4. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  - 5. Secure wire hangers to ceiling-suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly to structure or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 6. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  - 7. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  - 8. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards.
- C. Where indicated, provide removable ceiling track to allow for access above ceiling.
- D. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers, without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

- E. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical panels.
  - 1. Attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  - 2. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- F. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- G. Install acoustical panels with undamaged edges and fit accurately into suspension-system runners and edge moldings. Scribe and cut panels at borders and penetrations to provide precise fit.
  - 1. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical panels as follows:
    - a. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 2. For square-edged panels, install panels with edges fully hidden from view by flanges of suspension-system runners and moldings.
  - 3. For reveal-edged panels on suspension-system runners, install panels with bottom of reveal in firm contact with top surface of runner flanges.
  - 4. Paint cut edges of panel remaining exposed after installation; match color of exposed panel surfaces using coating recommended in writing for this purpose by acoustical panel manufacturer.

### 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Suspended Ceilings: Install main and cross runners level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Moldings and Trim: Install moldings and trim to substrate and level with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet, non-cumulative.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Above-Ceiling Observation: Before Contractor installs acoustical panel ceilings, conduct an above-ceiling observation and report deficiencies in the Work observed. Do not proceed with installation of acoustical panels until deficiencies have been corrected.
  - 1. Complete the following in areas to receive acoustical panel ceilings:
    - a. Installation of 80 percent of lighting fixtures, powered for operation.
    - b. Installation, insulation, and leak and pressure testing of water piping systems.
    - c. Installation of air-duct systems.
    - d. Installation of air devices.
    - e. Installation of mechanical system control-air tubing.
    - f. Installation of Penetration Firestopping.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical panel ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension-system members. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage.
- B. Remove and replace ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

END OF SECTION 09 51 13





## SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient molding accessories.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

#### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

#### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.
  - 2. During installation.
  - 3. 48 hours after installation.

- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RESILIENT MOLDING ACCESSORY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Flooring.
  - 2. Burke Flooring.
  - 3. Flexco.
  - 4. Tarkett (Johnsonite).
  - 5. Roppe Corporation, USA.
- B. Profile and Dimensions:
  - 1. Reducer Strip between Concrete and LVT: RRS-XX-C by Johnsonite or approved substitute.
- C. Colors and Patterns: As selected by the Architect.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install resilient products until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### 3.3 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13



## SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid vinyl floor tile.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of resilient floor tile.

1. Include floor tile layouts, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
2. Show details of special patterns.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of floor tile indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of floor tile to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or fraction thereof, of each type, color, and pattern of floor tile installed.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store floor tile and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F. Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

#### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive floor tile during the following periods:
  1. 48 hours before installation.
  2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. Beginning 48 hours after installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Close spaces to traffic during floor tile installation.
- D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor tile installation.
- E. Install floor tile after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For resilient floor tile, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.

#### 2.2 SOLID VINYL FLOOR TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide J&J Composite V5041 or approved substitution.
- B. Overall Thickness: 3 mm.
- C. Wear Thickness: 20 mil.
- D. Size: 18 by 36 inches.

- E. Colors and Patterns: 1115 Suitable.

### 2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland-cement-based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: As recommended by the manufacturers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- C. Do not install floor tiles until materials are the same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

### 3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.
- B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.
  - 1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

- C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.
  - 1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction.
- D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:
  - 1. Remove any blemishes from surfaces.
  - 2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
  - 3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19



## SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Modular carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

#### 1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
  - b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
  - c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

C. Samples for Verification: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch-long Samples.

- D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- E. Sustainable Product Certification: Provide ANSI/NSF 140 certification for carpet products.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, but not less than 10 sq. yd..

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

#### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    - b. Dimensional instability.
    - c. Excess static discharge.
    - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    - e. Loss of face fiber.
    - f. Delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CARPET TILE

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: J&J Quill 7801.
- B. Color: 3625 Lichen.
- C. Fiber Content: Encore® SD Ultima® (with recycled content).
- D. Dye Method: Solution dyed.
- E. Pile Characteristic: Patterned loop pile.
- F. Gage: 1/12.
- G. Face Weight: 20 oz./sq. yd..
- H. Backing System: Nexus Modular.
- I. Size: 18 by 36 inches.
- J. Applied Treatments:

1. Soil-Resistance Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment.
2. Antimicrobial Treatment: Manufacturer's standard treatment that protects carpet tiles as follows:
  - a. Antimicrobial Activity: Not less than 2-mm halo of inhibition for gram-positive bacteria, not less than 1-mm halo of inhibition for gram-negative bacteria, and no fungal growth, according to AATCC 174.

K. Sustainable Design Requirements:

1. Sustainable Product Certification: Gold level certification according to ANSI/NSF 140.

L. Performance Characteristics:

1. Dimensional Tolerance: Within 1/32 inch of specified size dimensions, as determined by physical measurement.
2. Dimensional Stability: 0.2 percent or less according to ISO 2551 (Aachen Test).
3. Electrostatic Propensity: Less than 3.0 kV according to AATCC 134.

## 2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.
- C. Edge/Transition Strips: Refer to Section 09 65 13 "Resilient Base and Accessories."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
  1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 1000 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.

- a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
  - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
  - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104 and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Metal Substrates: Clean grease, oil, soil and rust, and prime if recommended in writing by adhesive manufacturer. Rough sand painted metal surfaces and remove loose paint. Sand aluminum surfaces, to remove metal oxides, immediately before applying adhesive.
- E. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 10, "Carpet Tile," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

#### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with the Carpet and Rug Institute's CRI 104, Section 13.7.
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

## SECTION 09 91 13 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following exterior substrates:
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Wood.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on exterior wood substrates.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.

3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that opened and left over, and identified with labels describing contents.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced Applicator who has completed painting system applications similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:



1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. California Paints.
3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Exterior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Allow for up to 5 different color selections.

## 2.3 METAL PRIMERS

A. Metal Primer: Factory-formulated galvanized metal primer for exterior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Acrylic Metal Primer No. M04.
2. Devoe Coatings: 4020-1000 Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
3. Pittsburgh Paints: 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
4. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Primer/Finish, B66W1. (150 g/L)

## 2.4 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Exterior Latex Wood Primer: Factory-formulated acrylic wood primer for exterior application.

1. Cal: Trouble-Shooter 100% Acrylic Latex Primer 45100.
2. Glidden Professional; 6001-1200, Hydrosealer Primer Sealer. (100g/L)
3. Moore; Super Spec Latex Exterior Primer #169.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-609 SpeedHide House and Trim Wood Primer Flat. (89 g/L)
5. S-W: A-100 Exterior Latex Primer B42W41 Series. (87 g/L)

B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint system indicated.

## 2.5 EXTERIOR LATEX PAINTS

A. Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex Paint:

1. Cal: 100% Acrylic Latex House & Trim Paint, Satin Gloss 40200.
  2. Glidden Professional: 2416-XXXXV, Ultrahide 150 Exterior Semi-Gloss Paint. (50 g/L)
  3. Moore: Super Spec Latex House & Trim Paint #170.
  4. PPG: Speedhide Exterior Semi-Gloss Latex, 6-900XI Series. (<50 g/L)
  5. S-W: SuperPaint Exterior Latex Gloss, A84 Series. (132 g/L)
- B. Exterior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semi-gloss acrylic enamel for exterior application.
1. Benjamin Moore; DTM Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel M29: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.
  2. California Paints: Rust Stop DTM 100% Acrylic Semi-Gloss, 10XX.
  3. Devco Coatings; 4216-XXXX, High Performance Waterborne Acrylic Semi-Gloss Enamel.
  4. Pittsburgh Paints: 6-900XI Speedhide Exterior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
  5. Sherwin-Williams; IMC DTM Acrylic Coating Semi-Gloss (Waterborne) B66W200 Series. (250 g/L)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Wood: 15 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- E. Wood Substrates:
  1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
  2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
  1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
  3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
  4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
  5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Metal Substrates: Steel gates and hardware.
  - 1. Acrylic Enamel Coating System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based. Apply over shop primer.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic enamel, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Acrylic enamel, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- B. Wood Substrates: Wood fascia and rake trim.
  - 1. Acrylic Latex over Latex Primer System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex for exterior wood.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Acrylic Latex, exterior, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).

END OF SECTION 09 91 13

## SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Steel.
  - 2. Wood.
  - 3. Gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 93 00 "Staining and Transparent Finishing" for surface preparation and the application of wood stains and transparent finishes on interior wood substrates.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than five units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- F. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- G. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that opened and left over, and identified with labels describing contents.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains)

3. Samuel Cabot, Inc. (Cabot).
4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Interior Painting Schedule for the paint category indicated.

## 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

1. Allow for up to 10 different color selections.

## 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Low-VOC Latex Primer/Sealer:

1. Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer, No. N534. (0 g/L)
2. Glidden Professional: 9116-1200 LifeMaster No VOC Interior Primer. (0 g/L)
3. PPG: Pure Performance Interior Latex Primer, 9-900 Series. (0 g/L)
4. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Primer B28W02600 Series. (0 g/L)]

## 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

A. Rust-Inhibitive Primer (Water Based):

1. Glidden Professional: Devflex 4020PF DTM Primer & Flat Finish. (91 g/L)
2. Moore: IMC Acrylic Metal Primer M04. (51 g/L)
3. PPG; 90-712 Pitt-Tech Interior/Exterior Primer Finish DTM Industrial Enamel. (123 g/L)
4. S-W: Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Acrylic Primer, B66-310 Series. (100 g/L)

## 2.5 WOOD PRIMERS

A. Latex-Based Wood Primer:

1. Glidden Professional: 3210-1200 Gripper Interior/Exterior Primer Sealer. (100 g/L)
2. Moore: Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer #253.
3. PPG: Seal Grip Interior Primer/Finish, 17-951. (45 g/L)
4. S-W: PrepRite Classic Latex Primer B28W101 Series.

- B. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

## 2.6 LATEX PAINTS

### A. Zero-VOC Latex (Flat):

1. Glidden Professional: 1209-XXXXN Ultra-hide No VOC Interior Flat Paint (0 g/L)
2. Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat Finish, No. N536. (0 g/L)
3. PPG: 6-4110XI Series, Speedhide zero Interior Zero VOC Interior Flat Latex. (0 g/L)
4. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat B30-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

### B. Zero -VOC Latex (Eggshell):

1. Glidden Professional: 9300-XXXX LifeMaster No VOC Interior Eggshell Paint (0 g/L)
2. Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell Finish, No. N538. (0 g/L)
3. PPG: 1500-0100 Series, Ultra-Hide Zero Interior Latex Paint, Eggshell. (0 g/L)
4. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Eg-Shell B20-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

### C. Zero -VOC Latex (Semi-gloss):

1. Glidden Professional: 9200-XXXXN LifeMaster No VOC Interior Semi-Gloss Paint (0 g/L)
2. Moore: Ultra Spec 500 Interior Semi-Gloss Finish, No. N539. (0 g/L)
3. PPG: 1500-0100 Series, Ultra-Hide Zero Interior Latex Paint, Semi-Gloss. (0 g/L)
4. SW: ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series. (0 g/L)]

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  1. Wood: 15 percent.
  2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.



### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.
- E. Wood Substrates:
  - 1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
  - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
  - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tinting: Tint primer of colors such as reds, yellows, and oranges with a gray basecoat system designed to help provide color coverage.
  - 1. Do not tint prime or base coat for multi-colored finishes.

- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to ensure edges, corners, crevices, welds, and exposed fasteners receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces. When using colors such as red, yellow or orange, an extra coat of finish may be necessary. Notify Architect when additional coats do not fix the problem.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
  - 1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms: Not applicable.
  - 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
    - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    - e. Metal conduit.
    - f. Plastic conduit.
    - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    - h. Other items as directed by Architect.
  - 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Steel Substrates: Hollow metal doors and frames.
  - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, water based.
  - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
  - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- B. Wood Substrates: Wood trim.
1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5).
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, low odor/VOC.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
    - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, flat (MPI Gloss Level 1) for ceilings.
    - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC eggshell (MPI Gloss Level 3) for walls.

END OF SECTION 09 91 23



## SECTION 09 93 00 - STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and application of wood stains and transparent finishes on the following substrates:
  - 1. Exterior Substrates:
    - a. Dressed lumber (finish carpentry or woodwork).
    - b. Wood siding.
  - 2. Interior Substrates:
    - a. Wood board ceilings and wall paneling.
    - b. Wood windows.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- D. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.
- E. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D523.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified, with the proposed product highlighted.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish required.

1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches square or 8 inches long.
  2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- D. Product List: Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules. Include color designations.

#### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams “Custodian Project Color and Product Information” report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.
- B. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that opened and left over, and identified with labels describing contents.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Apply mockups of exterior finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
    - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
    - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
  2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.
    - a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent, at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point, or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior finishes in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. California Paints.
  - 3. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints, Glidden Professional, Flood Stains, Sikkens)
  - 4. Samuel Cabot Incorporated.
  - 5. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
- B. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in wood finish systems schedules for the product category indicated.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Stain Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 CLEAR WOOD SEALERS

- A. Clear Wood Finish: Clear penetrating, oil-based wood preservative finish.
  - 1. Ben Moore: Moorwood Alkyd Clear Deck and Siding Finish C076.
  - 2. Cabot: Clear Solutions 9200 Series.
  - 3. Flood: CWF Clear Wood Finish
  - 4. PPG: Pittsburgh Paints Sun Proof 77-1900 Acrylic/Oil Clear
  - 5. S-W DeckScapes Exterior Oil Toner Stain, A18C00800 - A18CQ8500

## 2.4 STAINS

### A. Water-Based Semitransparent Stain:

1. Ben Moore: Arborcoat Exterior Waterborne Semi-transparent Deck & Siding Stain; 638/K638.
2. PPG: Olympic Maximum Deck, Fence & Siding Semi-Transparent Stain, 79550 Series.

## 2.5 WATER-BASED VARNISHES

### A. Waterborne Clear Acrylic (Satin):

1. Ben Moore: Lenmar Aqua Plastic Waterborne Clear Satin, 1WB-1427.
2. PPG: Olympic 42786 Interior Acrylic Polyurethane Satin Clear Finish.
3. S-W: Minwax Polycrylic.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, lighting levels and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: 10 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.
- D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.



1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
  2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Wood Substrates:
1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
  2. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
    - a. For solid hide stained wood, stain edges and ends after priming.
    - b. For varnish-coated stained wood, stain edges and ends and prime with varnish. Prime undersides and backsides with varnish.
  3. Countersink steel nails, if used, and fill with putty or plastic wood filler tinted to final color. Sand smooth when dried.
- E. Interior Wood Substrates:
1. Sand surfaces exposed to view and dust off.
  2. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dry.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."
1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
  2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
  3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

- B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

### 3.5 EXTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Siding types 1 and 2, adjacent window and door trim.
  - 1. Water-Based Semitransparent Stain System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Stain, exterior, water based, semitransparent, matching topcoat.
    - b. Topcoat: Stain, exterior, water based, semitransparent.
- B. Wood Substrates: Siding type 3, wood board soffit, adjacent window and door trim.
  - 1. Clear, Wood Finish System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Clear wood finish, matching topcoat.
    - b. Topcoat: Clear wood finish.

### 3.6 INTERIOR WOOD -FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Wood Substrates: Wood board ceilings and wall paneling, window sills, aprons and interior of window sashes.
  - 1. Water-Based Varnish System:
    - a. Prime Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
    - b. Intermediate Coat: Polyurethane varnish matching topcoat.
    - a. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, satin (MPI Gloss Level 4).
    - b. Topcoat: Varnish, water based, clear, gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6).

END OF SECTION 09 93 00

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following types of signs:

1. Panel signs.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines: U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of sign specified, including details of construction relative to materials, dimensions of individual components, profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and erection of signs. Include plans, elevations, and large-scale sections of typical members and other components.

1. Provide message list for each sign required, including large-scale details of wording and lettering layout.

C. Samples for Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors available.

1.4 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For signs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Sign Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing signs similar to those indicated for this Project, with a record of successful in-service performance, and sufficient production capacity to produce sign units required without causing delay in the Work.

- B. Single-Source Responsibility: For each separate sign type required, obtain signs from one source of a single manufacturer.
- C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and with code provisions as adopted by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design Concept: The Drawings indicate sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements of signs and are based on the specific types and models indicated. Sign units by other manufacturers may be considered provided deviations in dimensions and profiles do not change the design concept as judged by the Architect. The burden of proof of equality is on the proposer.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Take field measurements prior to preparation of shop drawings and fabrication to ensure proper fitting. Show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delay.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate placement of anchorage devices with templates for installing signs.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of signs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Deterioration of metal and polymer finishes beyond normal weathering.
    - b. Deterioration of embedded graphic image colors and sign lamination.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Acrylic Sheet: ASTM D 4802, Category A-1 (cell-cast sheet), Type UVA (UV absorbing).

#### 2.2 PANEL SIGNS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mohawk Sign Systems.
  - 2. Welch Architectural Signage.

- B. Substrate: Fabricate signs from 1/8 inch thick matte clear acrylic with edges mechanically and smoothly finished to eliminate cut marks. Background color to be subsurface.
  - 1. Background Color: As selected by the Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
  - 2. Edge Condition: Straight.
  - 3. Corner Condition: Square.
  - 4. Size: 6 by 6 inch, unless noted otherwise.
- C. Copy: Complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. Letterform: Route copy into face of substrate 1/32 inch deep. Chemically weld (inlay) computer precision cut tactile copy into routed letter openings so that tactile copy is embedded in substrate and remains at least 1/32" above surface of substrate.
  - 1. Height: 5/8 inch minimum letter height.
- E. Braille: Use engrave process for all Braille areas. Engrave Braille dots into surface of clear material.
- F. Symbols of Accessibility:
  - 1. Accessible elements: Provide international symbol of accessibility.
    - a. Provide male and female symbols as required for toilets.
- G. Provide characters complying with ADA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1. Text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille.

## 2.3 ACRYLIC SHEET FINISHES

- A. Colored Coatings for Acrylic Sheet: For copy and background colors, provide colored coatings, including inks, dyes, and paints, that are recommended by acrylic manufacturers for optimum adherence to acrylic surface and that are UV and water resistant for five years for application intended.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Verify that items are sized and located to accommodate signs.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate sign units and accessories where indicated, using mounting methods of the type described and in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.
  - 1. Install signs level, plumb, and at the height indicated, with sign surfaces free from distortion or other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Interior Wall Signs: Install signs on walls adjacent to latch side of door where applicable. Where not indicated or possible, such as double doors, install signs on nearest adjacent walls. Locate to allow approach within 3 inches of sign without encountering protruding objects or standing within swing of door.
- B. Wall-Mounted Signs: Comply with sign manufacturer's written instructions except where more stringent requirements apply.
  - 1. Two-Face Tape: Mount signs to smooth, nonporous surfaces. Do not use this method for vinyl-covered or rough surfaces.
  - 2. Mechanical Fasteners: Use nonremovable mechanical fasteners placed through predrilled holes. Attach signs with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate as recommended in writing by sign manufacturer.
  - 3. Signs Mounted on Glass: Provide matching opaque plate on opposite side of glass to conceal mounting materials.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After installation, clean soiled sign surfaces according to the manufacturer's instructions. Protect units from damage until acceptance by the Owner.

### 3.4 PANEL SIGN SCHEDULE

- | A. Types: | Sizes:          | Quantity:                  |
|-----------|-----------------|----------------------------|
| Restrooms | Provide 8" x 7" | one for each room          |
| Stairs    | Provide 8" x 7" | one for each door to stair |
| Exit      | Provide 6" x 6" | one for each exit          |
- B. Rooms with more than one entrance door shall have a sign at each door.
  - C. Final room names and numbers will be verified during the submittal.
  - D. Allow for 3 informational signs, 7 by 7 inch, with minimum of 15 characters each and room number.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 28 00 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Public-use washroom accessories.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate accessory locations with other work to prevent interference with clearances required for access by people with disabilities, and for proper installation, adjustment, operation, cleaning, and servicing of accessories.
- B. Deliver inserts and anchoring devices set into concrete or masonry as required to prevent delaying the Work.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include anchoring and mounting requirements, including requirements for cutouts in other work and substrate preparation.

B. Product Schedule: Indicating types, quantities, sizes, and installation locations by room of each accessory required.

1. Identify locations using room designations indicated.
2. Identify accessories using designations indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Mirrors: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace mirrors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, visible silver spoilage defects.
  2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PUBLIC-USE WASHROOM ACCESSORIES

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated in this section or substitute product by one of the following:
1. A & J Washroom Accessories, Inc.
  2. American Specialties, Inc.
  3. Bradley Corporation.
  4. GAMCO Specialty Accessories; a division of Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.
- B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-2888.
  2. Description: Roll-in-reserve dispenser with hinged front secured with tumbler lockset.
  3. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  4. Operation: Noncontrol delivery with standard spindle.
  5. Capacity: Designed for 4-1/2- or 5-inch- diameter tissue rolls.
  6. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
- C. Paper Towel (Folded) Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-262.
  2. Mounting: Surface mounted.
  3. Minimum Capacity: 400 C-fold or 525 multifold towels.
  4. Material and Finish: Stainless steel, No. 4 finish (satin).
  5. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  6. Refill Indicators: Pierced slots at sides or front.
- D. Liquid-Soap Dispenser:
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-2112.
  2. Description: Designed for dispensing soap in liquid or lotion form.
  3. Mounting: Horizontally oriented, surface mounted.
  4. Capacity: 40 oz.
  5. Materials: Stainless-steel piston, springs, and internal parts designed to dispense soap in measured quantity by pump action; and stainless-steel cover with unbreakable window-type refill indicator.
  6. Lockset: Tumbler type.
  7. Refill Indicator: Window type.



E. Grab Bar:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-5806 Series.
2. Mounting: Flanges with concealed fasteners.
3. Material: Stainless steel, 0.05 inch thick.
  - a. Finish: Smooth, No. 4 finish (satin) on ends and slip-resistant texture in grip area.
4. Outside Diameter: 1-1/4 inches.
5. Configuration and Length: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Mirror Unit:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Bobrick No. B-165.
2. Frame: Stainless-steel channel.
  - a. Corners: Mitered.
3. Hangers: Produce rigid, tamper- and theft-resistant installation, using method indicated below.
  - a. One-piece, galvanized-steel, wall-hanger device with spring-action locking mechanism to hold mirror unit in position with no exposed screws or bolts.
  - b. Wall bracket of galvanized steel, equipped with concealed locking devices requiring a special tool to remove.
4. Size: 24 by 42 inches.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304, 0.031-inch minimum nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Mounting Devices: ASTM A 153/A 153M, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Fasteners: Screws, bolts, and other devices of same material as accessory unit and tamper-and-theft resistant where exposed, and of galvanized steel where concealed.
- D. Mirrors: ASTM C 1503, Mirror Glazing Quality, clear-glass mirrors, nominal 6.0 mm thick.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate units with tight seams and joints, and exposed edges rolled. Hang doors and access panels with full-length, continuous hinges. Equip units for concealed anchorage and with corrosion-resistant backing plates.
- B. Keys: Provide universal keys for internal access to accessories for servicing and resupplying. Provide minimum of six keys to Owner's representative.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories according to manufacturers' written instructions, using fasteners appropriate to substrate indicated and recommended by unit manufacturer. Install units level, plumb, and firmly anchored in locations and at heights indicated.
- B. Grab Bars: Install to withstand a downward load of at least 250 lbf, when tested according to ASTM F 446.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust accessories for unencumbered, smooth operation. Replace damaged or defective items.
- B. Remove temporary labels and protective coatings.
- C. Clean and polish exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 10 28 00

## SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 10 44 16 "Fire Extinguishers."

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
- B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Product Schedule: For fire-protection cabinets. Indicate whether recessed, semirecessed, or surface mounted. Coordinate final fire-protection cabinet schedule with fire-extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

2.2 FIRE-PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
- b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
- c. Potter Roemer LLC.

2. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following.

- a. Activar (J.L. Industries): Embassy Series 5684L2217.
- b. Larsen's: Medalion Series BZ 2409-R3.
- c. .

- B. Cabinet Construction: Nonrated and 1-hour fire rated.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.043-inch-thick cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch-thick fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

- C. Cabinet Material: Cold-rolled steel sheet.

1. Shelf: Same metal and finish as cabinet.

- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch backbend depth.

- E. Surface-Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box fully exposed and mounted directly on wall with no trim.

- F. Cabinet Trim Material: Copper-alloy bronze sheet.

- G. Door Material: Copper-alloy bronze sheet.

- H. Door Style: Vertical duo panel with frame.

- I. Door Glazing: Tempered float glass (clear).

- J. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
1. Provide projecting door pull and friction latch.
  2. Provide continuous hinge, of same material and finish as trim, permitting door to open 180 degrees.
- K. Materials:
1. Cold-Rolled Steel: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
    - a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
    - b. Color: White.
  2. Copper Alloy, Bronze: ASTM B36/B36M alloy as standard with manufacturer.
    - a. Finish: Satin oxidized oil rub.
  3. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 3 mm thick, Class 1 (clear).
  4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location.
    - a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire-protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
      - 1) Location: Applied to cabinet door.
      - 2) Application Process: Decals.
      - 3) Lettering Color: Red.
      - 4) Orientation: Vertical.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  2. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  3. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  4. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
  3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.

- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

## 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed or semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for recessed or semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.
- B. For fire-rated or smoke-rated walls, prepare cabinet openings with Type X gypsum board surrounding opening on all sides to meet installation requirements of manufacturer.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights indicated below:
  - 1. Fire-Protection Cabinets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of cabinet.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
  - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
  - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

- C. Identification: Install identification above fire extinguisher cabinet.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13





## SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 10 44 13 "Fire Protection Cabinets."

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

#### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

#### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
  - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

### 2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Amerex Corporation.
    - b. Ansul Incorporated; Tyco International.
    - c. Badger Fire Protection.
    - d. Buckeye Fire Equipment Company.
    - e. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
    - f. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division.
    - g. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
    - h. Potter Roemer LLC.
  2. Valves: Manufacturer's standard.
  3. Handles and Levers: Manufacturer's standard.
  4. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 4-A:80-B:C, 10-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

- A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or black baked-enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.
- C. Install a fire extinguisher in each fire extinguisher cabinet.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16



## SECTION 12 36 23.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes

1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### B. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.

##### C. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

##### D. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic laminates.

##### E. Samples for Verification: As follows:

1. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 8 by 10 inches in size.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Certificates: For the following:

1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
2. High-pressure decorative laminate.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

##### A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.
- B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.
- C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
- B. Grade: Premium.
- C. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS.
  - 1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Formica Corporation.
    - b. Lamin-Art, Inc.
    - c. Nevamar Company, LLC; Decorative Products Div.
    - d. Panolam Industries International Incorporated. (Pionite)
    - e. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
    - f. Wilsonart International; Div. of Premark International, Inc.

- D. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.
  - 2. Match Architect's sample.
  - 3. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- E. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.
- F. Core Material: Particleboard.
- G. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.
- H. Core Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.
- I. Backer Sheet: Provide plastic-laminate backer sheet, NEMA LD 3, Grade BKL, on underside of countertop substrate.
- J. Paper Backing: Provide paper backing on underside of countertop substrate.

## 2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

- A. Composite Wood and Agrifiber Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.
  - 1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.
- B. Counter Support Brackets: Provide the following
  - 1. Heavy gage aluminum angle, MIG welded corners, 5/16 inch holes for mounting, and primed finish for field painting. Provide Rakks Counter Support, Model No. EH-1818 or EH-1824 as determined by counter width, by Ragine Corporation (800-826-6006) or approved substitution.

## 2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
  - 1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
  - 2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.
- C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.



1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten according to manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.
- D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
  1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches variation from a straight, level plane.
  2. Secure backsplashes to walls with adhesive.
  3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 36 23.13



SECTION 22 00 00 - PLUMBING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC” are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections, and incidentals and the performing of operations required to provide a complete and functional plumbing system.
- B. Work shall be in accordance with the current edition of the Maine State Plumbing Code and applicable local ordinances.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00 "Substitutions", relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 23 05 00 “Common Work Results for HVAC”, apply are as follows:
  - 1. Piping materials.
  - 2. Valves.
  - 3. Pipe hangers.
  - 4. Fixtures and trim.
  - 5. Miscellaneous equipment.
  - 6. Water heating equipment.
  - 7. Piping, valves and equipment identification.
  - 8. Thermostatic mixing valves.
  - 9. Firestopping.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Soil and Waste (Sanitary), Rainwater and Vent Piping:
  - 1. Sched. 40 PVC with solvent welded joints. Contractor shall use Purple Primer on all solvent welded joints. Vent piping shall be Sched. 40 PVC with solvent welded joints, cast iron (ONLY) thru roof. Contractor shall use Purple Primer on all solvent welded joints.

- B. Domestic Water Piping:
  - 1. Pipe sizes larger than 1": Type L hard copper tubing and cast bronze or wrought copper solder fittings.
  - 2. Unit branch piping sizes 1" and smaller shall be one of the following:
    - a. Uponor AquaPEX, NSF rated, 180°F at 100psi, red (HW), blue (CW) and white (RHW).
    - b. "Flowguard Gold" CTS solvent-welded CPVC pipe and fittings. CPVC pipe and fittings shall be rated at 100 psig at 180°F and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ASTM D2846, the IBC, and be certified by the ANSI/NSF for potable water applications. Installation, including supports, shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.
    - c. Type L hard copper tubing and cast bronze or wrought copper solder fittings.
- C. Exposed Water and Waste Piping at Fixtures: Schedule 40 PVC with solvent welded joints and deep one piece escutcheon plates at traverse points. Provide cleanout plug at all sink traps.
- D. Solder: Lead-free (ONLY), Englehard Silvabrite 100, 440°F melting point, ASTM B32.
- E. Condensate Piping: Schedule 40 PVC with solvent welded joints.
- F. Underground Cold Water Piping (building entrance, to 10 ft outside of building): ASTM D2737 black polyethylene tubing, 200 psi rated with brass or bronze adapters complete with stainless steel clamps. Coordinate with Civil Documents.

### 2.3 NO HUB COUPLINGS

- A. For DWV piping, couplings shall be Clamp-All HI-TORQ125, shall maintain 15 PSI hydrostatic seal, constructed 304SS housing and ASTM C-564 neoprene gasket. Couplings shall meet FM 1680, BOCA and local codes and requirements.

### 2.4 VALVES

- A. Ball Valves: Copper alloy with stationary seat ring and chromium plated or stainless steel floating ball per Federal Specification WW-V-35B. Blowout proof stem, reinforced PTFE seal. Sizes 2" and larger shall have threaded ends. Provide lever handle with stem extension as required to allow operation without interfering with pipe insulation.
- B. Check Valves: Horizontal Swing, MSS SP-80, Type 3, Class 125.
- C. Drain Valves: Provide ball valves with 3/4" hose connection and brass cap.
- D. Fixture Service Stop Valves: Quarter-Turn Ball Valve Stop, Lead-Free, NSF & ANSI compliant, similar to Watts KwikStop.

1. Each plumbing fixture shall have individual stop valves in the hot and cold supplies.
  2. Service stop valves exposed in finished areas shall be chrome-plated brass; in non-finished areas, ball valves shall be used in lieu of chromed supplies.
- E. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: Bronze body, tested under ANSI Z21.22, AGA and ASME rated, 125 psig/210°F relief settings.
- F. Balancing Valves: Taco “Accu-Flo”.
1. Bronze or brass body and internals, teflon seats, memory stop, 300 psi working pressure, 250°F working temperature. Balancing devices shall have provisions for connecting a portable differential pressure gauge. Each balancing device shall be sized to provide a differential pressure reading between 2 and 5 feet with the valve full open at design flow rates.
  2. Install per manufacturer's recommendations for adjacent length of straight pipe.
  3. Submittals shall indicate gpm, size, wide open differential pressure meter reading, and actual water pressure drop.

## 2.5 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Adjustable Swivel Hangers:
1. Pipe sizes 2" and less: Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 800, oversize for insulated piping systems.
  2. Pipe sizes larger than 2": Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 100, oversize for insulated piping systems.
- B. Riser Clamp: Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 126 CT copper plated for copper piping, Fig. 126 for iron and PVC piping.
- C. Insulation Shields: 18 ga. galvanized steel, 180° wrap, Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 265P, Type H.

## 2.6 FIXTURES AND TRIM

- A. Any substitutions to fixtures specified below must be submitted and approved by the Architect during the bid period. Even after review by the Architect, the fixtures will be subject to the normal submittal process and review by the Engineer.
- B. (P-1) ADA Water Closet Flush Valve: Floor-mounted, flush valve, siphon jet, American-Standard “Madera” 3451.528.020, Kohler, Toto, Zurn, or equal, high efficiency elongated bowl, white vitreous china, low consumption (1.28 GPF), and shall flush with 30 psi water pressure at the valve. The water closet shall be 14” H, top spud.
1. Seat: American Standard Champion Slow Close elongated seat, solid plastic, open front with cover, integral bumpers, external check hinges, for elongated bowl, white color.

2. The flush valve shall be Zurn, Toto or Sloan "Solis" Model 8186 HEU, sensor-operated, electronic, hard-wires and self-powered manual override. Installation shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations.
  3. Total installed height of front edge of seat shall be 17" to 19" above finished floor.
  4. Installation shall meet ADA and ANSI A117.1 requirements.
- C. (P-2) ADA Lavatory, Wall-hung: American Standard Decorum 9024.001EC (center hole only) with Everclean, rear overflow and wall support. Overall dimensions shall be 20"x18".
1. Faucet: Kohler Hint model K-97060-4-CP, single handle, 1.2 GPM, polished chrome finish.
  2. Drain: Perforated grid strainer and drain assembly with bright metal finish.
  3. Trap: 1-1/4" PVC P-trap with cleanout plug. Adjustable with connected elbow and nipple to wall.
  4. Lavatory shall be installed at 34" above finished floor. Final installation of lavatory and accessories shall meet ADA guidelines and ANSI A117.1. Insulate exposed traps and supplies with Truebro Lavguard.
- D. (P-3) ADA 36" Shower: Aquatic model 1363BFSD, AcrylX alcove one-piece shower, 42.5" x 38.25" x 76.875" overall dimensions with no return flanges and 3/4" exterior threshold. Shower unit shall include 2" diameter ADA and ANSI grab bars and phenolic fold-up seat supported by wall bracket and four legs (seat shall support up to 400 lb). Provide with flexible rubber dam (collapsible threshold), weighted anti-bacterial curtain and curtain rod.
1. Shower Controls: Symmons Origins packaged unit Model S-9605-PLR. ASSE 1016 compliant pressure-balancing mixing valve with adjustable stop screw to limit handle turn with integral diverter and volume control, secondary diverter (fixed head to hand-held). Fixed shower head (2.0 gpm) and hand shower (2.0 gpm) with in-line vacuum breaker and non-positive shutoff, flexible 5' metal hose, wall connection and flange, 30" slide bar for hand shower mounting.
  2. Installation shall be compliant with ANSI A117.1 and ADA guidelines.
- E. (P-4) ADA Break Room Sink: Elkay model LRAD291855, two-bowl, stainless steel, dimensions of 29" x 18" x 5.5" with 4 faucet holes on 4" centers.
1. Faucet: Moen model 8707 M-Dura brass commercial single lever kitchen faucet with hose and spray, deck plate, 9" spout.
  2. Strainer: Elkay LK35 removable basket strainer.
  3. Traps and supplies shall be covered with McGuire ProWrap insulated 1-1/2" P-trap with supply covers. Supplies shall be chrome plated angle supplies with wheel stops and wrought (not bell) escutcheons.

4. Installation shall be compliant with ANSI A117.1 and ADA guidelines.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

- A. Floor Drain (FD): Zurn Z-415B, cast iron body with 2" or 3" bottom outlet (as scheduled), combination invertible membrane clamp and adjustable collar. Strainer shall be 6" diameter Zurn "Type B", polished nickel-bronze. Floor drains shall have "deep seal" traps and trap primer connection, connect to nearest plumbing fixture.
- B. Floor Drain, wood deck (FD): Zurn FD-2240, cast iron body with steel flange for wood deck mounting with flexible sheet flooring, 2" or 3" bottom outlet (as scheduled), nickel top. Floor drains shall have "deep seal" traps and trap primer connection, connect to nearest plumbing fixture.
- C. Floor/Yard Cleanout (FCO/YCO): Zurn Z-1400 adjustable floor cleanout, cast iron body, with gas and watertight ABS tapered thread plug. Provide size equal to piping served with maximum size of 4".
  1. Concrete floor finishes: Scoriated round polished bronze top.
  2. Sheet tile finishes: Scoriated square polished bronze top recessed to receive tile.
  3. Carpeted finishes: Scoriated round polished bronze top and carpet marker.
- D. Wall Cleanout (WCO): Sanitary tee with threaded raised nut or countersunk-nut cleanout plug located behind Zurn Z-1468 round stainless steel wall access cover.
- E. Vacuum Breaker: Watts Model N36, 3/4" size, 20 CFM capacity.
- F. Strainer: Watts Series 777, MIL-S-16293, bronze body wye-type, 200 WOG rating, screwed end connections, 20 mesh stainless steel, monel, or bronze screen.
- G. Backflow Preventor (BFP): Conforming to AWWA C506, FCCHR-USC Manual Section 10, and UL listed. Types, sizes and capacities scheduled.
  1. Reduced Pressure Zone (RPZ): Reduced pressure principle type; bronze body with stainless steel internals. Provide bronze body ball valves, test cocks, and air gap fittings.
- H. Freezeless Wall Hydrant (FPHB): Zurn Model Z-1300, "Ecolotrol", Josam, or approved equal, encased, non-freeze, anti-siphon, automatic draining, flush installation, 3/4" connection, hinged cover. Wall box shall be nickel bronze construction. Wall hydrants shall have an integral backflow preventer. Furnish with key lock.
- I. Thermometers: Terrice Series V80445 or Ashcroft Series 600A-04, vapor actuated, adjustable angle, 4-1/2" diameter face, cast aluminum case, stainless steel ring, glass window, white background dial with black figures, black finished stainless steel pointer, brass movement with bronze bearings, phosphor bronze bourdon tube. Accuracy shall be to within one scale division.

1. Thermowell: Provide with brass thermometer wells projecting a minimum of 2" into the pipe with extension to face of insulation. Provide with heat transfer fluid to fill interstitial space between bulb and well.
  2. Range: 30°F to 240°F for domestic hot water systems.
- J. Pressure Gauges: Trerice Series 800 or Ashcroft Type 1005, Grade B, 3-1/2" dial, ANSI B40.1, drawn steel case, white background dial with black figures, clear glass window, brass movement, beryllium copper bourdon tube, 0 to 100 PSI range, accuracy shall be within 2% over middle half of scale and 3% over the remainder. Provide with shut off petcock and restrictor.
- K. Water Hammer Arrestor (Shock Absorber): Plumbing and Drainage Institute listed.
- Schedule:
- "A" - Size #100 PDI - 0-11 Fixture Units  
"B" - Size #200 PDI - 12-32 Fixture Units  
"C" - Size #300 PDI - 33-60 Fixture Units  
"D" - Size #400 PDI - 61-113 Fixture Units
- L. Vacuum Breaker: Watts Model N36, 3/4" size, 15 CFM capacity.
- M. Strainer: Watts Series 777, MIL-S-16293, bronze body wye-type, 200 WOG rating, screwed end connections, 20 mesh stainless steel, monel, or bronze screen.
- N. Thermostatic Mixing Valve (TMV): Thermostatic controller shall be of capacity and size indicated. Provide regulator valve, swivel action check stops, removable cartridge, strainer, stainless steel piston and liquid fill thermal motor with bellows element mounted out of water, in rough chrome finish.
- O. Trap Primer (TP): Zurn Z-1022 Automatic Trap Primer, all bronze body with integral vacuum breaker, non-liming internal operating assembly with gasketed bronze cover, flow-thru design operates on a 2-5psi pressure drop.
- P. Circulator (inline)(CP): Taco or Wilo model indicated, pumps shall be inline cartridge-type or close coupled pump of capacity and performance indicated with all bronze construction 125 psig rated working pressure, 200°F maximum water temperature, carbon Ni-resist mechanical seal, flexible coupling, resilient-mount drip-proof sleeve bearing motor. The pumps shall be factory tested, cleaned and painted with machinery enamel. A set of installation instructions shall be included with pump. Provide high efficiency motors if available as an option of the manufacturer. If high efficiency motors are not available as an option of the manufacturer, submit a certification stating same.
1. Sequence of Operation: CP-1 shall operate based on an aquastat located on the return line: 'on' at 105F and 'off' at 115F.

## 2.8 WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT



- A. Electric Heat Pump Water Heater (EWH-#): Model indicated or approved equal, UL 732 and ASHRAE 90A (2013 requirements) compliant, replaceable anode rods and plastic jacket, factory installed ASME rated temperature and pressure relief valve, and adjustable range thermostat. Set to provide 140°F water temperature.

## 2.9 PIPING, VALVE, AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Piping identification: Provide plastic "wrap-around" identification markers indicating flow and fluid flowing for the following:
  - 1. Domestic Hot Water
  - 3. Domestic Cold Water
  - 4. Vent Piping
  - 5. Exposed Above-ground Sanitary Drain Piping
  - 6. Condensate Piping
- B. Markers shall be placed 30-50 ft. apart for piping in accessible areas.
- C. Markers shall be placed outside the pipe insulation and in the most obvious location for viewing.
- D. Valve Tags:
  - 1. Attach to each valve a 1-1/2" round or octagonal brass tag with 1/2" indented numerals filled with a durable black compound. In addition to the valve numbers, each tag shall identify the system it controls. Service stop valves exposed in finished areas need not be tagged.
  - 2. Tags shall be securely attached to stems of valves with copper or brass "S" hooks, or chains.
  - 3. Valve charts shall be provided for each piping system and shall consist of schematic drawings of piping layouts, showing and identifying each valve and describing its function. Upon completion of the work, one (1) copy of each chart, sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer placed under glass and framed, shall be hung where directed. Two (2) additional unmounted copies shall be delivered to the Architect.
  - 4. Tags and charts shall be coordinated with Section 23 00 00 HVAC System and when completed this work shall have been done sequentially.
- E. Equipment Identification: Provide laminated plastic nameplates for equipment, pumps, mixing valves, backflow preventers, and balancing valves. Nameplates shall be laminated 0.125-inch thick melamine plastic conforming to Fed. Spec. L-P-387, black with white center core. Surface shall be a matte finish, corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 inch by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be minimum of 0.25-inch high normal block lettering.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection:
1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
  2. Verify that plumbing may be installed in strict accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Shop Drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Provide and erect in accordance with the best practice of the trade piping shown on the drawings and as required to complete the intended installation. Make offsets as shown or required to place piping in proper position to avoid other work and to allow the application of insulation and finish painting to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- B. The size and general arrangements, as well as the methods of connecting piping, valves, and equipment, shall be as indicated, or so as to meet the requirements of the Architect.
- C. Piping shall be erected so as to provide for the easy and noiseless passage of fluids under working conditions.
- D. Install unions to facilitate removal of equipment.
- E. Copper pipe shall be reamed to remove burrs.
- F. Connections between copper and steel piping shall be made with brass fittings.
- G. Solder joints shall be made with lead free solder. Clean surfaces to be soldered and use a paste flux. Wash joints with sodium bicarbonate and water to remove corrosive effects of heated solder paste. Caution: Lead-bearing solder is not permitted.
- H. Pipe penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings shall be in accordance with Section 230500 "Supplemental General Mechanical Requirements". Traverse points of piping shall be escutcheoned with split chrome floor and ceiling plates and spring anchors, where visible to occupancy.
- I. Provide a cleanout in the vertical position at the base of each sanitary and roof drain drop.
- J. Sanitary and vent piping shall be sized and installed at 1/4" per foot slope.

3.3 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Impact driven studs are prohibited.
- B. Copper Tubing: supported at intervals with rod sizes as follows, double nuts on hangers and on beam clips.

Copper Size	Hanger Intervals	Rod Sizes
1/2"	5'	3/8"
3/4"	6'	3/8"
1"	6'	3/8"
1-1/4"	8'	3/8"
1-1/2"	8'	3/8"
2"	10'	3/8"

- C. Cast Iron Pipe: Supported at intervals with rod sizes as follows, double nuts on hangers and on beam clips.

Cast Iron Size	Hanger Intervals	Rod Sizes
1-1/2"	5'	3/8"
2"	5'	3/8"
2-1/2"	5'	1/2"
3"	6'	1/2"
4"	7'	5/8"

- D. PVC Pipe: Supported at 4 foot intervals.
- E. Verticals: Supported by use of clamp hangers at every story height, and at not more than 6 feet intervals for copper piping 1-1/4" and smaller size.

### 3.4 CLOSING IN UNINSPECTED WORK

- A. General: Cover up or enclose work after it has been properly and completely reviewed.
- B. If any of the work is covered or enclosed prior to required inspections and review, uncover the work as required for the test and review. After review, tests and acceptance, repairs and replacements shall be made by the appropriate trades with such materials as necessary for the acceptance by the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 3.5 CLEANUP AND CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Upon completion of the work thoroughly clean and flush piping systems to the sewer with water.
- B. Fixtures, piping and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Dirt, dust, and debris shall be removed and the premises left in a clean and neat condition.
- C. Caulk around fixtures at floor and wall.
- D. Before covering is applied to piping systems, clips, rods, clevises and other hanger attachments, and before uncovered piping is permitted to be concealed, corrosion and rust shall be wire brushed and cleaned and in the case of iron products, a coat of approved protective paint applied to these surfaces. When corrosion is from the effects of hot solder paste, the areas shall be cleaned and polished and a wash of bicarbonate of soda and water used to neutralize the acid condition.

3.6 DISINFECTING

- A. After the entire potable water system is completed, cleaned and tested, and just before the building is ready to be occupied, disinfect the system as follows: After flushing the mains, introduce a water and chlorine solution for a period of not less than three hours before final flushing of the system.

3.7 TESTS

- A. Sanitary soil, waste and vent piping: Fill with water to top of vents, and test as required by Code.
- B. Water piping shall be tested to a pressure of 100 lbs. per square inch for at least 30 minutes. Pressure drop in this period shall not exceed two pounds per square inch. Leaks shall be repaired and system retested. Notify Architect 24 hours before test is to be performed.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. On completion of the project, provide a competent technician to thoroughly instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed eight (8) hours. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner.

3.9 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 23 00 00 - HVAC SYSTEM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required to install the heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems indicated.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including SECTION 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC" are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00-"Substitutions", relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section should be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 23 05 00, Common Work Results for HVAC, apply are as follows:
  - 1. Piping materials.
  - 2. Hangers.
  - 3. Valves.
  - 4. Piping, valve and equipment identification.
  - 5. Split-system air conditioning heat pump units.
  - 6. Electric duct coils.
  - 7. Energy recovery ventilator.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REFRIGERANT PIPING

- A. Refrigerant Piping: Dimensions and material requirements for pipe, pipe fittings and components shall conform to ASHRAE 15 and ANSI B31.5 and shall be compatible with fluids used and capable of withstanding the pressures and temperatures of the service.
- B. All piping exterior to building, shall be a minimum of type "L", "ACR" rated straight pipe for R- 410A or as specified. All piping on the building interior shall be "L", ACR" rated rolled soft copper or line set for R-410A or as specified, piping (after annealing) shall have sufficient wall thickness for a continuous operating pressure of 600 PSI per ASME B 31.5-2010.
- C. Tubing used for refrigerant service shall be cleaned, sealed, capped, or plugged prior to shipment from the manufacturer's plant.

- D. All joints shall be brazed except at the indoor units which shall be flared. Brazing Materials: Provide AWS A5.8 brazing filler metal Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints
1. Dry Nitrogen: Dry nitrogen must be used during all brazing (pressure regulated to 3 PSI) to prevent copper plate or oxidation formation
- E. All piping shall be installed in accordance with the mechanical design. Any deviation shall be submitted for prior approval to the mechanical engineer prior to installation. Selected copper tube must be of suitable wall thickness for higher operation pressures.
- F. Flaring: Flared tube ends should have a smooth, even round flare of sufficient length to fully engage the mating surface of the flare nut, without protruding into the threads. Use only “PVE” or “POE” refrigeration oil when making flares. Dedicated flare block and tool is recommended. Only use synthetic oil on the flare tool.
- G. Pressure testing: Tighten down stop valves before any pressure testing to prevent nitrogen from leaking back through condenser and contaminating refrigerant.

Pressure testing shall be done in three (3) steps.

Step 1 – Leak check 3 minutes at 150 PSI

Step 2 – Leak check after 5 minutes at 325 PSI

Step 3 – Leak check after 24 hours at 550 PSI (450 psi for systems with vertical Air Handlers) Always check flare nuts for leaks using bubble solution. Be sure to use a recommended product. Do not use a watered down fairy liquid solution.

- H. Leak testing and evacuation shall be done in accordance with the US EPA “Green Chill Best Practices Guideline Ensuring Leak-Tight Installation of Commercial Refrigerant Equipment.”
- I. Evacuation procedures: Evacuation procedures shall be performed as follows:
1. Evacuate the system to 4000 microns. Break the vacuum with dry nitrogen to a pressure of 2-3 PSI and hold for 15 minutes.
  2. Evacuate system to 1500 microns and maintain for 20 minutes. Break the vacuum with dry nitrogen to a pressure of 2-3 PSI and hold for 15 minutes.
  3. Evacuate system to below 500 microns and hold for 60 minutes.
  4. Evacuate system to below 300 microns and hold for 24 hours.

Vacuum pump check valve should be used to prevent mineral oil from being drawn into the system. These procedures must be adhered to, documented and included in the HVAC subcontractors price.

- J. Refrigerant charging: Weigh in additional refrigerant with digital scales. Calculate charge based on total line length plus lb/ft of diameter. Check with each unit model for correct multiplier. After the amount of refrigerant to be added is determined write it down on the label on the back side of the front cover. After the vacuum/drying is

complete, charge the additional refrigerant in its liquid state through the liquid stop valve service port.

Make sure to use installation tools exclusively used on R410A installations to withstand the pressure and to prevent foreign material from mixing into the system.

- K. Ball valves: Ball valves for refrigerant service shall be Streamline Cyclemaster ball valves, with full port construction, rupture-proof encapsulated stem, UL Listed with a maximum working pressure of 700 psig and a working temperature range of -40°F to 300°F. Materials shall be compatible with all CFC, HCFC and HFC refrigerants and oils.

## 2.2 HANGERS

- A. Adjustable Swivel Hanger: Pipe Sizes 2" and Less: Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 800 conforming to MSS-SP-58, oversize for insulated piping systems. Pipe Sizes Larger Than 2": Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 100, oversize for insulated piping systems.
- B. Riser Clamp: Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 126 and Fig. 126 CT conforming to MSS-SP-58, provide copper plated clamps on copper pipes.
- C. Insulation Shields: 18 ga. galvanized steel, 180° wrap, Carpenter and Paterson Fig. 265P, Type H.

## 2.3 PIPING, VALVE AND EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Pipe Identification: Provide plastic "wrap around" identification markers indicating flow direction and fluid flowing for the following:

Refrigerant Suction Piping  
Refrigerant Liquid Piping

1. Markers shall be placed 30-50 ft. apart for piping in accessible areas.
2. Markers shall be placed outside the pipe insulation and in the most obvious location for viewing. Markers shall not be installed in exposed areas except in the mechanical rooms.

- B. Valve Tags:

1. Attach to each valve a 1-1/2" round or octagonal brass tag with 1/2" indented numerals filled with a durable black compound. In addition to the valve numbers, each tag shall identify the system it controls. Service stop valves exposed in finished areas need not be tagged.
2. Tags shall be securely attached to stems of valves with copper or brass "S" hooks, or chains.
3. Valve charts shall be provided for each piping system and shall consist of schematic drawings of piping layouts, showing and identifying each valve and describing its function. Upon completion of the work, one (1) copy of each chart, sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer placed under glass and framed,

shall be hung where directed. Two (2) additional unmounted copies shall be delivered to the Architect.

4. Tags and charts shall be coordinated with Section 22 00 00 Plumbing and when completed this work shall have been done sequentially.

C. Equipment Identification:

1. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for boilers, pumps, and air handling units. Laminated plastic shall be 0.125-inch thick melamine plastic conforming to Fed. Spec. L-P-387, black with white center core. Surface shall be a matte finish, corners shall be square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates shall be 1.0 inch by 2.5 inches. Lettering shall be minimum of 0.25-inch high normal block lettering.

2.4 SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS

- A. The Split System Heat Pump Air Conditioning Systems shall be Mitsubishi MXZ-SM Series consisting of a multiple indoor units served by a single outdoor condensing unit. The outdoor unit shall have rated performance of heating operation at -13°F ambient temperatures (note: Submittal must include unit performance from the manufacturer at -13°F). The system shall utilize R-410A refrigerant. Piping joints and headers in the refrigeration piping shall be manufactured by the system manufacturer, piping shall be type ACR Copper. The split system shall include packaged controls including hard wired remote space sensors and condensate overflow safety switches for each indoor unit.
- B. The indoor air handling unit shall be Mitsubishi MSZ-FS series (wall-mounted) or as scheduled/indicated. Cooling/Heating capacities shall be as scheduled. The system shall operate on 230V-1 phase power fed from the outdoor unit to the indoor unit. Furnish with refrigerant piping, wiring and condensate piping as recommended by the manufacturer. Units must be suitable for use with the refrigerant line lengths required by the unit placement as shown on the plans with no reduction in capacity. All indoor units shall include condensate pumps, condensate shall be piped in order to drain to daylight. All outdoor units shall include wind baffles and 24" tall stands. Provide with wired thermostats.
- C. The split system heat pump units shall be the model and capacity scheduled. Compressors shall be inverter-driven scroll type. Capacity shall match system load. Heat exchanger shall be a copper pipe-in-pipe structure, unit shall include a high pressure sensor and switch, inverter overcurrent/overheat protection, compressor overheat protection, auto-defrost mode.
- D. Outdoor units shall be set on the ground on 24" tall stands mounted on concrete pads as recommended by the manufacturer. Provide snow / hail guards and base pan heaters. The indoor units shall be piped in an aesthetically pleasing manner with a minimum of exposed piping. Exposed piping shall have a finished molded PVC cover. Installation shall be per the manufacturers recommendations.
- E. Unit thermostats shall be similar to Mitsubishi PAR-21MAA, hard-wired, or equal programmable thermostats, battery back-up, programmable heating/cooling limits.



- F. Sequence of Operation: Wired controller provided with units, Contractor shall install and wire per manufacturers requirements. The space temperature sensor shall be located as indicated on the drawings. The unit shall maintain the space temperature setpoint by operating the heat pump in heating or cooling mode as necessary.

## 2.5 ELECTRIC DUCT COILS

- A. Electric Duct Coils shall be Renewaire, Indeco TXFU, Chromalox or equal (coordinate with owner) and shall have finned tubular elements consisting of a grade A coil constructed from 80% nickel and 20% chromium, centered in a stainless steel tube that is filled with granular magnesium oxide. The finned element is a stainless steel fin helically wound onto the tube. Provide coils with airflow interlocks, SCR controller, both automatic and manual reset thermal cutouts (for primary and secondary overtemperature protection), built-in snap acting, door interlocking disconnect marked with “on” and “off” positions and factory mounted control transformer. Coils shall be suitable for use with 120V, 1-Phase power and shall provide the scheduled capacity. Coils shall be UL-Listed.
- B. Sequence of Operation: At outside air temperature below 55°F and subject to the airflow proving switch, the associated electric duct coil shall operate to maintain a discharge temperature of 72°F (adjustable). At outside air temperatures above 70°F, the associated electric duct coil shall be de-energized.

## 2.6 ELECTRIC WALL HEATER (WH-#)

- A. Electric Wall Heaters shall be Berko model indicated or equal, capacity scheduled on drawings. Heaters shall utilize power noted on schedule and shall be provided with remote mount thermostat, built-in thermal cutout, non-glowing 80/20 Ni-Ch electric resistance wire enclosed in a steel sheath with steel fins. Cabinet shall be surface mounted and painted with an enamel paint (color by architect). Unit shall include disconnect switch mounted behind the front panel for positive disconnect of power supply.
- B. Sequence of Operation: Electric wall heaters shall operate as required to satisfy the built-in thermostat setpoint (adj.).

## 2.7 INDOOR TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT (ERV-2,3)

- A. Make/model provided by owner, capacities and performance as scheduled. The heat recovery equipment shall be a factory assembled and tested package, constructed and rated in accordance with AHRI. System components shall include fan(s) with ECM motors (where available), air-to-air heat exchanger, low-leakage dampers, filter sections, non-fused disconnect switches and insulated airtight casing with interior sheetmetal liner. The casing shall have 1" thick (minimum) 3.0 pcf fiberglass thermal insulation. All unit casings shall be factory painted.
- B. The air-to-air “total energy” heat recovery units shall be a static plate core capable of sensible and latent energy transfer. Energy transfer efficiency shall be as scheduled.
- C. Supply and exhaust prefilters shall be 2" thick, 30-35% efficient extended surface pleated media disposable type by Farr, or approved equal. Furnish a total of three (3) complete sets of filters for each filter bank.

- D. Dampers shall be galvanized steel, airfoil blade, or approved equal, "ultra low leak" type with a maximum leakage of 4CFM/sf @ 1.0" w.g. per IECC. Blade seals shall be neoprene and jamb seals shall be compressible aluminum or stainless steel. Motorized backdraft dampers and actuators with end switches shall be provided for the supply and exhaust fans.
- E. Electrical work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and shall include motor starters, junction boxes. Provide switches with pilot lights. Wiring shall be in galvanized steel or liquidtight conduit. A single point electrical connection shall be provided.
- F. The heat recovery units shall be started up and their operation verified by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer.
- G. Sequence of Operation:
  - 1. Fans: Exhaust air and outside air motorized dampers shall open, supply and exhaust fans shall operate continuously.
  - 2. Supply air temperature: Refer to electric duct coil sequence of operation.
  - 3. Motorized Dampers: Outside air and exhaust air motorized dampers shall close upon unit shutdown.

2.8 INDOOR TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY EQUIPMENT (ERV-1), (ADD-ALTERNATE)

- A. Make/model provided by owner, capacities and performance as scheduled. The heat recovery equipment shall be a factory assembled and tested package, constructed and rated in accordance with AHRI. System components shall include fan(s) with ECM motors (where available), air-to-air heat exchanger, low-leakage dampers, filter sections, non-fused disconnect switches and insulated airtight casing with interior sheetmetal liner. The casing shall have 1" thick (minimum) 3.0 pcf fiberglass thermal insulation. All unit casings shall be factory painted.
- B. The air-to-air "total energy" heat recovery units shall be a static plate core capable of sensible and latent energy transfer. Energy transfer efficiency shall be as scheduled.
- C. Supply and exhaust prefilters shall be 2" thick, 30-35% efficient extended surface pleated media disposable type by Farr, or approved equal. Furnish a total of three (3) complete sets of filters for each filter bank.
- D. Dampers shall be galvanized steel, airfoil blade, or approved equal, "ultra low leak" type with a maximum leakage of 4CFM/sf @ 1.0" w.g. per IECC. Blade seals shall be neoprene and jamb seals shall be compressible aluminum or stainless steel. Motorized backdraft dampers and actuators with end switches shall be provided for the supply and exhaust fans.
- E. Electrical work shall be in accordance with the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70) and shall include motor starters, junction boxes. Provide switches with pilot lights. Wiring shall be in galvanized steel or liquidtight conduit. A single point electrical connection shall be provided.

- F. The heat recovery units shall be started up and their operation verified by an authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer.
- G. This unit is intended to be installed in such a way as to be winterized during the off-season.
- H. Sequence of Operation:
  - 1. Fans: Exhaust air and outside air motorized dampers shall open, supply and exhaust fans shall operate continuously.
  - 2. Motorized Dampers: Outside air and exhaust air motorized dampers shall close upon unit shutdown.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection:
  - 1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
  - 2. Verify that the heating system may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. In general, piping shall be run concealed above ceilings in occupied areas. Piping in other areas may be run exposed. Piping shall not be exposed in occupied spaces unless written authorization is given by the Architect.
- B. Provide and erect in accordance with the best practice of the trade piping shown on the Drawings and as required to complete the intended installation. Make offsets as shown or required to place piping in proper position to avoid other work and to allow the application of insulation and finish painting to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- C. The size and general arrangements, as well as the methods of connecting piping, valves, and equipment, shall be as indicated, or so as to meet the requirements of the Architect.
- D. Piping shall be erected so as to provide for the easy and noiseless passage of fluid under working conditions. Inverted eccentric reducing fittings shall be used whenever water pipes reduce in size.
- E. Solder joints shall be made with non-lead solder. Clean surfaces to be soldered and use a paste flux. Wash joints with sodium bicarbonate and water to remove corrosive effects of heated solder paste. Hot wipe solder at each fitting.
- F. PVC piping shall have solvent welded joints except at connections to equipment and valves which shall be screwed for sizes 2" and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2" and

larger. Solvent welded joints: Pipe ends deburred, and beveled. Pipe end and fitting: Cleaned and dried, primed to soften bonding surfaces. Pipe end: Apply even full layer of solvent cement after priming. Before cement starts to set, insert pipe end into fitting and turn 1/4 turn to evenly distribute cement. Hold joint together until cement sets-up, wipe excess cement off joint.

- G. Pipe penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings shall be in accordance with Section 23 05 00 "Supplemental Mechanical General Requirements". Traverse points of piping shall be escutcheoned with split chrome floor and ceiling plates and spring anchors, where visible to occupancy.
- H. All vertical and horizontal penetrations through walls, floors and ceilings shall be sealed against air movement between spaces.

### 3.3 PIPE HANGERS

- A. Impact driven studs are not acceptable.
- B. Pipes (copper or steel) shall be supported at intervals and rod sizes as follows, double nuts on hangers and on beam clips.

Pipe Size	Hanger Intervals	Rod Sizes
1/2"	5'	3/8"
3/4"	6'	3/8"
1"	7'	3/8"
1-1/4"	8'	3/8"
1-1/2"	9'	3/8"
2"	10'	3/8"
2-1/2"	11'	1/2"
3"	12'	1/2"

- C. Verticals: Supported at the base and at intervals as follows by use of clamp hangers:

Steel Pipe: Not more than 16 ft.

Copper Pipe and Tubing:

1-1/2" and larger - Not more than 12 ft.

1-1/4" and smaller - Not more than 6 ft.

- D. Provide welded steel saddles at each hanger on steel piping systems 4" and larger.
- E. PVC Piping: Supported at 4' intervals.
- F. Spring Isolators: All piping within 20' upstream and downstream of the pumps.

### 3.4 CLOSING IN WORK

- A. Cover up or enclose work after it has been properly and completely tested and reviewed.

- B. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for uncovering or recovering any work that is covered or enclosed prior to required test and review.

### 3.5 TEST AND ADJUST

- A. Piping Systems: Test with water to a pressure of 75 psi and hold for a period of two hours. Repair any leaks and retest the piping system; repeat process until systems are leak-free. Test piping before it is insulated.
- B. Before operating any system, flush the piping to remove oil and foreign materials.
- C. After the installation is complete and ready for operation, test the system under normal operating conditions in the presence of the Architect and demonstrate that the system functions as designed.
- D. Demonstrate that the HVAC systems have free and noiseless circulation of water, that all air has been purged and that systems are watertight.
- E. Correct defects which develop in operational testing, conduct additional testing until defect free operation is achieved.
- F. Provide balancing and adjusting of terminal devices in accordance with Specification Section 23 05 93.

### 3.6 CLEANUP AND CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Piping and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Dirt, dust, and debris shall be removed and the premises left in a clean and neat condition.
- B. Before covering is applied to piping systems, clips, rods, clevises and other hanger attachments, and before uncovered piping is permitted to be concealed, corrosion and rust shall be wire brushed and cleaned and in the case of iron products, a coat of approved protective paint applied to these surfaces. When corrosion is from the effects of hot solder paste, the areas shall be cleaned and polished and a wash of bicarbonate of soda and water used to neutralize the acid condition.

### 3.7 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. On completion of the project, instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The period of instruction shall be for not less than one 8 hour period. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. In addition to the prime Mechanical Contractor, the control system Contractor, Balancing Contractor, and Owner's representative shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

### 3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07860 "Firestopping & Smoke Seals". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified.

\* END OF SECTION \*

SECTION 23 05 00 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions and Instructions to Bidders shall apply to this work. Read these to be familiar with conditions related to the installation of the work.

1.2 WORK SHOWN ON DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings accompanying this specification, as a part thereof, are working drawings indicating the location and arrangement of the increments of the systems of this section of work. Material deviation from this arrangement, process or means of application, shall bear the Engineer's review stamp before the change is made on the job or materials are ordered. Changes made without such review shall be ordered removed and items installed as specified shall be provided at no additional expense to the Owner.
- B. The drawings are not intended to show in minute detail minor items of installation or materials such as specific fittings or findings.

1.3 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Furnish materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete and operable system installed in accordance with the contract documents.
- B. Materials shall be of the best quality. Workmanship shall be of highest grade and construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade.
- C. Provide, when required, labeled samples of material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used in this work.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide", or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install", including materials complete with connections, supplemental devices, accessories and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or scheduled information or in the technical sections of the specifications.

1.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION IN HEATING SEASON

- A. The system shall be installed such that the construction area will have sufficient heat to maintain temperature above 40°F throughout the construction period.

1.5 COOPERATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. Provide information sufficiently in advance of this work, so that work by the other trades may be coordinated and installed without delays. Furnish and locate sleeves, supports, anchors and necessary access panels.
- B. Where work is concealed, assure it does not project beyond finished lines of floors, ceilings, or walls.
- C. Equipment or piping requiring access found to be located above sheetrock ceilings shall be brought immediately to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

#### 1.6 ORDINANCES, AUTHORITIES, PERMITS, AND FEES

- A. Obtain necessary permits and licenses, give notices and comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders affecting the work, and pay fees and charges in connection therewith.
- B. The "authority having jurisdiction" is the organization, office, or individual responsible for "approving" equipment, an installation, or a procedure.

#### 1.7 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Protect and care for materials delivered and work performed until the completion of the work. Defective equipment or equipment damaged in the course of storage, installation or test shall be replaced or repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.8 INSURANCE

- A. Purchase and maintain Public Liability and Property Insurance during the progress of the work and until completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner in the amounts as specified in the General Conditions.

#### 1.9 APPLICABLE CODES

- A. Work and materials shall conform to the latest rules and regulations listed below and these rules and regulations hereby are made part of this specification. They include, but are not necessarily limited to the following:

- American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)
- Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
- Air Moving and Conditioning Assoc. (AMCA)
- American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE)
- American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME)
- National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA)
- Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE)
- American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
- National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
- American Water Works Association (AWWA)
- Local Fire Code
- Local Plumbing Codes



American Welding Society  
International Building Code (IBC)

#### 1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit shop drawings, manufacturers' data and certificates for equipment, materials and finish, and pertinent details for each system where specified in each individual section, five (5) copies, to be submitted to the Architect. Shop drawings will be returned "No Exceptions Taken", "Make Corrections Noted", "Amend and Resubmit", "Submit Specified Item", or "Rejected" less two (2) copies. Work shall progress in accordance with "Reviewed" shop drawings (ONLY).
- B. Groups of similar shop drawings shall be submitted as individual bound documents with covers and indexes. Typical similar items would be "Diffusers and Registers", "Valves and Controls". Rejection of individual items shall not be cause for rejection of the entire document.
- C. Clearly indicate item(s) to be reviewed on each submission by highlighting or underlining intended item(s). Submissions not clearly marked shall be returned "Amend and Resubmit".
- D. Shop drawings must bear the Engineer's review stamp. In the event that the Engineer returns shop drawings "Amend and Resubmit" or "Rejected", the shop drawing must be revised and resubmitted for review.
- E. Furnishing of the specified item must still produce the results and performance, dependability and quality reasonably to be expected within the spirit of the specifications, drawings, and the standard of good mechanical performance normal to the trade.

#### 1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a product, still this product is subject to review by the Engineer in accordance with the paragraph entitled "Shop Drawings". Review of a substitute item is an indication only that the substitute item is compatible with the specified item as a claim of the manufacturer. Insure dimensional propriety, performance, and quality of the substitute item.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, establishes a standard of quality or design and is not meant to limit competition. Use any equivalent substitute provided favorable written review by the Engineer is first obtained. The (ONLY) notation in the specification is an exception to this and leaves no option.
- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors will be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one (1) article, device, material, fixture, form or proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes because of substituted item shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Furnish and install equipment supports for mechanical equipment as required. Supports shall be subject to review by the Engineer.

3.2 SLEEVES AND PREPARED OPENINGS

- A. Coordinate cutting, patching and setting of sleeves, frames, framing and lintels for openings with other trades. Sleeves shall be furnished by the Contractor. All penetrations through concrete shall be sleeved as required by IBC and the Maine State Internal Plumbing Code.
- B. Failure to give timely notice of and to locate openings and furnish sleeves shall cause no additional expense to the Owner.

3.3 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide piping connections, supports, brackets, compensators or flexible connections to prevent application of excessive stresses to equipment.
- B. Equipment shall be installed with flanges or unions in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for removal of tubes, coils, elements and other equipment for inspection, service and repairs.

3.4 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The installation of work performed shall provide reasonable accessibility for operation, inspection, and maintenance of equipment and accessories. The Engineer shall determine the adequacy of such accessibility.

3.5 ACCESS PANELS

- A. Access panels shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and as required for access to valves and other serviceable components.
- B. Access panels installed in fire-rated assemblies shall have the same fire rating as the assembly.

3.6 PAINTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Exposed ironwork, including steel supports and hangers in unfinished spaces, mechanical rooms, pits, and trenches shall be properly cleaned, prepared and painted with two (2) coats of black asphaltum varnish.

3.7 GUARDS

- A. Exposed moving and rotating elements of mechanical equipment items shall be protected with suitable guards for personnel protection. Guards shall be of rigid construction, firmly positioned. Holes shall be provided in guards at shaft centers to facilitate tachometer readings.

3.8 LUBRICATION

- A. Furnish and install grease fittings for points requiring lubrication. Furnish extension type fittings as required to provide easy access for maintenance lubrication.
- B. Furnish initial charges of lubricants for equipment. Lubricants shall be in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.

3.9 ELECTRIC MOTORS AND MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, motors, motor starters and other electrical accessories which are specified under Mechanical specifications shall be selected with characteristics as follows:  
  
 3/4 Horsepower and less - 120 volt, 1 phase, 60 Hz.  
 1 Horsepower and greater - 208 volt, 3 phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest applicable NEMA, IEEE and ANSI Standards. Motors shall be of the latest type and quality specified under individual items of equipment.
- C. Magnetic motor starters for mechanical items of equipment shall be furnished under Division 16 unless the starter is an integral part of a factory packaged item of equipment. Each starter furnished as an integral item of equipment shall be provided with overload heater elements. Starters shall have single phase protection or shall have relays installed to provide this feature. Starters shall be equipped with suitable step-down transformers to provide required control voltage.
- D. Motors shall have a minimum continuous duty service factor of 1.15. Minimum motor efficiency shall be:

MOTOR HORSEPOWER	PERCENTAGE EFFICIENCY		
	(1200RPM)	(1800 RPM)	(3600 RPM)
1,1-1/2,2,3	---	78.0	76.0
5	87.4	87.4	86.3
7.5	89.4	89.8	87.7
10	89.7	90.3	89.0

3.10 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A. Piping systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and flushed prior to initial operation.
- B. Thoroughly clean exposed portions of the mechanical installation, removing labels and foreign substance.

- C. Furnish detergents, solvents, cleaning compounds, and tools required for cleaning operations.
- D. Keep the premises free from accumulation of waste material or rubbish and at the completion of the work, remove from the job site tools, scaffolding, surplus materials, and rubbish, leaving the work areas "broom" clean.

### 3.11 STARTING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Testing or starting of equipment shall be done in collaboration with trades concerned to insure safe and proper operation of the equipment.
- B. Prior to starting equipment, provide lubrication at required points. Before starting any electrical or electric motor driven equipment, a check must be made to insure that proper heater coils are installed in the starters and that the equipment is rotating in the proper direction.

### 3.12 OPERATIONAL TESTING

- A. Operate systems until successful operation is demonstrated to the Engineer. This initial operation shall be in addition to the testing of the system and shall be done after the system is cleaned and finished.

### 3.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, keep an accurate record of deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

### 3.14 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. As indicated in the Technical Sections of this specification or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a factory trained Engineer or Technician to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition the equipment or item involved. No additional compensation will be allowed for such service.

### 3.15 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, maintenance, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, and safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturer's data shall include performance data (curves are preferred where applicable) complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, piping, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Arrange data in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.
- D. Data shall include a complete set of shop drawings.

- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary form for review by the Engineer. After review, submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.

### 3.16 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to the Contract Documents. Guarantees begin on the date of issuance of a certificate authorizing final payment or certificate of substantial completion with the Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for not less than one (1) year. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects.
- C. Repeated malfunctioning or failure in service of any item or work of the system is sufficient cause for the Engineer to order the removal of the item, and its replacement with new item at the expense of the Contractor.

### 3.17 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified.

\* END OF SECTION \*

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required for testing and balancing the air systems.

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. The provisions of Section 23 05 00, "Common Work Results for HVAC", apply to this section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate the specified fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, (e.g., reduce fan speed, throttling).
- B. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system (submains, branches and terminals) in accordance with specified design quantities.
- C. Procedure: Standardize approach and execution of sequence of work operations to yield reproducible results.
- D. Report Forms: Test data sheets arranged for collection of test data in logical order to submission and review. This data should also form the permanent record which shall be used as the basis for any future testing, adjusting, and balancing required.
- E. Test: To determine quantitative performance of equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS: Submit the following:

- A. Standards Compliance:

Testing Agency  
Testing Agency Personnel  
Professional Engineers  
Instrument Calibration

1.5 TESTING AND BALANCING AGENCY

- A. Air Systems Testing and Balancing: Upon completion of the installation and field testing, performance test and adjust the supply, return, make-up, and exhaust air systems, and heating water systems to provide the air volume and water flow quantities indicated. Accomplish work in accordance with the agenda and procedures specified and AABC 71679 and standards of the NEBB. Correct air and water system performance deficiencies disclosed by the test before balancing the systems.
- B. Agency Qualifications: Obtain the services of a qualified testing organization to perform the testing and balancing work as herein specified. Prior to commencing work under this section of

the specifications, the testing organization shall have been reviewed by the Architect. The criteria for determining qualifications shall be membership in the AABC, or certification by the NEBB, or the testing organization shall have submitted proof to satisfy the Architect that the organization meets or exceeds the technical standards for membership of the AABC as published in the AABC 71679. The testing organization shall be independent of both the installing contractors and equipment suppliers for this project.

1.6 AGENDA

- A. Preliminary Report: Review drawings and specifications prior to installation of any of the affected system. Submit a written report to the Architect indicating any deficiencies in the system that would preclude the proper adjusting, balancing, and testing of the systems.

1.7 PROCEDURES, GENERAL

- A. Requirements: Adjust systems and components thereof that perform as required by drawings and specifications.
- B. Test Duration: Operating tests of heating and cooling coils, fans and other equipment shall be of not less than 4 hours duration, after stabilized operating conditions have been established. Capacities shall be based on temperatures and air and water quantities measured during such tests.
- C. Instrumentation: Method of application of instrumentation shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Furnish personnel, instruments, and equipment for tests specified herein.
- D. Accuracy of Instruments: Instruments used for measurements shall be accurate. Provide calibration histories for each instrument for examination. Calibrate each test instrument by an reviewed laboratory or by the manufacturer. The Architect has the right to request instrument recalibration, or the use of other instruments and test methodology, where accuracy of readings is questionable.
- E. Accuracy of Thermometers: Plus or minus one graduation at the temperatures to be measured. Graduations shall conform with the following schedule:

Medium	Design Temperature Differential (°F)	Maximum Graduation (°F)
Air	10 or less	1/2
Air	over 10	1

- F. Flow Rate Tolerance: Values are based on discussion in ASHRAE "HVAC Applications", Chapter 34. Air filter resistance during tests, artificially imposed if necessary, shall be 80 percent of final values.
  - 1. Air Handling Unit CFM: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
  - 2. Other Fans: Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.



3. Minimum Outside Air (for manually set dampers): Minus 0 percent to plus 10 percent.
4. Individual Room Air Outlets and Inlets, and Air Flow Rates Not mentioned Above: Minus 10 percent to plus 10 percent.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURES

- A. Adjustments: Adjust air handling systems to provide the required design air quantity to, or through, each component. Conduct adjusting and balancing of systems during periods of the year approximating maximum seasonal operation.
- B. Balance: Use flow adjusting (volume control) devices to balance air quantities only; i.e., proportion flow between various terminals comprising system, and only to the extent that their adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound, i.e., in excess of specified limits.
- C. Balancing Between Runs (submains, branch mains, and branches): Use flow regulating devices at, or in, the divided - flow fitting. Minimize restriction imposed by flow regulating devices in or at terminals.
- D. Final Measurements of Air Quantity: Make final measurements of air quantity, after the air terminal has been adjusted to provide the optimum air patterns of diffusion.
- E. Fan Adjustment: Total air system quantities, generally, shall be varied by adjustment of fan speeds, or axial-flow fan wheel blade pitch. For systems with direct-connected fans (without adjustable pitch blades), damper restrictions of a system's total flow or variable speed rheostats shall be adjusted as appropriate.
- F. Air Measurement:
  1. Pitot Tube: Except as specifically indicated herein, make pitot tube traverses of each duct to measure air flow therein. Pitot tubes, associated instruments, traverses, and techniques shall conform with the ASHRAE Handbook Fundamentals.
  2. Pitot Tube Traverse: Pitot-tube traverse may be omitted if the duct serves only a single room or space and its design volume is less than 2000 cfm. In lieu of Pitot-tube traverse, determine air flow in the duct by totalling volume of individual terminals served, measured as described herein.
  3. Measurements of Air Quantity: Where duct's design velocity and air quantity are both less than 1000 (fpm/cfm), air quantity may be determined by measurements at terminals served.
- G. Air Terminal Balancing: Measurement of flow rates by means of velocity meters applied to individual terminals, with or without cones or other adapters, shall be used only for balancing.



### 3.2 CERTIFIED REPORTS

- A. Submittal: Submit three copies of the reports described herein, covering air and water system performance, air motion (fpm), to the Architect prior to final tests and inspection.
- B. Instrument Records: Include types, serial numbers, and dates calibration of instruments.
- C. Reports: Reports shall identify conspicuously items not conforming to contract requirements, or obvious maloperation and deficiencies.
- D. Certification: The reports shall be certified by an independent Registered Professional Engineer who is versed in the field of air and water balancing and who is not affiliated with any firm involved in the design or construction phases of the project.

### 3.3 AIR SYSTEM DATA

- A. Report: The certified report shall include for each air-handling system the data listed below:
  - 1. Equipment (fan or factory fabricated station unit):
    - a. Installation Data:
      - 1) Manufacturer and Model
      - 2) Size
      - 3) Arrangement, Discharge, and Class
      - 4) Motor H.P., Voltage, Phase, Cycles, and Full Load Amps.
      - 5) Location and Local Identification Data
    - b. Design Data: Data listed in schedules on drawings and specifications.
    - c. Fan Recorded (Test) Data
      - 1) C.F.M.
      - 2) Static Pressure
      - 3) R.P.M.
      - 4) Motor Operating Amps.
      - 5) Motor Operating B.H.P.
  - 2. Duct Systems:
    - a. Duct Air Quantities (Maximum and Minimum) - Main, Submains, Branches, Outdoor (Outside) Air, Total-Air, and Exhaust
      - 1) Duct size(s)
      - 2) Number of Pitot-tube (Pressure) Measurements
      - 3) Sum of Velocity Measurement, excluding pressure measurements
      - 4) Average Velocity
      - 5) Recorded (Test) C.F.M.
      - 6) Design C.F.M.
    - b. Individual Air Terminals:

- 1) Terminal Identification (Supply or Exhaust, Location and Number Designation)
- 2) Type Size, Manufacturer, and Catalog Identification
- 3) Design and Recorded Quantities - C.F.M.
- 4) Deflector Vane or Diffusion Cone Settings
- 5) Applicable Factor for Application, Velocity, Area
- 6) Design and Recorded Velocities - F.P.M. (State "core" "inlet," as applicable)

#### 3.4 FINAL TESTS, REVIEW, AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Capacity and Performance Tests: Make tests to demonstrate that capacities and general performance of air and water systems comply with contract requirements.
- B. Final Inspection: At the time of final review, recheck, in the presence of the Engineer, random selections of data water and air quantities and air motion recorded in the certified report.
- C. Points and Areas for Recheck: As selected by the Architect.
- D. Measurement and Test Procedures: As reviewed for work forming basis of certified report.
- E. Selections for Recheck (specific plus random): In general, selections for recheck will not exceed 25 percent of the total number tabulated in the report.
- F. Retests: If random tests elicit a measured flow deviation of ten percent or more from, or a sound level of 2 Db or more greater than that recorded in the certified report listings, at ten percent or more of the rechecked selections, the report shall be automatically rejected. In the event the report is rejected, systems shall be readjusted and tested, new data recorded, new certified reports submitted, and new inspection tests made.
- G. Marking of Settings: Following final acceptance of certified reports by the Architect, the settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices shall be permanently marked, so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Do not mark devices until after final review.

\* END OF SECTION \*

SECTION 23 07 00 - INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including Section 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC" are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required to insulate the heating, ventilating, air conditioning, and plumbing systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00-"Substitutions", relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section shall be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 23 05 00, Common Work Results for HVAC, apply are as follows:
  - 1. Piping insulation.
  - 2. Duct insulation.
  - 3. Equipment insulation.
  - 4. Insulation application schedule.
  - 5. Vapor barrier coating.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces, and tunnels, unless specifically listed below as an unfinished space.
- B. Unfinished Spaces: Mech/Elect Rooms and attic.
- C. Unconditioned Spaces: Spaces exposed to near outside ambient temperatures (attic) and spaces not air conditioned.
- C. Outside: Areas beyond the exterior side of walls or above the roof, unexcavated spaces, and crawl spaces.
- D. Concealed: Not visible in finished or unfinished spaces. For example, above ceilings, below floors, between double walls, furred-in areas, pipe and duct shafts, and similar spaces.
- E. Exposed: Visible from a finished or unfinished space.

### 1.5 MANUFACTURER'S STAMP OR LABEL

- A. Packages or standard containers of insulation, jackets, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered to the project site for use must have the manufacturer's stamp or label attached giving name of manufacturer, brand, and description of material. Insulation shall be asbestos-free.

### 1.6 FLAME SPREAD AND SMOKE DEVELOPED RATINGS

- A. Materials shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with NFPA 255, ASTM E84, or UL 723.
- B. Provide materials with flame resistant treatments not subject to deterioration due to aging, moisture, high humidity, oxygen, ozone, or heat.
- C. Materials Exempt From Fire-Resistant Rating: Nylon anchors for securing insulation to ducts or equipment.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Fiberglass: Heavy density preformed fiberglass with thermal conductivity of 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F at 150°F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C547 Class I and shall be suitable for 450°F service. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe.
  - 1. Insulation Jacket: All service (ASJ) type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-B-100B Type I. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96). Pipe fitting jacket shall be factory premolded, one-piece, PVC covers with pressure sensitive taped joints. Jackets in exposed locations shall have a white surface suitable for field painting. Provide vapor barrier as required by service.
- B. Flexible Unicellular: Flexible unicellular with thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F at 75°F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type I, Tubular and shall be suitable for 200°F service. Fitting insulation shall be of same material used for pipe. Permeability shall not exceed 0.10 perms (ASTM E96). Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.
- C. Fittings, Flanges, and Valves: Provide insulation for fittings, flanges, and valves premolded, precut, or job fabricated of the same thickness and conductivity as used on adjacent piping.
- D. Insulation Kit: Insulate exposed supply and waste piping at handicapped accessible sinks with fully molded insulation kit (where Architectural shields are not provided). McGuire Products ProWrap, 3/16" thick closed vinyl with anti-microbial additive, 1.02 Btu-in/hr-F<sup>2</sup>-°F thermal conductivity, white color.
- E. Exposed exterior pipe insulation shall have a glossy white PVC jacket with solvent welded seams and joints for a weathertight installation.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. Fiberglass (Hot Equipment): Semi-rigid fiberglass board conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-558B, Form B, Type I. Thermal conductivity shall be 0.32 Btu-in/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F at 150°F mean temperature (ASTM C177), insulation shall be suitable for 650°F service. Insulation jacket shall be "all service" type conforming to Fed. Spec. HH-I-100B Type I or II. Jacket permeability shall not exceed 0.02 perms (ASTM E96).
- B. Flexible Unicellular (Cold Equipment): Flexible unicellular with thermal conductivity of 0.27 Btu-in/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F at 75°F mean temperature. Insulation shall conform to ASTM C534, Type II, sheet and shall be suitable for 200°F service. Permeability shall not exceed 0.10 perms (ASTM E96). Insulation adhesive shall conform to Mil. Spec. MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class 1.

## 2.3 DUCT INSULATION

- A. Fiberglass (Ductwrap): Fiberglass duct wrap with foil-scrim-kraft facing/vapor barrier, 1.0 lb/cu.ft. density (1.5 lb/cu.ft. for 3" thick only), 0.29 Btu-in/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F conductivity at 75°F mean temperature, 0.05 permeance rating. Insulation shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A & B and shall be UL rated. Provide foil-scrim-kraft (FSK) tape.
- B. Fiberglass (Ductboard): Fiberglass insulation board with foil-scrim-kraft facing/vapor barrier, 3.0 lb./CF density, 0.25 Btu-in/hr-ft<sup>2</sup>-°F conductivity at 75°F mean temperature, 0.05 permeance rating. Insulation shall meet the requirements of NFPA 90A and B and shall be UL rated. Provide foil-scrim-kraft (FSK) tape.

## 2.4 VAPOR BARRIER COATING

- A. Raw (cut) ends of fiberglass pipe insulation shall be finished (protected) with the application of a suitable vapor barrier coating or finishing cement (mastic) to maintain the continuous visual and functional integrity of the insulation jacket. Mastic shall be Childers "Chil-Perm" CP-30, elastomeric resin, or approved equal, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection:
  - 1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
  - 2. Verify that the insulation systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

### 3.2 GENERAL

- A. Insulate after system tests have been completed and surfaces to be insulated have been cleaned of dirt, rust, and scale and are dry.

- B. Install insulation with jackets drawn tight and cement down longitudinal and end laps. Do not use scrap pieces where a full length section will fit. Insulation shall be continuous through sleeves, wall and ceiling openings, except at fire dampers in duct systems and pipe penetrations through fire rated assemblies. Extend surface finishes to protect ends, and raw edges of insulation. Apply coatings and adhesives at the manufacturer's recommended coverage per gallon. Individually insulate piping and ductwork. Keep insulation dry during the application of the finish. Bevel and seal the edges of exposed insulation.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, do not insulate the following:
  - 1. Factory pre-insulated flexible ductwork.
  - 2. Factory pre-insulated ductwork, plenums, casings, mixing boxes, and filter boxes.
  - 3. Chrome plated pipes and fire protection pipes.
  - 4. Vibration isolating connections
  - 5. Adjacent insulation
  - 6. ASME stamps, nameplates, access plates
  - 7. Ductwork exposed to view in a normally occupied space.
  - 8. Hydronic specialties: Low water cutoff, relief valves, relief valve discharge piping, pressure reducing valves, and expansion tanks.
  - 9. Unions and flanges at equipment required for frequent service.

### 3.3 PIPING INSULATION

- A. Pipe Insulation (Fiberglass): Place sections of insulation around the pipe and joints, tightly butt into place. Draw jacket laps tight and smooth. Secure jacket with fire resistant adhesive, or factory applied self sealing lap. Cover circumferential joints with butt strips, not less than 3-inches wide, of material identical to the jacket material. Overlap longitudinal laps of jacket material not less than 1-1/2 inches. Adhesive used to secure the butt strip shall be the same as used to secure the jacket laps.
- B. Flanges, Unions, Valves and Fittings Insulation (Fiberglass): Factory fabricated removable and reusable insulation covers. Place factory pre-molded, pre-cut or field-fabricated segmented insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation around the flange, union, valve, and fitting abutting the adjoining pipe insulation. Install factory premolded one-piece PVC fitting covers over the insulation and secure by stapling or with metal or plastic tacks made for securing PVC fitting covers and secure with PVC vapor barrier tape.
- C. Pipe Insulation (Flexible Unicellular): Bond cuts, butt joints, ends, and longitudinal joints with adhesive. Miter 90-degree turns and elbows, tees, and valve insulation. Insulate flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
- D. Where penetrating roofs and exterior walls, insulate piping to a point flush with the underside of the deck or wall and seal with a vapor barrier coating.
- E. Hangers and Anchors: Pipe insulation shall be continuous through pipe hangers. Where pipe is supported by the insulation, provide MSS SP-58, Type 40 galvanized steel shields (16 gage maximum). For fiberglass insulation systems on pipe sizes 2 inches through 3", provide insulation inserts at points of hangers and supports. Insulation inserts shall be of molded glass fiber (minimum 12 pcf). Insulation inserts shall cover the bottom half of the pipe circumference, 180 degrees, and be not less than 4" long. Vapor-barrier facing of the insert shall be of the same material as the facing on the adjacent insulation. Seal inserts into



the insulation. Insulation inserts for pipe sizes 4" and larger shall be welded pipe saddles. Install insulation in void area of saddle of same material used on adjacent insulation. For pipe sizes 2" and smaller, insulation inserts for flexible unicellular insulation systems shall be wooden doweling set on end of length equal to insulation thickness. Seal dowel to insulation with adhesive.

- F. PVC or Metal Jackets: Provide over insulation. Machine cut jacket to smooth edge of circumferential joints. Overlap metal jacket not less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with metal bands at not more than 9 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water. Seal circumferential joints with a coating recommended by insulation manufacturer for weatherproofing. Solvent weld PVC jacket system to provide continuous watertight seal. All piping exposed in finished spaces (Corridors, Apartments, etc.) shall be jacketed (white).

### 3.4 DUCT INSULATION

- A. Rigid Insulation: Secure rigid insulation by impaling over pins or anchors located not more than 3 inches from joint edges of boards, spaced not more than 12 inches on centers and secure with washers and clips. Spot weld anchor pins or attach with a waterproof adhesive especially designed for use on metal surfaces. Each pin or anchor shall be capable of supporting a 20-pound load. Cut off protruding ends of pins. After installing washers, provide foil-scrim-kraft (FSK) tape to seal break in vapor barrier, tape shall extend 1" minimum around pin. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors. Seal joints with FSK tape. Provide additional adhesive or staples to assist tape adhesion in difficult applications.
- B. Flexible Blanket Insulation: Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Staple laps of jacket with outward clinching staples and seal with foil scrim kraft (FSK) tape. Sagging of flexible duct insulation shall not be permitted. For ductwork over 24-inches wide on horizontal duct runs, provide pins, washers and clips. Install speed washers with pins and pin trimmed to washer. Cut off protruding ends of pins after clips are secured. Seal with FSK tape, extend tape 1" minimum around pin. Use pins on sides of vertical ductwork being insulated. Space pins and clips on 18 inch centers and not more than 18 inches from duct corners. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION

- A. General Procedures: Apply equipment insulation suitable for temperature and service to fit as closely as possible to equipment. Join sections of insulation with adhesive. Bevel insulation around name plates, ASME Stamp, and access plates. For insulation on equipment that must be opened periodically for inspection, cleaning, or repair, construct insulation to be removable and replaceable without damage. Provide vapor barrier seal at joints and seams for "cold" equipment.
- B. Heating Equipment: Provide semi-rigid mineral fiber board insulation. Seal longitudinal and lateral seams with FSK tape. Bond cuts, ends, and mitered sections with adhesive. Provide a vinyl-acrylic mastic coating on exposed fiberglass ends.
- C. Cold Equipment: Provide flexible unicellular sheet insulation, bond cuts, butt joints, longitudinal joints and ends with vapor barrier adhesive. Vapor seal exposed edges to equipment.

3.6 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

<u>SERVICE</u>	<u>THICKNESS</u>	<u>MATERIAL/JACKET</u>
<b>PIPING:</b>		
Domestic Cold Water Piping (Copper, PEX or CPVC)		
1" and smaller	1/2"	Fiberglass w/ASJ or Flexible Unicellular
1-1/4" and larger	1"	Fiberglass w/ASJ or Flexible Unicellular
Domestic Hot Water Piping (Copper, PEX or CPVC)		
1" and smaller	1"	Fiberglass w/ASJ or Flexible Unicellular
1-1/4" and 1-1/2"	1-1/2" Unicellular	Fiberglass w/ASJ or Flexible Unicellular
Domestic Hot Water Recirc Piping (Copper, PEX or CPVC)		
1" and smaller	1"	Fiberglass w/ASJ or Flexible Unicellular
Water and Drain Piping Under Handicap Accessible Fixtures		ADA Insulation Kit
Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping (outside)	3/4"	Flexible Unicellular w/vapor barrier and PVC jacket
Refrigerant Suction and Liquid Piping (inside)	3/4"	Flexible Unicellular
Condensate Drain Piping	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
<b>DUCTWORK:</b>		
Supply ductwork from ERV to EDC	2.2"	Ductwrap, FSK
ERV intake and exhaust from wall cap to ERV units	3"	Ductwrap, FSK
<b>EQUIPMENT:</b>		
Water Meter	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
Backflow Preventer	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular
Valves	1/2"	Flexible Unicellular

3.7 FIELD INSPECTION

- A. Visually inspect to ensure that materials used conform to specifications. Inspect installations progressively for compliance with requirements.

\* END OF SECTION \*



SECTION 23 30 00 - HVAC FOR DISTRIBUTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The drawings and the specifications including SECTION 23 05 00 "Common Work Results for HVAC" are hereby made a part of the work of this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The work covered by this Section of the specifications includes the furnishing of labor, materials, equipment, transportation, permits, inspections and incidentals and the performing of operations required to install the ductwork systems indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitutions: Your attention is directed to Section 23 05 00-"Substitutions", relative to competition and the (ONLY) notation. Familiarity with this section should be achieved before reading the PRODUCTS section of this specification.
- B. The items for which the submittals paragraph in Section 23 05 00, Common Work Results for HVAC, apply are as follows:
  - 1. Ductwork.
  - 2. Ductwork accessories.
  - 3. Air devices.
  - 4. Firestopping materials and methods.
  - 5. Dampers.
  - 6. Ductwork sealing products.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTWORK

- A. Classification of Ductwork: Low pressure ductwork: up to 2" W.G. static pressure.
- B. Materials: Unless otherwise indicated low pressure ductwork shall be galvanized steel. Galvanized sheet metal shall be new galvanized steel sheets of lock forming quality with zinc coating that will not flake or peel under forming operation.
- C. Construction for Low Pressure Round and Rectangular Ductwork:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A527, weight of galvanized coating shall be not less than 1-1/4 ounces total for both sides of one sq.ft. of a sheet. Construction, metal gage, and reinforcements shall conform with SMACNA "Duct Construction Standards" and NFPA 90A for 2" W.G. pressure class.
  - 2. Fittings: Shall be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Standards and shall be of the types indicated (ONLY).

3. Longitudinal joints shall be Pittsburgh lockseam (ONLY). Button punch snap locks are not acceptable.
4. Joints shall be sealed to SMACNA seal class B.
5. Dryer exhaust ducts shall be smooth surfaced metal (no flex-duct allowed) with hard-cast sealed joints. Dryer ducts shall be full size from dryer connection to point of discharge and shall be equipped with self-closing dampers. No screws shall be permitted at dryer duct joints.

D. Construction for Spiral Seam Round and Flat Oval Ductwork:

1. Interior round or flat oval ductwork indicated as acoustically lined or double-wall (DW) shall be United-McGill Acousti-K27 or equal, double wall medium pressure construction with solid 26 gauge sheetmetal inner liner and 2" thick fiberglass insulation. Ductwork and fittings shall be furnished with solid liners. Insulation shall be provided with thermal conductivity of 0.27 BTU/HR-°F-FT<sup>2</sup>-IN. Exposed interior ductwork shall be double-wall construction (DW), sealed air and watertight, 2" thick (R-6) fiberglass insulation.
  - a. Sheetmetal Gauges: Per SMACNA for listed pressure class.
  - b. Fittings: Fittings shall be machine formed type or welded multi-segment type. All seams shall be factory sealed or welded airtight. Tap offs shall be 90° conical type or 45° standard type, with smooth, machine formed entrance, designed for low pressure drop and low noise generation. 90° elbows shall be 5 piece construction (where space permits) or vaned type mitered elbow where space is restricted. Unless specifically indicated (and field-verified) as 5 piece construction, use vaned 90° elbows. Vanes shall be single thickness, solid-welded in place.
  - c. Joints on round spiral ductwork shall be slip type, coupling type, Van Stone flanges, or factory fabricated flange system type connectors, as standard with the manufacturer. Flat oval joints shall be Van Stone flanges (gasketed) or factory fabricated flange system type connectors. Joints shall be made up with joint sealer applied in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Joint sealer shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
  - d. Duct and fittings shall have been tested for air friction loss and leakage in an independent testing laboratory. Test results shall be submitted with the Shop Drawings for review.
  - e. External reinforcing angles shall be provided in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. External reinforcing angles shall be galvanized or painted with a rust inhibiting aluminum paint. Include reinforcing data with Shop Drawing submittal. Duct and reinforcing shall be designed for a positive static pressure of 6 inches of water gage.
  - f. No internal tie rod reinforcing will be allowed.
  - g. Hangers shall be of the clamp-on or trapeze type. Exposed ductwork shall use clamp-on hangers only. Holes shall not be drilled through the ducts.



## 2.2 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Access Doors: Ruskin Model ADC2, 12"x12" size, 24 gauge galvanized steel, steel on both sides of door, foam gasket seals, 1" insulation, 2 cam locks, no hinge.
- B. Drawbands for Flexible Ducts: Clinch type stainless steel with screwdriver adjustment, or nylon with lever action tightening tool provided by the drawband manufacturer.
- C. Turning Vanes: (Low Pressure):
  - 1. Solid blade, mounted with the long edge down stream in accordance with duct construction details indicated. Submit a 12"x12" sample elbow for review prior to fabrication.
- D. Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Factory fabricated as specified, or shop fabricated in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".
  - 2. Rectangular: Ruskin Model MD-35, or American Warming and Ventilating, 12 gauge galvanized steel, locking quadrant, opposed blade over 11", single blade 11" and under.
  - 3. Round: Ruskin Model MDRS25, or American Warming and Ventilating, 20 gauge galvanized steel with locking quadrant(ONLY). Dampers may be provided integral with spin-in fittings.
- E. Joint Sealer:
  - 1. Hardcast Two-Part II DT tape with RTA-50 indoor/outdoor activator.
  - 2. Hardcast Duct-Seal 321 water based indoor/outdoor sealant.
- F. Wall caps shall be FAMCO model indicated, painted galvanized steel (color selection by Architect) with spring damper for exhaust installations (no damper for intake) and insect screen.

## 2.3 AIR DEVICES (Krueger, Price, Metal Aire, Titus, Seiho) ONLY

- A. Material and Finishes: Construct diffusers, registers, and grilles of aluminum. Exterior and exposed edges shall be rolled, or otherwise stiffened and rounded. Steel parts shall be factory zinc-phosphate treated prior to priming and painting or have a baked-on enamel finish. Aluminum parts shall be finish painted. Provide frame style compatible with ceiling or wall type. Colors shall be selected by Architect. Devices to be installed on exposed duct installations shall be furnished in primer suitable for field application of color coat.
- B. Sound Pressure Level: Manufacturer certified sound pressure level rating of inlets and outlets in accordance with ADC 1062 R4. Conform with the permissible room sound pressure level for each device as scheduled.
- C. Throw: Defined as distance from the diffuser, register, or grille to the point which the resultant room air velocity is 50 to 35 feet per minute.



- D. Ceiling Diffusers: Equip with core styles required to provide air distribution pattern indicated. Internal parts shall be removable through the diffuser-neck for access to the duct and without the use of special tools. Construct each diffuser of four or more concentric elements designed to deliver air in a generally horizontal direction. The interior elements of square and rectangular ceiling diffusers may be square or rectangular as manufacturer's standard. Screws or bolts in exposed face of frames or core elements are not acceptable. Diffusers shall have an opposed blade volume damper in the diffuser neck. Diffusers shall have a 24"x24" lay-in panel for areas with acoustical ceilings and surface-mount frame for GWB ceilings.
- E. Grilles and Registers: Construction and finish as indicated, 1/2" louver spacing, 45° curved blade. Grilles and registers shall have opposed-blade volume dampers with screwdriver adjuster. Unless otherwise indicated, registers shall be provided.
- F. General: The interior of all sheetmetal connections to grilles, registers and diffusers shall be painted with a non-specular flat black paint so that no sheetmetal surfaces are visible from the finished space. All ceiling mounted registers, grilles and diffusers shall be provided with ceiling radiation dampers.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Inspection:
  - 1. Prior to work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
  - 2. Verify that the duct systems may be installed in accordance with pertinent codes and regulations and the reviewed Submittals.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK AND AIR DEVICES

- A. Provide and erect in accordance with the best practice of the trade ductwork shown on the drawings and as required to complete the intended installation. Make offsets as shown or required to place ductwork in proper position to avoid conflicts with other work and to allow the application of insulation and finish painting to the satisfaction of the Architect. Sizes given are "inside - clear" dimensions and not necessarily that of sheet metal. Ducts shall be arranged to adjust to "field conditions". The Sheet Metal trades shall coordinate his work with other trades. Work shall conform to ASHRAE duct construction recommendations, SMACNA "Duct Construction Standards", NFPA, and the requirements of BOCA code.
- B. Joint Sealing: See PRODUCTS section.
- C. Longitudinal joints: See PRODUCTS section.
- D. Turns shall be made with long radius elbows or, if physically impossible to use long radius elbows, shall be square turns with specified turning vanes. CAUTION: Turns not conforming to this requirement shall be ordered removed and replaced with properly built turns.

- E. Access Doors: Provide access doors for concealed apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system including but not limited to dampers, sensors and motors, and upstream and downstream from duct coils.
- F. Duct Sleeves and Prepared Openings: Install duct sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, duct branches, and ducts passing through walls, roofs, and ceilings. Insure the proper size and location of sleeves and prepared openings. Allow one-inch clearance between duct and sleeve or one-inch clearance between insulation and sleeve for insulated ducts, except at grilles, registers, and diffusers.
- G. Duct Supports: Unless otherwise indicated, provide one-inch wide by 16 gage galvanized steel sheet metal strips on each side of ducts. Anchor risers in the center of the vertical run to allow ends or riser free vertical movements. Attach supports only to structural framing members. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided (architectural review required) for preventing the anchors from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C clamps are used, use retainer clips.
- H. Flexible Collars and Connections: Provide flexible collars between fans and ducts or casings and where ducts are of dissimilar metals, as indicated or required. For round ducts, securely fasten flexible connections using stainless steel clinch-type draw-band. Nylon drawbands may be used if installed using the drawband manufacturer's lever-action tightening tool. For rectangular ducts, lock flexible connections to metal collars.
- I. Any deviation in the duct system must be submitted as a shop drawing and stamped. CAUTION: Any deviation not submitted and favorably reviewed will be ordered removed from the system and replaced with that which is shown on the Drawings.
- J. Discrepancies between actual field conditions and the Contract Documents shall be brought to the attention of the Architect prior to fabrication.
- K. Field Changes to Ductwork: Field changes of ducts such as those required to suit the sizes of factory-fabricated equipment actually furnished shall be designed to minimize expansion and contraction. Use 4:1 transitions in field changes as well as modifications to connecting ducts.
- L. Transitions with a slope greater than 4 to 1 shall be ordered removed from the system and replaced with a transition which meets this criteria.
- M. Joints and seams at intake and exhaust plenums and joints on intake and exhaust ductwork for a distance of 3 feet from the plenum shall be sealed watertight on the bottom and side joints and seams.
- N. Isolation dampers at intake and exhaust louvers and vent hoods shall be sealed to the ductwork to provide an airtight assembly with similar performance characteristics to the isolation damper.

### 3.3 CLOSING IN WORK

- A. Cover up or enclose work after it has been properly and completely tested and reviewed.
- B. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for uncovering or recovering any work that is covered or enclosed prior to required test and review.

### 3.4 TEST AND ADJUST

- A. Before operating any system, the system shall be cleaned out to remove dust and foreign materials.
- B. After the installation is complete and ready for operation, test the system under normal operating conditions in the presence of the Architect and demonstrate that the system functions as designed.
- C. Correct defects which develop during the test period, conduct additional testing until defect free operation is achieved.

### 3.5 CLEANUP AND CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Ductwork and equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. Dirt, dust, and debris shall be removed and the premises left in a clean and neat condition.
- B. Before covering is applied to duct systems, clips, rods, clevises and other hanger attachments, and before uncovered piping is permitted to be concealed, corrosion and rust shall be wire brushed and cleaned and in the case of iron products, a coat of approved protective paint applied to these surfaces.

### 3.6 INSTRUCTIONS

- A. On completion of the project, instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed eight (8) hours. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. In addition to the prime Mechanical Contractor, the control system Contractor, Balancing Contractor, and Owner's representative shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section 07 84 00 "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by mechanical system components (piping, ductwork, conduits, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified.

\* END OF SECTION \*



SECTION 260000 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Basic Electrical Requirements specifically applicable to Divisions 26, 27 and 28 Sections.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. ANSI C2 - National Electrical Safety Code.
- C. ANSI/NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 - General Requirements, apply to all work, including work of this Division. Examine all contract documents for requirements affecting this work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 01.
- B. Submit shop drawings and product data grouped to include complete submittals of related systems, products, and accessories in a single submittal.
- C. Mark dimensions and values in units to match those specified.
- D. Provide fixture schedule, lighting drawings, panelboard schedules and single line or risers diagram(s) to supplier for assistance in pricing as applicable. Contractor shall receive one set of black line drawings for reproduction from the engineer for this purpose.

1.05 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable local, State and Federal Building Code for the State of Maine.
- B. Electrical: Conform to NFPA 70, NFPA72, NFPA 99, NFPA 101, ANSI C2, 2 FM, UL, and applicable ASTM and ANSI Standards.
- C. Contractor shall visit the site to become familiar with all existing conditions affecting this work. No claim shall be recognized for extra compensation due to failure of contractor to familiarize himself/herself with the conditions and extent of proposed work.
- D. Obtain permits and request inspections by local authority having jurisdiction.

1.06 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Install Work in locations shown on Drawings, unless prevented by Project conditions.
- B. Prepare drawings showing proposed rearrangement of Work to meet Project conditions, including changes to Work specified in other Sections. Obtain permission of Engineer before proceeding.

1.07 TEMPORARY LIGHT AND POWER

- A. Temporary light and power shall be installed and maintained by the Electrical Contractor for use by all trades for the duration of construction complete with all wiring, switches, protective devices and similar equipment as may be required. Arrangement for the temporary service with the Power Company is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor. Power bills will be paid by the General Contractor. Provide 120/208 volt or 120/240 volt 100 ampere, drop box similar to standard CMP detail 980-31.1.4. Provide 15-20 watt self ballasted compact fluorescent, lamps with plastic “cages” as needed. or 4 foot twin lamp (T8) fluorescent tamper-proof, gasketed and water-tight as required.

1.08 CONTRACT DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. It is to be understood that drawings accompanying these specifications are intended to show general arrangement and extent of work to be done, but exact location and arrangement of all components shall be determined as work progresses. Anything shown on the drawings and not specifically mentioned in specifications or vice versa shall be considered as required in both.
- B. Locations of equipment, and materials, etc., as given on drawings are approximate unless dimensioned. It shall be understood they are subject to such modifications as may be found necessary or desirable at time of installation in order to meet any structural conditions. Such changes shall be made by the contractor without extra charges.
- C. Because of small scale drawings, all required offsets, etc., as may be required to clear work of other Contractors, may not be shown. Contractor, however, shall provide all necessary offsets, etc., as required to complete the installation of their work and not conflict with that of others.
- D. It is the intention that wiring systems shall be complete and fully operational. The contractor shall identify system components during the bid process that clearly constitute conditions that would cause the system to be incomplete. Clarification: The remedy to these discrepancies shall be communicated by the engineer to all bidders or included as an addenda.

1.09 MATERIALS AND LABOR

- A. Bidders for this work shall carefully examine the Plans and Specifications, as the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials and labor necessary to deliver to the Owner a complete system installed in full accordance with Local State and Federal laws. The system shall be furnished as specified, tested, and turned over to the Owner in perfect operating condition.

- B. All materials shall be new and of best quality of their respective kinds. Workmanship in all respects shall be of highest grade and all construction shall be done according to best practices of the trade. Materials shall be warranted directly by the manufacturer.
- C. Contractor shall provide, when required for review of Engineer, labeled samples of any material or equipment specified herein or proposed to be used on this project.
- D. Where words "furnish", "provide" or "install" are mentioned, either singly or in combination, these words are hereby interpreted to mean "furnish and install" or "provide and install," including all materials complete with all connections, supplemental devices, accessories and appurtenances, unless specifically otherwise noted. These words are likewise hereby interpreted as being prefixed to all materials, equipment, and apparatus hereinafter mentioned, either in abbreviated or schedule information.

#### 1.10 PROTECTION OF WORK AND MATERIALS

- A. Contractors shall be responsible for the care and protection of all materials delivered and labor performed until the completion of the work.
- B. Cap all uncompleted lines, raceways, and ducts until ready for final connections, or future work as indicated.
- C. All portions of the work liable to damage by weather or by those engaged on the project, must be securely protected by temporary, but substantial covering which must be maintained in position until Engineer authorizes removal.

#### 1.11 REPLACEMENTS

- A. In the event of damage to any equipment or materials, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.12 SAFETY REGULATIONS

- A. All work to be performed and/or installed shall conform to all requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA) of 1970 and all Amendments thereto.

#### 1.13 INSURANCE

- A. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain all Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance during the progress of the work and until completion and acceptance of the entire project by the Owner.

#### 1.14 QUALITY ASSURANCE/CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce Work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.
- C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification

from Engineer before proceeding.

- D. Comply with specified standards as a minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.
- E. Perform work using persons qualified to produce workmanship of specified quality.
- F. Secure Products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, and physical distortion or disfigurement.

#### 1.15 SCHEDULE OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. As soon as practicable, and before commencement of installation of any material or equipment, a complete schedule of materials and equipment proposed for installation shall be submitted for review. Schedule shall also include a list of all proposed subcontractors. Partial or incomplete lists will not be considered. Any materials, fixtures, and equipment not conforming to specifications may be rejected. Also see Section 01300, Submittals.
- B. Orders for purchase of any devices, material, conduit, etc., or other equipment shall not be placed until this schedule is reviewed.

#### 1.16 UNDERWRITER'S APPROVALS

- A. All electrical materials and equipment shall bear label of Underwriter's Laboratories, shall be listed by them in their list of electrical fittings and shall be approved by them for purpose for which they are to be used, unless materials and equipment are of a type for which Underwriter's Laboratories does not list or provide label service.



#### 1.17 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Where the specifications allow the substitution of a product for that which has been specified, said substitution must be reviewed by the Engineer and shall be equivalent in all respects to that which is specified. The Engineer's decision shall be obtained on all questions as follows, and his/her judgment shall be final and binding on all parties.
- B. Reference in the specifications or on the drawings to any product, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality or design and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at his/her option, use any fully equivalent substitute provided written review by the Engineer is first obtained indicating acceptance of the equality of the substitute preferred.
- C. For materials or equipment which are supplied with integral or factory applied finish, the colors of same shall be considered in evaluating substitutions.
- D. For the purpose of avoiding conflicts with other trades, contracts, and adjoining work where more than one (1) article, device, material, fixture, form or type of construction, etc., is referred to by proprietary name, manufacturer, make or catalog number, the first named shall be used as the basis of design and details. The cost of any changes of approved equivalent item shall be borne by the Contractor requesting such change.

#### 1.18 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. During construction, the Contractor shall keep an accurate record of all deviations to the installation of the work as indicated on the drawings. Upon completion of the work, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of this record to the Engineer, on a black line of the original which will be available from the Engineer. Submit record drawings before requesting final payment.

#### 1.19 MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- A. At appropriate times, or as directed by the Engineer, provide the services of a competent factory trained Engineer or Technician of the particular manufacturer of equipment or item involved, to inspect, adjust, and place in proper operating condition any and all such items of manufacture. No additional compensation shall be allowed Contractors for such service.

#### 1.20 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS, AND OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

- A. Provide for each item of equipment or apparatus furnished, a complete set of printed instructions obtained from the manufacturer covering proper operation, care, lubrication, cleaning, servicing, adjustment, etc., together with any special safety instructions.
- B. Manufacturers' data shall further include performance data (time current curves, where applicable), complete parts lists, recommended spare parts lists, and wiring diagrams.
- C. Data shall be arranged in complete sets, properly indexed and marked.

- D. Data shall include complete set of shop drawings.
- E. Material shall first be submitted in preliminary fashion for review by Engineer. After approval, Contractor shall submit two (2) copies in bound volumes to the Engineer for distribution.
- F. Provide contacts for service agencies for all major system components.

#### 1.21 GUARANTEES

- A. An item becomes "defective" when it ceases to conform to this Contract Document. Guarantees beginning on the date of issuance of the Owner's final payment, or certificate of substantial completion, with Owner taking occupancy or beneficial use thereafter.
- B. Upon completion of the work and before applying for final payment, furnish a written guarantee, stating that the work complies with the provisions of codes listed herein and the local enforcing authorities, and that it will be free from defects of material and workmanship for the required guarantee period. Guarantee shall further state that the Contractor will, at his own expense, repair and/or replace any of his material and work which may become defective during the time of guarantee, together with other work damaged as a consequence of such defects. All manufacturers written warranties shall apply to materials. Warranties other than that of the manufacturer are not acceptable.
- C. The guarantee period shall be one (1) year except when longer periods are indicated for specific equipment.
- D. All materials in Division 26 where a written warranty is published shall require the warranty to be offered by the product manufacturer.

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

#### PART 3 EXECUTION

##### 3.01 CONNECTION TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper wiring and raceway connections to equipment, make sure of alignment, both initially and under operating conditions, and provide proper supports, brackets, means of expansion, etc., to make sure that no excessive stresses are applied to equipment. Raceways shall be run to the equipment and alignment checked before final bolting and fastening.
- B. At the request of the Engineer, dismantle equipment connections to demonstrate proper installation and make such corrections necessary without additional compensation for disassembly, re-connection, or the required corrective work.
- C. Equipment shall be installed in such a manner as to permit disconnecting for service and repairs without the necessity of rigging.

##### 3.02 CLOSING IN UNINSPECTED WORK

- A General: Do not cover up or enclose work until it has been properly and completely inspected and approved. Engineer may waive this requirement by written permission.
- B Noncompliance: Should any of the work be covered up or enclosed prior to all required inspections and approvals, uncover the work as required, and after it has been completely inspected and approved, make all repairs and replacements with such materials as are necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

### 3.03 CLEANING OF SYSTEMS

- A All wiring systems shall be thoroughly cleaned prior to initial operation and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for equipment to be furnished and/or installed.
- B Furnish all detergents, solvents, cleaning compounds, tools, etc., required in connection with cleaning operations.
- C Thoroughly clean all exposed portions of all equipment, remove all labels, and wipe clean with a damp rag.

### 3.04 TESTING, BALANCING, AND ADJUSTING

- A Electrical loads shall be balanced on all phase legs to a tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent. Include testing circuits for shorts to ground. Measure grounding system resistance. Correct all deficiencies. Provide all test equipment.

### 3.05 INSTRUCTIONS

- A On completion of the job, Contractor shall provide competent technicians to thoroughly instruct the Owner's representative in the care and operation of the system. The total period of instruction shall not exceed 2 hours and be performed in a minimum of one interval. The time of instruction shall be arranged with the Owner. The Electrical subcontractor shall be present and participate in the Owner's instruction.

### 3.06 FIRESTOPPING

- A Firestopping shall be performed in accordance with Specification Section "Firestopping". All penetrations of fire-rated assemblies including walls and floors by electrical system components (conduits, cables, trays, etc.) shall be firestopped as specified. Coordinate size, location and type of sleeves as required by firestopping systems.

\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\*



## SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 2. Southwire Incorporated.
  - 3. The Okonite Company.
- B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.
- C. Conductor Insulation: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Type THHN-2-THWN-2.
- D. Multiconductor Cable: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 for Metal Clad cable, Type MC or SO cable.

#### 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. Gardner Bender.
3. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
4. Ideal Industries, Inc.
5. Ilsco; a branch of Bardes Corporation.
6. NSi Industries LLC.
7. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of the EGS Electrical Group.
8. 3M; Electrical Markets Division.
9. Tyco Electronics.

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

### 2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- C. All conductor sizes shown on drawings are for copper unless noted otherwise.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Metal Clad Cable, Type MC.
- E. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

- F. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

- B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.
  
- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519



## SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.
- B. Section includes grounding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:
  - 1. Underground distribution grounding.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch (6 mm) in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.

6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
  7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches (41 mm) wide and 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches (6.3 by 100 mm) in cross section, with 9/32-inch (7.14-mm) holes spaced 1-1/8 inches (28 mm) apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
  1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- D. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

## 2.3 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
  1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches (1200 mm) long.
  2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturers recommended material.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  1. Bury at least 24 inches (600 mm) below grade.
  2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches (300 mm) above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telephone equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches (50 mm) minimum from wall, 6 inches (150 mm) above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.
- D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.

2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- D. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
- E. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

### 3.4 LABELING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for instruction signs. The label or its text shall be green.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
  1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and less: 10 ohms.
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526



## SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 2. Nonmetal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
  - 3. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- C. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- D. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel or aluminum.
- E. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- F. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT:

- a. Material: Steel or die cast.
  - b. Type: Setscrew.
2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
- G. Joint Compound for GRC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- D. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall have a VOC content of 510 and 550 g/L or less, respectively, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- E. Solvent cements and adhesive primers shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- D. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb (23 kg). Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb (23 kg) shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.



- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep (100 mm square by 60 mm deep).
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 3R with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- J. Recessed device box.
  - 1. Non-metallic, recessed electrical box with trim plate.
  - 2. Two-gang style to allow installation of two duplex receptacles, or two low voltage devices in the box.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC.
  - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC.
  - 3. Concealed Conduit, Underground: RNC, PVC Schedule 40 (Schedule 80 under roadways).
  - 4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Exposed: EMT.
  - 2. Feeders concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 3. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
  - 4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC.
  - 5. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in damp or wet locations including kitchens.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch (21-mm) trade size.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 3. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- E. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches (300 mm) of changes in direction.
- F. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- G. Support conduit within 12 inches (300 mm) of enclosures to which attached.
- H. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- I. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- J. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch (35mm) trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch (41-mm) trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- K. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- L. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- M. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch (53-mm) trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- O. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches (1830 mm) of flexible conduit for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
- P. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- Q. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- R. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- S. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- T. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- U. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- V. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL BOXES IN FIRE RATED WALLS

- A. Outlet boxes on opposite sides of the wall shall be separated as follows:
  1. By a horizontal distance of not less than 24 inches (610 mm);
  2. By a horizontal distance of not less than the depth of the wall cavity where the wall cavity is filled with cellulose loose fill, rockwool or slag mineral wool insulation.
  3. By protecting both outlet boxes by listed putty pads, 3M Catalog # MPP+ or equal.
- B. Boxes exceeding 16 sq. in. (103 sq. cm) must be protected by listed putty pads, 3M Catalog # MPP+ or equal.

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Identification for raceways.
  - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
  - 3. Identification for conductors.
  - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
  - 5. Warning labels and signs.
  - 6. Instruction signs.
  - 7. Equipment identification labels.
  - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
  - 1. Black letters on a white field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- E. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, 2 inches (50 mm) long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: 4-inch- (100-mm-) wide black stripes on 10-inch (250-mm) centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches (300 mm) wide. Stop stripes at legends.

### 2.2 ARMORED AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
  - 1. Black letters on an white field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; 2 inches (50 mm) wide; compounded for outdoor use.

- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

### 2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- (0.08-mm-) thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of 200 deg F (93 deg C). Comply with UL 224.

### 2.4 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
  - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
  - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
  - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
  - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE.
  - 3. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE.

### 2.5 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
  - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.

2. 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
3. Nominal size, 7 by 10 inches (180 by 250 mm).

D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES (915 MM)."

## 2.6 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) thick for signs up to 20 sq. inches (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick for larger sizes.
1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
  2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
  3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- B. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).
- C. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch (10 mm).

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.



### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches (400 mm) overall.

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at 30-foot (10-m) maximum intervals.
- B. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded feeder and service conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG, if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
- C. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- D. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- E. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- G. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring.
1. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- H. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- I. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
- J. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) high letters on 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches (50 mm) high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
  2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- d. Enclosed switches.
- e. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- f. Enclosed controllers.
- g. Variable-speed controllers.
- h. Push-button stations.
- i. Contactors.
- j. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.

END OF SECTION 260553



SECTION 261900 - SUPPORTING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Conduit and equipment supports.
- B. Fastening hardware.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIAL

- A. Support Channel: Galvanized or painted steel.
- B. Hardware: Corrosion resistant.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fasten hanger rods, conduit clamps, and outlet and junction boxes to building structure using pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, beam clamps.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners
  - 1) Concrete Structural Elements: Use pre-cast insert system, expansion anchors, powder actuated anchors and preset inserts.
  - 2) Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel ramset fasteners, and welded fasteners.
  - 3) Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors and expansion anchors.
  - 4) Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts and hollow wall fasteners.
  - 5) Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors and preset inserts.
  - 6) Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 7) Wood Elements: Use wood screws.
- D. Do not fasten supports to piping, ductwork, mechanical equipment, or conduit.
- E. Do not use power-actuated anchors.

- F. Do not drill structural steel members.
- G. Fabricate supports or trapeze hangers from structural steel or steel channel, rigidly welded or bolted to present a neat appearance. Use hexagon head bolts with spring lock washers under all nuts.
- H. In wet locations install free-standing electrical equipment on concrete pads.
- I. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors. Provide steel channel supports to stand cabinet one inch off wall.

\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\*

## SECTION 262713 - ELECTRICITY METERING

### PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes equipment for electricity metering by utility company.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, store, and handle modular meter center according to NECA 400.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Electrical Service Connections: Coordinate with utility companies and components they furnish as follows:
  1. Comply with requirements of utilities providing electrical power services.
  2. Coordinate installation and connection of utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 EQUIPMENT FOR ELECTRICITY METERING BY UTILITY COMPANY

- A. Meters will be furnished by utility company.

- B. Meter enclosure: Factory-coordinated assembly of a main service disconnect device, wireways, socket module.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Eaton Electrical Inc.; Cutler-Hammer Business Unit.
    - b. General Electric Company; GE Consumer & Industrial - Electrical Distribution.
    - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc.
    - d. Square D; a brand of Schneider Electric.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of utility company for meter center.
  - 3. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 3R enclosure.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with equipment installation requirements in NECA 1.
- B. Install meters furnished by utility company. Install raceways and equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide empty conduits for metering leads and extend grounding connections as required by utility company.

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Series Combination Warning Label: Self-adhesive type, with text as required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Equipment Identification Labels: Adhesive film labels with clear protective overlay.

END OF SECTION 262713



## SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
- 2. Weather-resistant receptacles.
- 3. Snap switches.
- 4. Cord and plug sets.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:

- 1. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.
- 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

#### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:
1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
  2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
  3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
  4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
  2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.7 WALL PLATES

A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Stainless steel.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Stainless steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Cast aluminum with spring-loaded lift cover and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.8 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.

B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

C. Service Plate: Round, die-cast aluminum with satin finish.

- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for UTP cable complying with requirements in Section 271500 "Communications Horizontal Cabling."

## 2.9 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: As selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:
  - 1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  - 2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  - 3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches (152 mm) in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz. (115 g).
- B. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 264700 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Branch circuit panelboards

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. NECA (National Electrical Contractors Assoc.) "Standard of Installation".
- B. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service.
- C. NEMA AB 1 - Molded Case Circuit Breakers.
- D. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed Switches.
- E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards.
- F. NEMA PB 1.1 - Instructions for Safe Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less.
- G. NEMA PB 1.2 - Application Guide for Ground-Fault Protective Devices for Equipment.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings for equipment and component devices.
- B. Include outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, integrated short circuit ampere rating, circuit breaker and fusible switch arrangement and sizes.

1.05 SPARE PARTS

- A. Keys: Furnish 4 each to Owner.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 PANELBOARDS

#### Branch Circuit Panelboards

1. Lighting and Appliance Branch Circuit Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; circuit breaker type. FS W-P-115; Type I, Class 1.
2. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1; Type 1.
3. Cabinet Size: 6 inches deep; 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards.
4. Provide surface cabinet front with concealed trip clamps, concealed hinge and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
5. Provide panelboards with aluminum bus, ratings as scheduled on Drawings. Provide copper ground bus in all panelboards.
6. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C- 375; bolt-on type thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, with common trip handle for all poles. Provide circuit breakers UL listed as Type SWD for lighting circuits. Provide UL Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled on Drawings.
7. Current Limiting Molded Case Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1 FS W-C-375; provide circuit breakers with integral thermal and instantaneous magnetic trip in each pole, coordinated with automatically resetting current limiting elements in each pole. Interrupting rating 100,000 symmetrical amperes, let-through current and energy level less than permitted for same size Class RK-5 fuse.
8. Provide circuit breaker accessory trip units and auxiliary contacts as indicated.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards plumb and flush with wall finishes, in conformance with NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard maximum.
- C. Provide filler plates for unused spaces in panelboards.
- D. Provide typed or neatly handwritten circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads. Label Panels per Section 261950.
- E. Provide 6 – 1” EMT conduits from recessed panelboards to accessible point above the ceiling wherever possible.

### 3.02 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder. Should the difference at any panelboard between phases exceed 20 percent, rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads within 20 percent. Take care to maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.



- B. Visual and Mechanical Inspection: Inspect for physical damage, proper alignment, anchorage, and grounding. Check proper installation and tightness of connections for circuit breakers, fusible switches, and fuses.

\*\*\* END OF SECTION \*\*\*



## SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior lighting fixtures, LEDs and drivers.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units.
  - 3. Exit signs.
  - 4. Lighting fixture supports.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color-rendering index.
- C. LER: Luminaire efficacy rating.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.

#### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of lighting fixture including dimensions.
  - 2. Emergency lighting units including battery and charger.
  - 3. Energy-efficiency data.
  - 4. Life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data for lamps.
  - 5. Lamp data including dimensions, color temperature and power consumption
  - 6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing & Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps, ballasts, and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated fixtures, photometric data shall be certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining fixtures shall be certified by manufacturer.
- b. Manufacturer Certified Data: Photometric data shall be certified by a manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Installation instructions.

#### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

#### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Spare Lamps: Furnish two of each type.
  2. Plastic Diffusers and Lenses: One of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  3. Ballasts: 2 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
  4. Globes and Guards: 1 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, product(s) indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- C. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- D. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- E. Diffusers and Globes:
  - 1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
    - a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch (3.175 mm) minimum unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. UV stabilized.
  - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.3 LEDs:

- 1. The light source of the luminaires shall consist of LED arrays or bars. If required, the LED arrays or bars shall be removable.
- 2. The LEDs shall be either white or RGB, according to the light fixture schedule and Drawings. For luminaires specified with white light, it is not acceptable to provide RGB LEDs mixed to produce white light.
- 3. Refer to the light fixture schedule and Drawings for the specified correlated color temperature (CCT) of each luminaire.
- 4. Individual LEDs shall be binned by manufacturer to comply with ANSI C78.377.
- 5. The LEDs shall be manufactured by Cree, Philips, Toshiba, Osram, Samsung, or Nichia, unless otherwise noted.

### 2.4 DRIVERS:

- 1. The driver or power supply for the luminaire shall be modular and replaceable.

2. The rated life of the driver shall match the rated life of the LEDs and luminaire.
3. In general, the drive current rating of the driver shall be minimized, while still maintaining the required lumen output, to improve luminaire efficiency and life.
4. The driver shall meet the emission standards of IEC EN-61000-6-3 at a minimum. For healthcare or other applications with EMI sensitive equipment, provide drivers that meet more stringent standards as required.

## 2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  1. Lamps for AC Operation: LEDs, 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
  2. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
    - a. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
    - b. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
    - c. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
    - d. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - e. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

## 2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General Requirements for Emergency Lighting Units: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
  1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type.
  2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  4. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
  5. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Lighting fixtures:

1. Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install lamps in each luminaire.

B. Temporary Lighting: If it is necessary, and approved by Architect, to use permanent luminaires for temporary lighting, install and energize the minimum number of luminaires necessary. When construction is sufficiently complete, remove the temporary luminaires, disassemble, clean thoroughly, install new lamps, and reinstall.

C. Suspended Lighting Fixture Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
3. Continuous Rows: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of fixture chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

D. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

#### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labels with panel and circuit numbers on concealed junction and outlet boxes. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery and retransfer to normal.

#### 3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting aimable luminaires to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required after dark.

1. Adjust aimable luminaires in the presence of Architect.

END OF SECTION 265100

